Quantifying over epistemic updates

James Hales

This thesis is presented to the

School of Computer Science & Software Engineering

for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

from

The University of Western Australia

May, 2016

Acknowledgements

First I would like to thank my supervisors, Tim French and Rowan Davies, for their incredible support throughout my postgraduate studies and even earlier. It was thanks to the encouragement of Tim and Rowan prior to my honours year that I attended the Logic Summer School at the Australian National University in 2010, beginning my journey in formal logic. Since then I have attended numerous academic conferences and events, and I have Tim and Rowan to thank for their advice and feedback in writing my academic publications to date, for their financial support in attending these events on other continents, and for their advice, support and encouragement more generally during my studies.

I would like to thank Hans van Ditmarsch and Sophie Pinchinat for collaborating with me, and for graciously inviting me to work with them for several months in France in 2014. I would additionally like to thank Hans for his financial support during my two month visit at LORIA in 2014. I would also like to thank the anonymous reviewers of M4M 2011, AiML 2012 and 2014, and LICS 2013, whose helpful recommendations found their way into my academic publications and ultimately into my thesis.

I would like to acknowledge the financial support of the Prescott Postgraduate Scholarship, that has supported all of my postgraduate studies, the Graduate Research School Student Travel Award, that supported my attendance of ESSLLI and AiML in 2012, and the Convocation Postgraduate Research Travel Award, that supported my attendance of AiML in 2014.

Finally I would like to thank my significant other, Clara, for being my source of emotional stability during a stressful period of my life, completing my thesis.

Abstract

Dynamic epistemic logics reason about the knowledge belonging to a collection of agents and how that knowledge changes in response to epistemic updates, events that provide agents with additional information. Previous work in dynamic epistemic logic, such as public announcement logic [76, 47] and action model logic [15, 14], introduced models for epistemic updates and logics for reasoning about the effects of specific epistemic updates using these models. However many natural questions about epistemic updates are not questions about specific epistemic updates. For example, given a desired change in knowledge we might ask "Is there an epistemic update that results in the desired change in knowledge?", and if there is we might also ask "What is a specific epistemic update that results in the desired change in knowledge?". More recent works in dynamic epistemic logic, such as arbitrary public announcement logic [11] and group announcement logic [74], have considered logics for quantifying over epistemic updates. In principle these logics allow us to answer such questions using model-checking or satisfiability procedures, although these particular logics are undecidable [45, 3], and quantify over relatively restricted forms of epistemic updates.

In the present work we consider logics for quantifying over very general forms of epistemic updates: arbitrary action model logic, which quantifies over action models; and refinement modal logic, which quantifies over refinements, which have a partial correspondence with the results of action models, but are more general. We present sound and complete axiomatisations, expressivity results, and decidability results for these logics in various multi-agent modal settings.

Contents

CHAPTER 1

Introduction

Epistemic logic is the logic of knowledge, used to reason about the knowledge a collection of agents holds regarding the truth of propositional atoms and each other's knowledge. As a modal logic, situations involving knowledge are represented by relational structures known as Kripke models, and are reasoned about using modal operators that denote that an agent knows that a statement is true. Epistemic logic only considers static situations involving knowledge, where knowledge and the truth of the propositional atoms that the knowledge is about do not change. However many practical situations involving knowledge are not static, and many natural questions about knowledge directly concern changes in knowledge. For example, your knowledge may change as a result of reading this dissertation, and you might ask "What will I learn from reading this dissertation?", "Will I learn about quantifying over epistemic updates from reading this dissertation?" or "How can I learn about quantifying over epistemic updates?".

Dynamic epistemic logics are logics of change of knowledge, used to reason about how knowledge changes in response to epistemic updates, events that provide agents with additional information. Examples of epistemic updates include the direct observation of information by an agent, communication of information between agents, and epistemic protocols formed by composing simpler epistemic updates sequentially, concurrently, or conditionally. For our purposes, when we discuss epistemic updates we assume that they are purely informative in nature, so they may cause knowledge to change, but not the truth of the propositional atoms that the knowledge is about. We also assume that epistemic updates only provide additional information, so they may not cause agents to forget or revise information they previously received.

Previous work in dynamic epistemic logic has considered how knowledge changes in response to specific epistemic updates. Notable works include the public announcement logic of Plaza [76] and Gerbrandy and Groenveld [47], and the action model logic of Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15, 14], each introducing models for epistemic updates and logics for reasoning about the effects of specific epistemic updates using these models. These logics extend epistemic logic with operators that denote that a given, specific epistemic update results in a statement becoming true, allowing us to answer questions such as "Will I learn about quantifying over epistemic updates from reading this dissertation?". Both logics represent changes in knowledge as operations that take a Kripke model representing a situation involving knowledge, and a model representing an epistemic update, and produces a new Kripke model, representing the result of the epistemic update. These operations for performing epistemic updates on Kripke models give a powerful method for modelling and reasoning about the full effects of a specific epistemic update in a specific situation, allowing us to answer questions such as "What will I learn from reading this dissertation?" by obtaining a model of the full result of a specific update. However many natural questions about changes in knowledge are not questions about specific epistemic updates, such as "How can I learn about quantifying over epistemic updates?".

More recent work in dynamic epistemic logic has considered how knowledge changes in response to arbitrary epistemic updates, by quantifying over epistemic updates. Notable works include the arbitrary public announcement logic ($APAL$) of Balbiani, et al. [11] and the group announcement logic (GAL) of Ågotnes, et al. [2, 74], each introducing logics for quantifying over epistemic updates. These logics extend public announcement logic with quantifiers that denote that every epistemic update results in a statement becoming true, or dually, that some epistemic update results in a statement becoming true, allowing us to answer questions such as "Can I learn about quantifying over epistemic updates (through some epistemic update)?". Supposing that the answer is in the affirmative we might subsequently ask "How can I learn about quantifying over epistemic updates?", expecting an example of a specific epistemic update that will result in the desired change in knowledge, such as reading this dissertation. In principle, such questions may be answered by model-checking, satisfiability and synthesis procedures for these logics. Although $APAL$ and GAL both have model-checking procedures [74], the satisfiability problems for these logics are undecidable [3]. In the present work we consider several decidable logics for quantifying over epistemic updates, in the same style as $APAL$ and GAL, but considering more general notions of epistemic updates. These logics are refinement modal logic, and arbitrary action model logic.

Refinement modal logic (RML) is an extension of epistemic logic that introduces quantifiers over *refinements* of Kripke models. Refinements correspond to the results of a very general notion of epistemic updates, in accordance with our informal understanding of epistemic updates as purely informative and only providing additional information. The refinements of a Kripke model partially correspond to the results of action models, but are more general. Unlike public announcements or action models, refinements in general are not backed by a model or operation for epistemic updates that produces the results. RML was introduced by van Ditmarsch and French [34], and initial results were given by van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35] in the setting of single-agent $\mathcal{K}$. In the present work we consider RML in a variety of modal settings, including multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$ and $\mathcal{S}5$. In the settings of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$ and $\mathcal{S}5$ we provide sound and complete axiomatisations for *RML*, we show that *RML* is compact and decidable, and that *RML* is expressively equivalent to the underlying modal logic, via a provably correct translation from the language of *RML* to the language of modal logic. In the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$ we show that *RML* is decidable, and it is more expressive than the underlying modal logic, but less expressive than the corresponding modal μ-calculus.

Arbitrary action model logic (*AAML*) is an extension of action model logic that introduces quantifiers over action models. *AAML* was proposed by Balbiani, et al. [11] as a possible generalisation for *APAL*, and the syntax and semantics of *AAML* and *APAL* are accordingly very similar. Like *RML*, we consider *AAML* in a variety of settings, including multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$ and $\mathcal{S}5$. In these settings we provide sound and complete axiomatisations, we show that *AAML* is compact and decidable, and that *AAML* is expressively equivalent to the underlying modal logic, via a provably correct translation from the language of *AAML* to the language of the underlying modal logic. We achieve these results simply by showing that the action model quantifiers of *AAML* are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of *RML*, and therefore the results from *RML* can be adapted to *AAML* rather trivially. We show this equivalence by providing a synthesis procedure that, given a desired change in knowledge, constructs a specific action model that will result in the desired change in knowledge whenever a refinement exists where that change in knowledge is satisfied.

Logics for quantifying over epistemic updates may see applications in areas such as robotics and artificial intelligence, economics and game theory, knowledge bases and ontologies, the development of network protocols, and the verification of secure computer systems. Many of these domains include epistemic planning problems, where epistemic updates must be chosen in order to meet knowledge-based goals. For example, a robot may have to use its sensors to gain enough information about its surroundings in order to plan a path through an area. Similarly, a player in a game with imperfect information may have to choose moves that provide it with additional information in order to reliably choose a winning strategy. Logics for specific epistemic updates can determine whether a given epistemic update satisfies a knowledge-based goal. However in epistemic planning problems a suitable epistemic update is initially unknown, and it may also be unknown whether a suitable epistemic update even exists. Logics for quantifying over epistemic updates, such as *APAL*, *GAL*, *RML*, and *AAML* can determine whether epistemic updates that result in desired knowledge-based goals exist. In contrast to *APAL* and *GAL*, which are undecidable, in the present work we show that *RML* and *AAML* are decidable in a number of multi-agent modal settings. Decidable logics are more suitable for some practical applications, as knowledge-based situations cannot always be completely and uniquely described by the finite Kripke models required for model-checking procedures to be applicable. In addition, in the present work we also demonstrate synthesis procedures for *AAML* in a number of multi-agent modal settings. Supposing that there exists an action model that results in a desired knowledge-based goal, the synthesis procedures will provide a specific action model that results in the knowledge-based goal. In contrast to the epistemic updates produced by the model-checking procedures of *APAL* and *GAL*, which are specific to an initial finite Kripke model, the synthesis procedures that we provide for *AAML* depend only on the knowledge-based goal, so are applicable regardless of the initial (possibly infinite) Kripke model.

The rest of this work is organised as follows. In Chapter 2 we provide a literature review of epistemic logic and dynamic epistemic logic, giving context and motivation to the present work. In Chapter 3 we recall technical definitions and results used in the following chapters. In Chapter 4 we recall the notion of refinements and the syntax and semantics of *RML*, providing results about refinements and semantic results about *RML* that apply to several modal settings. In Chapter 5, Chapter 6, and Chapter 7 we consider in greater detail *RML* in the setting of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$ and $\mathcal{KD}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$, respectively, providing sound and complete axiomatisations, provably correct translations from the language of *RML* to modal logic, and expressive equivalence, compactness and decidability results. In Chapter 8 we consider in greater detail *RML* in the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$, showing that it is decidable and that its expressivity lies strictly between that of modal logic and the modal μ-calculus. In Chapter 9 we introduce the syntax and semantics of *AAML*, and consider in greater detail *AAML* in the settings of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$, where we provide a synthesis procedure for *AAML* and show that action model quantifiers are equivalent to refinement quantifiers, providing as corollaries sound and complete axiomatisations, provably correct translations from the language of *AAML* to modal logic, and expressive equivalence, compactness and decidability results. Finally in Chapter 10 we summarise our results, and outline on-going work and open questions.

Many of the results presented here have been previously published elsewhere. In Chapter 5 the sound and complete axiomatisation of *RML* in the setting of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, previously appeared in Bozzelli, et al. [24]. In Chapter 6 and Chapter 7 the sound and complete axiomatisation of *RML* in the setting of multi-agent $\mathcal{KD}45$ and $\mathcal{S}5$, previously appeared in Hales, French and Davies [52]. In Chapter 9 the action model synthesis procedure for *AAML* in the setting of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, previously appeared in Hales [50], and similar results in the setting of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}45$ and $\mathcal{S}5$ previously appeared in French, Hales, and Tay [46]. The results of Chapter 8, showing that the expressivity of *RML* in the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$ lies strictly between that of modal logic and the modal μ-calculus, is part of unpublished joint work with Tim French and Sophie Pinchinat.

CHAPTER 2

Literature review

Dynamic epistemic logics are used to reason about how knowledge changes in response to epistemic updates. Often the effects of epistemic updates on knowledge can be unintuitive or surprising: sometimes announcing a true statement makes it become false, as in Fitch's knowability paradox [43]; sometimes repeating a statement can provide different information each time it is repeated, as in the muddy children puzzle [16, 36]. Being able to reason about changes in knowledge has applications in a range of areas: in artificial intelligence and information science we want to represent and reason about updates in knowledge bases and ontologies; in the study of network protocols and computer security we want to ensure that information communicated through a network results in the desired knowledge-based goals and doesn't result in the leaking of sensitive information; and in economics and game theory we want to reason about processes or games with imperfect knowledge, where actions may provide players with additional information that's required to inform their decisions. For some applications it's useful to know the effects of specific epistemic updates [76, 15], such as when a robot updates its internal knowledge base with with new sensor information, when a participant in a network protocol sends or receives a message containing new information, or when a player in a game performs an action that reveals additional information about the game state. At other times it's useful to reason about arbitrary epistemic updates, quantifying over epistemic updates in a goal-directed fashion [11, 74, 34], such as when a robot must sense enough of its environment to navigate an area, when a protocol designer must design a protocol that achieves desired knowledge-based goals without leaking sensitive information, or when a player in a game must choose a strategy that increases the information available in order to better inform their decisions. Formal logics of knowledge have existed for many decades [86, 55, 56, 57], whilst logics for reasoning about the effects of specific epistemic updates have only arisen relatively recently [76, 47, 15]. Much more recently logics for reasoning about arbitrary epistemic updates have been considered [11, 34, 74], and logics of this variety are the focus of our research. This review summarises the development of logics of knowledge, logics of specific epistemic updates and finally logics of arbitrary epistemic updates.

2.1 Logics of knowledge

Epistemic logic is the modal logic of knowledge. Modal logics extend propositional logic with modal operators that qualify the truth of statements in the logic. In epistemic logic, the modal operators allow us to qualify the truth of a statement by saying that an agent knows that the statement is true. For example, we can qualify the proposition "The coin has landed heads up" by saying "Alice knows that the coin has landed heads up". Modal operators may also be nested, allowing us to make statements about an agent's knowledge about its own or another agent's knowledge. For example, we could say "Alice knows that Alice knows that the coin has landed heads up", or "Bob doesn't know that Alice knows that the coin has landed heads up".

The semantics for many modal logics, including epistemic logic, are based in relational structures known as Kripke models [64, 23]. A Kripke model is a relational structure over a set of "worlds", where each world has a set of propositional atoms that are true at that world, and each agent has an accessibility relation defined over the worlds. The worlds of a Kripke model can be seen as representing the possible ways that the "real" world could be. We say that an agent considers another world to be "possible" from a given world if that world is accessible from the given world through the agent's accessibility relation in the Kripke model. An agent may consider multiple worlds to be possible, representing the agent's uncertainty as to which world is the real world. An agent is said to "know" that a statement is true in a given world if that statement is true on each of the worlds that the agent considers possible from the given world. Generally speaking, the more worlds that an agent considers possible, the less the agent knows.

Variants of modal logic may attribute different intuitive meanings to its modal operators, often depending on properties required of the Kripke models that are under consideration. For example epistemic logics usually require that agents always consider the real world to be possible, as otherwise the agent might "know" a statement that is actually false in the real world. By contrast, doxastic logics, which are logics of belief, often relax this constraint as it's reasonable for an agent to "believe" a statement that is actually false in the real world.

2.1.1 Modal and epistemic logics

Lewis and Langford are widely acknowledged as the progenitors of early modal logic, with the earliest symbolic treatment of modal logic dating back to work by Lewis in 1912, and leading to a book with Langford [65] in 1959. Early work in modal logic was mostly syntactic, lacking any formal semantics. Carnap [27, 28] first considered the notion of possible worlds to represent the semantics of modal logics, and other authors, amongst them Hintikka [55, 56] and Kripke [63] further developed these semantics, resulting in the final form by Kripke [64], the namesake of Kripke models and Kripke semantics for modal logics. von Wright [86] was responsible for the first logical analysis of knowledge in terms of modal logic in 1951, and this was further developed by Hintikka [55, 56] culminating in the first book-length treatment of the subject by Hintikka [57] in 1962.

2.1.2 Common knowledge

The first work on the topic of common knowledge was by Lewis [68] and later work was by McCarthy, Sato, Hayashi and Igarishi [71]. Common knowledge is described by McCarthy as what “any fool knows”; for a statement to be common knowledge, it is required that everyone knows that the statement is true, that every agent knows that every agent knows that the statement is true, and so on. Whereas the definition of common knowledge of Lewis and McCarthy was in terms of modal logics, Aumann [8] gave an alternative definition for common knowledge using Aumann structures and the meet of structures rather than Kripke models and modal formulas. Common knowledge is of interest in economics and game theory, where common knowledge of rationality, rules and outcomes is assumed in order to permit backwards-induction reasoning about games [9]. Aumann [8] discusses common knowledge with a focus towards discussing economics and game theory. Lehmann [66] and Halpern and Moses [53] considered common knowledge in depth, and the book by Fagin, Halpern, Moses and Vardi [41] gives a survey of much of their work in this area.

2.1.3 Alternative logics of knowledge

Non-modal logics of knowledge have been considered. Aumann [8] proposed an event-based approach using Aumann structures, which represents knowledge as an operator on events rather than reasoning about knowledge using logical formulas. There is in fact a one-to-one correspondence between epistemic Kripke models and Aumann structures [41]. A number of authors, among them van Emde Boas, Groenendijk, and Stokhof [39], Fagin and Vardi [42], Mertens and Zamir [72] and Fagin, Halpern and Vardi [40] have considered modeling knowledge and belief using an infinite hierarchy of sets representing the relative strength or plausibility of each piece of knowledge. This representation lends itself easily to the concept of belief revision, discussed in the next section. Fagin, Halpern and Vardi [40] discussed the relationship between this representation of knowledge and belief with modal logic.

2.2 Logics of specific epistemic updates

Dynamic epistemic logics consider how knowledge changes as a result of epistemic updates that provide agents with additional information. For our purposes we generally assume that epistemic updates are purely informative, so they may cause knowledge to change, but not the truth of the propositional atoms that the knowledge is about. For example, after flipping a coin, if Alice were to tell Bob "The coin has landed heads up", this would be a purely informative epistemic update, as the effect is only on Alice and Bob's knowledge. However the act of Alice flipping the coin would not be purely informative, as it has an effect outside of Alice and Bob's knowledge, specifically on the truth of the statement that "The coin has landed heads up". We also assume that epistemic updates increases information monotonically, so they may not cause agents to forget or revise information that they previously received. For example, if Alice wasn't wearing her glasses when she looked at the coin she might look again and tell Bob that actually the coin landed tails up, causing Bob to revise the information he was previously offered. If Alice looks yet again she might tell Bob that she's now unsure about whether the coin has landed heads up, causing Bob to forget the information he was previously offered, as it was possibly unreliable. There are models for epistemic updates that permit propositional change [22] or that that permit revision of information [4], however they are not the focus of the present work.

Previous work in dynamic epistemic logic has considered how knowledge changes in response to specific epistemic updates. These logics typically extend epistemic logic with operators that denote that a specific epistemic update results in a statement becoming true. For example, we can say that "After Alice tells Bob that the coin has landed heads up, Bob knows that the coin has landed heads up." Logics of this form have been considered for a number of different models for epistemic updates. Often epistemic updates are modelled as operations on Kripke models, but there are examples of logics where this is not the case.

Notable logics for reasoning about specific epistemic updates include the logic of belief revision of Alchourrón, Gärdenfors and Makinson [4], the logic of public announcements of Plaza [76] and Gerbrandy and Groenvald [47], the arrow update logic of Kooi and Renne [61], the logic of epistemic actions of van Ditmarsch [31, 32, 33] and the logic of action models of Baltag, Moss and Solecki [13, 14]. A survey of some of these logics and related areas is given in the book by van Ditmarsch, van der Hoek and Kooi [36].

2.2.1 Public announcement logic

Public announcements are simple epistemic updates that consist of a true statement being publicly announced to all agents at once. The public nature of the announcement means that every agent receives the announcement, every agent knows that every agent receives the announcement, every agents knows that every agents knows that every agent receives the announcement, and so on. The effect of publicly announcing a true statement is often that the statement becomes common knowledge amongst agents. For example, if Alice, Bob and Carol are in a room and Alice publicly announces that "The coin has landed heads up", then this statement becomes common knowledge amongst Alice, Bob and Carol. Not only does Bob now know that the coin has landed heads up, Carol knows, Bob knows that Carol knows, Carol knows that Bob knows, and so on. However there are examples where public announcements of true statements do not result in common knowledge, such as the Moore sentence "The coin has landed heads up but Bob doesn't know that the coin has landed heads up". If Bob knew that this statement was true, then Bob would know that the coin has landed heads up, but this would contradict the second part of the statement, that says that Bob doesn't know that the coin has landed heads up.

The public announcement logic was introduced by Plaza [76], and Gerbrandy and Groenvald [47]. Public announcement logic extends epistemic logic with an operator that denotes that publicly announcing a true statement results in another statement becoming true. Public announcements may be modelled as operations on Kripke models by restricting the worlds of the Kripke models to those worlds where the publicly announced statement is true, removing those worlds where the statement is false, as in the treatment by Plaza [76]. Alternatively public announcements may be modelled as operations on Kripke models by restricting the accessibility relations of the Kripke models so that agents only consider worlds possible if those worlds satisfy the publicly announced statement, as in the treatment by Gerbrandy and Groenvald [47]. Plaza [76] formulated and axiomatised a multi-agent public announcement logic with common knowledge operators, but without introspection of knowledge, i.e. agents cannot reason about their own knowledge. Gerbrandy and Groenvald [47] formulated and axiomatised a multi-agent public announcement logic without common knowledge operators, but with introspection of knowledge. Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15, 14] provided a sound and complete axiomatisation of the public announcement logic with common knowledge operators and introspection of knowledge as a special case of their action model logic with common knowledge.

Public announcements are a very simple form of epistemic update, as the information communicated by a public announcement must be communicated publicly to all agents. Public announcements cannot model epistemic updates that provide information to only some of the agents in the system, or that provides different information to each agent. However public announcements are suited to some interesting problems; for example, Fitch's knowability paradox [43] can be adequately modelled and reasoned about with the public announcement logic, as can the muddy children puzzle [16, 36].

2.2.2 Action model logic

Action models are a very general notion of epistemic updates that generalise public announcements. Unlike public announcements, action models are able to represent epistemic updates that provide information privately to some of the agents in the system and provide different information to each agent in the system. When considering epistemic updates that communicate information privately to some agents, there are a number of ways in which the other agents in the system can interpret that epistemic update. For example, suppose that after flipping a coin, Alice looks at the coin so that Bob sees Alice looking at the coin, but Bob can't see the coin himself. Then Bob would know that either Alice knows that the coin has landed heads up or Alice knows that the coin has landed tails up, but Bob himself doesn't know which is actually the case. If instead Alice were to sneakily look at the coin so that Bob doesn't see her looking, then Alice would know that the coin has landed heads up, but Bob wouldn't know that Alice knows.

Action models are relational structures similar to Kripke models. An action model is a relational structure over a set of "actions", where each action has a precondition determining when the action can take place, and each agent has an accessibility relation defined over the actions. The actions of an action model can be seen as representing the possible epistemic updates that may have occurred. As in a Kripke model, agents may consider actions to be "possible", and an agent considering multiple actions possible represents the agent's uncertainty as to which epistemic update has actually occurred. For example, when Alice looks at the coin after flipping it, she only considers one epistemic update to have been possible: where she learns that the coin has landed heads up. Bob however considers two epistemic updates to have been possible: one where Alice learns that the coin has landed heads up; and one where Alice learns that the coin has landed tails up. This uncertainty is represented in an action model by having separate actions in the action model, one representing Alice learning that the coin has landed heads up and one representing Alice learning that the coin has landed tails up, and giving Alice and Bob different accessibility relations over the actions, so that Alice only considers one action possible, but Bob considers both actions possible.

The action model logic was introduced by Baltag, Solecki and Moss [15, 13]. Action model logic extends epistemic logic with an operator that denotes that executing a specific action model results in a statement becoming true. The execution of an action model may be modelled as an operations on Kripke models, by taking a sort of "product" with the action model, followed by a restriction of the resulting Kripke model according to the satisfaction of the preconditions in the action model. This can be seen as a generalisation of the world-restricting model of public announcements used by Plaza [76]. Baltag, Solecki and Moss [15] provided a sound and complete axiomatisation for the logic with and without common knowledge operators. Later work by Baltag and Moss [14] emphasised the generality of the action model approach, providing many examples of action models representing various kinds of epistemic updates, including public announcements. Baltag and Moss [14] introduced the notion of an action signature, representing a class of action models that have the same relational structure but which have different formulas as preconditions. They show that sublanguages of the action model logic can be defined by restricting the possible action models to those corresponding to sets of action signatures, and that the resulting sublanguages have a sound and complete axiomatisation. This gives for example a sound and complete axiomatisation for the public announcement logic, the logic of completely private announcements to groups and the logic of common knowledge of alternatives.

Although the notion of information change that the action model logic captures is intuitively explained in a setting of knowledge, the formulation that Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15] provide is in a more general modal setting that can be applied not only to epistemic logic, but to other modal logics, such as doxastic logics. Whereas public announcements can only represent true epistemic updates, where the information that is communicated must actually be true in the real world, there is no such restriction for action models. It is possible in a setting of doxastic logic for an action model to represent epistemic updates containing false information, leading agents to believe that false statements are true. Baltag and Moss [14] refer to the epistemic updates that action models represent as *justifiable changes in belief*, meaning that it is not assumed that action models communicate true information, only that they communicate information that is assumed to be trustworthy. It is possible for action models to represent intentionally deceptive epistemic updates, such as if Alice knows that the coin has landed heads up, but tells Bob that the coin has landed tails up. It is also possible for action models to represent unintentionally false epistemic updates, such as if Bob believes that the coin landed tails up, when it in fact did not, but then tells Carol that the coin landed tails up. However action models are not capable of *revising* beliefs. That is, after Bob has been lead to believe that the coin has landed tails up, it is not possible to convince him otherwise using an action model.

2.2.3 Arrow update logic

Arrow updates are another generalisation of public announcements. Unlike public announcements, arrow updates are able to represent epistemic updates that provide different information to each agent in the system. The base system of arrow updates assumes that the effects of an arrow update are common knowledge to the agents in a system, and so arrow updates cannot represent epistemic updates that provide information privately to agents [61]. However generalised arrow updates are able to represent such epistemic updates, and in fact every action model is update-equivalent to a generalised arrow update, and vice versa [62].

The arrow update logic was introduced by Kooi and Renne [61]. Arrow update logic extends epistemic logic with an operator that denotes that executing a finite set of arrow updates results in a statement becoming true. An arrow update consists of a statement, called the source condition, an agent, and another statement, called the target condition. The execution of an individual arrow update may be modelled as an operation on Kripke models by restricting the edges in the given agent's accessibility relation so that worlds that satisfy the given source condition only have edges to worlds that satisfy the given target condition. The execution of a finite set of arrow updates may be modelled by restricting the edges in the Kripke model's accessibility relations to those edges that are preserved as a result of executing any of the arrow updates in the set individually. Whereas action models may be seen as a generalisation of the world-restricting model of public announcements used by Plaza [76], arrow updates may be seen as a generalisation of the edge-restricting model of public announcements used by Gerbrandy and Groenvald [47]. Kooi and Renne [61] provide a sound and complete axiomatisation for the logic, and compare arrow updates to action models, showing that arrow updates may be represented as action models, but are sometimes exponentially more succinct than action models. Arrow updates are less general than action models, however Kooi and Renne [62] also consider a generalised arrow update that can represent any action model up to update-equivalence.

2.2.4 Belief revision

In contrast to the true epistemic updates of public announcements, and the justifiable, monotonic epistemic updates of action models, methods for belief revision consider ways in which agents can revise their beliefs in the light of new information. The system of truth maintenance of Doyle [38] is an early approach to belief revision in the setting of artificial intelligence, which models a "knowledge base" of beliefs along with the reasons for those beliefs, which are used to revise those beliefs when contradicting information is discovered. Levi [67] and Harper [54] provided a model of rational belief change which models beliefs and belief revision using Bayesian probability.

More recent developments in belief revision are heavily influenced by the AGM approach to belief revision, named for Alchourrón, Gärdenfors and Makinson [4]. The AGM approach models a single agent's beliefs with a belief set, consisting of a set of propositional formulas. An epistemic update is represented by an operation on the belief set called a revision, which consists of adding a new formula to the belief set, and then removing contradicting formulas from the belief set until the resulting belief set is consistent. Often there are multiple ways to remove formulas from the belief set that will result in a consistent belief set, and so the AGM approach uses a model of entrenchment, representing how strongly certain beliefs are held, in order to determine which formulas should be removed in favour of others. Alchourrón, Gärdenfors and Makinson do not provide a logical framework for reasoning about their method of belief revision, and their approach is limited in the sense that it only deals with propositional beliefs, and therefore cannot represent introspective beliefs (beliefs about the agent's own beliefs) or beliefs about other agents' beliefs.

van Benthem [18, 19, 20], Jaspars [60] and de Rijke [77] applied dynamic modal logic to doxastic logic to model information change, taking influences from the AGM approach to belief revision. This provided a logical framework for reasoning about belief revision, however the results still did not allow introspection of beliefs. Subsequent work by Lindström and Rabinowicz [69, 70] and Segerberg [78, 79] developed a full dynamic doxastic logic, allowing reasoning about belief revision with introspective beliefs. These logics introduce operators that denote that revising an agent's beliefs with a new statement results in another statement becoming true.

2.3 Logics of arbitrary epistemic updates

A more recent development in the field of dynamic epistemic logic concerns logics for reasoning about arbitrary epistemic updates. These logics extend epistemic logic or dynamic epistemic logics for specific epistemic updates with quantifiers that denote either that every epistemic update or some epistemic update results in a statement becoming true. These quantifiers could be applied to the development of network protocols, where we want to reason about the existence of epistemic protocols that achieve desired knowledge-based goals, or in the verification of secure computer systems, where we want to guarantee that no sequence of operations in the system will lead to sensitive information being leaked to unauthorised agents.

A closely related problem is that of synthesising epistemic updates that achieve desired knowledge-based goals. For example, in the development of network protocols, if a protocol exists that would achieve a desired knowledge-based goal, then in principle a synthesis procedure could be applied to construct a specific protocol that can be used in practice. Another example, in the verification of secure computer systems, if there is a sequence of operations that results in the system leaking sensitive information, then a synthesis procedure could be applied to construct an example of such a sequence of operations, assisting in debugging and securing the system.

2.3.1 Arbitrary public announcement logic

Early considerations of arbitrary epistemic updates were in relation to the concept of knowability. A true statement is knowable by an agent if it is possible for the agent to know that it is true as a result of an epistemic update. An example of an unknowable statement was given by Moore (see Hintikka [57]) which takes the form of “The coin has landed heads up but Bob doesn’t know that the coin has landed heads up”. If Bob knew that this statement was true, then Bob would know that the coin has landed heads up, but this would contradict the second part of the statement, that says that Bob doesn’t know that the coin has landed heads up. Knowability was considered by Fitch [43] in relation to the verification principle, which says that “every true statement is knowable”. Fitch shows that if every true statement is knowable then every true statement must be known; this is known as Fitch's knowability paradox. It shows that if we accept the verification principle then the notions of truth and knowledge become equivalent, and therefore that the notion of knowledge is redundant in such a setting. van Benthem [21] considers knowability in the setting of dynamic epistemic logic and dismisses a number of logical treatments of knowledge that attempt to accept the verification principle by weakening the rules for knowledge. van Benthem [21] also considers the notion of a successful statement, which is a true statement that is known by an agent after it is announced to that agent. For example, if Bob were to be told that the coin has landed heads up then he would know that the coin has landed heads up, and so "the coin has landed heads up" is a successful statement. All successful statements are knowable, and so the previous example of an unknowable statement is also an example of an unsuccessful statement; after telling Bob that "the coin has landed heads up and Bob doesn't know that the coin has landed heads up", Bob does not know that this statement is true because its truth has been invalidated by telling it to Bob. These treatments of knowable and successful statements introduce an informal syntactic notion of "what can be known" that bears some similarity to quantifiers over epistemic updates.

The arbitrary public announcement logic ($APAL$) was introduced by Balbiani et al. [11]. $APAL$ extends public announcement logic with quantifiers that denote either that every public announcement or some public announcement results in a statement becoming true. This work was partially motivated by Fitch's knowability paradox, and the concept of knowability may be encoded using the quantifiers introduced by the logic. Balbiani et al. [11] provided a number of semantic results for the $APAL$, along with a sound and complete axiomatisation, however the logic was shown to be undecidable in the setting of multiple agents by French and van Ditmarsch [45]. Balbiani et al. [11] also suggested a generalisation of the

APAL to quantify over more general classes of epistemic updates, such as action models.

2.3.2 Group announcement and coalition announcement logic

Two logics related to *APAL* are the group announcement logic (*GAL*) and the coalition announcement logic (*CAL*) of Ågotnes and van Ditmarsch [2, 74]. Compared to *APAL* the quantifiers of *GAL* restrict the public announcements that are quantified over to group announcements. A group announcement consists of a public announcement that each agent in a group knows a particular statement is true. Each agent may only announce statements that they know to be true. *GAL* extends public announcement logic with quantifiers that denote, for a given group of agents, either that every group announcement or some group announcement that can be made by the group results in a statement becoming true. Coalition announcements are similar, but differ from group announcements in that agents outside of the coalition are also able to make public announcements that may sabotage whatever the coalition of agents is attempting to achieve through its announcements. Ågotnes et al. [74] provide a sound and complete axiomatisation of *GAL*, along with expressivity results and a complexity result for model checking, and Ågotnes, van Ditmarsch and French [3] showed that *GAL* is undecidable. It is yet unknown whether *GAL* and *CAL* are expressively equivalent.

2.3.3 DEL-sequents

The system of DEL-sequents of Aucher [6, 7] provides a sequent calculus that allows reasoning about arbitrary action models. In contrast to *APAL*, *GAL*, and *CAL*, which introduce syntactic quantifiers over epistemic updates, the system of DEL-sequents does not extend the syntax or semantics of action model logic with quantifiers. Rather, all reasoning about arbitrary action models is performed at the meta-logical level. In the DEL-sequents, judgements have three parts: (i) that which is true before an action model is executed, (ii) that which is true about the action model, and (iii) that which is true after the action model is executed. Aucher [6, 7] provides sequent calcului to derive (iii) given (i) and (ii), to derive (ii) given (i) and (iii), and to derive (i) given (ii) and (iii), corresponding respectively to epistemic progression, epistemic planning, and epistemic regression. The particular case of epistemic planning gives a method to determine, given a formula describing an initial knowledge situation, and a formula describing a desired knowledge situation, a formula describing an action model that takes us from the initial situation to the desired situation. If the formula describing the action model is satisfiable then we can produce a specific action model that takes us from the initial situation to the desired situation. Otherwise if the formula describing the action model is unsatisfiable then we know that no such action model exists. This essentially corresponds to having a single action model quantifier at the meta-logical level, that can only quantify over quantifier-free formulas. Aucher [6, 7] also shows how to build formulas that capture respectively all that can be inferred about (iii) given (i) and (ii), (ii) given (i) and (iii), and (i) given (ii) and (iii), and although these results are presented in the setting of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$, Aucher notes that they can be extended to other modal settings.

2.3.4 Other related logics

The subset space logic of Dabrowski, Moss and Parikh [30] associates with each Kripke model a topology of non-empty subsets of the worlds in the Kripke model, and introduces quantifiers that quantify over these subsets of worlds. Whereas *APAL* quantifiers over public announcements, essentially the modally definable subsets of the worlds in a Kripke model, the subset space logic may quantify over subsets that are not modally definable. Recent work by Wáng and

Ågotnes [84, 83] has extended the subset space logic to multiple agents, and shown that the subset space logic may be used as the basis of an alternative semantics for the public announcement logic, and recent work by Balbiani, van Ditmarsch and Kudinov [12] has demonstrated that the subset space logic may be used as the basis of an alternative semantics for reasoning about arbitrary public announcements.

The arbitrary arrow update logic ($AAUL$) was recently proposed by van Ditmarsch, van der Hoek and Kooi [37]. $AAUL$ extends arrow update logic with quantifiers that denote either that every arrow update or some arrow update results in a statement becoming true. van Ditmarsch, van der Hoek and Kooi [37] have presented preliminary results focussing on the relative expressivity of $AAUL$ with epistemic logic, epistemic logic with common knowledge operators, and $APAL$.

The alternative logic for knowability of Wen, Liu and Huang [85] introduces quantifiers that quantify over subrelations of the accessibility relations of Kripke models. Whereas $AAUL$ quantifies over arrow updates, essentially a form of modally definable subrelations of a Kripke model, the alternative logic for knowability may quantify over subrelations that are not modally definable. Subrelations are less general than refinements, which may duplicate states as well as remove edges from accessibility relations. Wen, Liu and Huang [85] discuss this logic in the context of knowability, with comparisons to $APAL$, and demonstrate that in the single-agent case the logic is equivalent to $APAL$, and in the multi-agent case the logic is equivalent to the subset space logic on the class of downward closed multi-agent subset frames.

2.3.5 Bisimulation quantified modal logic

The bisimulation quantifier modal logics (*BQML*) of Ghilardi and Zawadowski [48], and Visser [82] introduces quantifiers over the pointed Kripke models that are bisimilar to the pointed Kripke model currently being considered, except for the value of a propositional atom that is allowed to vary. Bisimulations are an important concept in the semantics of modal logics. Notably the modal logic K corresponds to the bisimulation-invariant fragment of first-order logic [17], and there is a partial correspondence between bisimilarity and equivalence under modal validity [49]. In particular, if two pointed Kripke models are bisimilar, then they are indistinguishable to all modal formulas, and in restricted situations if two pointed Kripke models are indistinguishable to all modal formulas then they are bisimilar. Bisimulations are closely related to refinements, which we consider in greater detail in the following chapters. van Ditmarsch and French [34] noted the relationship between bisimulation quantifiers and refinement quantifiers and Bozzelli, et al. [24] later showed that refinement quantifiers can be expressed using bisimulation quantifiers in the setting of multi-agent $\mathcal{K}$.

2.3.6 Refinement modal logic

The refinement modal logic (*RML*) of van Ditmarsch and French [34] introduces quantifiers over a much more general class of epistemic updates than the logics considered previously. Refinements are related to bisimulations: for a Kripke model to be a refinement of another Kripke model, there must exist a relation from one Kripke model to the other that satisfies **atoms** and **forth**. Refinements can be seen as one direction of a bisimulation; whereas bisimulation corresponds is an equivalence relation, refinement are a partial ordering. The refinement modal logic of van Ditmarsch and French [34] quantifies over the pointed Kripke models that are refinements of the pointed Kripke model currently being considered. Whereas the quantifier in bisimulation quantified modal logic binds a propositional atom as a variable, the quantifier in *RML* binds no variables. van Ditmarsch and French [34] provide semantic results to justify the view that refinements correspond to a very general notion of epistemic updates, in particular that the result of executing an action model on a Kripke model is a refinement of the original Kripke model, and any refinement of a finite Kripke model corresponds to the result of executing an action model. van Ditmarsch and French [34] also compare *RML* to the arbitrary action model logic suggested by Balbiani et al. [11], conjecturing that adding the operator from the action model logic to the *RML* yields a logic equivalent to the arbitrary action model logic. In subsequent work van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35] provide a sound and complete axiomatisation for the single agent variant of *RML* over the class of all Kripke models. The axiomatisation takes the form of reduction axioms, admitting a provably correct translation from *RML* to the underlying modal logic, and as a corollary means that the logic is decidable. van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35] also considered a variant of *RML* that extends the modal μ-calculus. Later work by Bozzelli, van Ditmarsch and Pinchinat [25] gave succinctness results and complexity bounds for the decision problem for the single-agent *RML* over the class of all Kripke models, and Achilleos and Lampis [1] provided complexity results for the model-checking problem in addition to tighter complexity bounds for the decision problem.

CHAPTER 3

Technical preliminaries

In this chapter we recall technical definitions and results used in the following chapters. In Section 3.1 we recall technical definitions and results for modal logic, along with logical notation and terminology applicable to the other logics we'll be working will. All of the logics we'll be considering are modal logics or extensions of modal logics, and the definitions and results of this section will be used throughout the following chapters. In Section 3.2 we we recall technical definitions and results for the action model logic of Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15, 14], a notable logic for reasoning about the effects of specific epistemic updates. Action models represent a very general form of epistemic update, and we use action models in motivating the investigation of refinement modal logic in Chapter 4, and we consider action models more closely in Chapter 9 on arbitrary action model logic.

3.1 Modal logic

We recall standard definitions and results from modal logic. For an introductory text on modal logic we direct the reader to the books by Blackburn, de Rijke and Venema [23], and Hughes and Cresswell [58]. Many simple or well-known propositions are given without proof and left as an exercise for the curious reader.

3.1.1 Syntax and semantics

Let P be a non-empty, countable set of propositional atoms, and let A be a non-empty, finite set of agents.

Definition 3.1.1 (Language of modal logic)**.** The *language of modal logic*, $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$, is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid \neg\varphi \mid (\varphi \wedge \varphi) \mid \Box_a\varphi$$

where $p \in P$ and $a \in A$.

We also define the language of propositional logic, $\mathcal{L}_{pl}$, which is the fragment of $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ without $\Box_a$.

We use all of the standard abbreviations from propositional logic: $\bot ::= p \wedge \neg p$; $\top ::= \neg\bot$; $\varphi \vee \psi ::= \neg(\neg\varphi \wedge \neg\psi)$; $\varphi \to \psi ::= \neg\varphi \vee \psi$; and $\varphi \leftrightarrow \psi ::= (\varphi \to \psi) \wedge (\psi \to \varphi)$. We also use the abbreviation $\Diamond_a\varphi ::= \neg\Box_a\neg\varphi$. When we are working in a single-agent setting we will write $\Box$ and $\Diamond$ instead of $\Box_a$ and $\Diamond_a$. We write $\psi \leq \varphi$ to denote that ψ is a subformula or is equal to φ.

The formula $\Box_a\varphi$ may be read as "agent a *knows* that φ is true", or "agent a *believes* that φ is true", depending on which terminology is appropriate for the setting we are working in. The formula $\Diamond_a\varphi$ may be read as "agent a considers it possible that φ is true". This reading can be understood with respect to the definition of the $\Diamond_a$ operator as the dual of the $\Box_a$ operator: if an agent doesn't know or believe that a statement is false, then the agent must be open to the possibility that the statement is true (and vice versa).

Example 3.1.2. Suppose that Alice (agent a) has flipped a coin and, being careful that Bob (agent b) can't see it, she looks at the coin and sees that it has landed heads up (atom p). Then the formula p may be read as "the coin landed heads up", the formula $\Box_a p$ may be read as "Alice knows that the coin landed heads up", the formula $\neg\Box_b p$ may be read as "Bob doesn't know that the coin landed heads up", and the formula $\Box_a \neg\Box_b p$ may be read as "Alice knows that Bob doesn't know that the coin landed heads up". If Alice was not as careful when she looked at the coin we might write the formula $\Diamond_a \Box_b p$, which may be read as "Alice considers it possible that Bob knows that the coin landed heads up", or equivalently $\neg\Box_a \neg\Box_b p$, which may be read as "Alice doesn't know that Bob doesn't know that the coin landed heads up".

Under the standard Kripke semantics for modal logics, modal formulas are interpreted over relational structures known as Kripke models [80, 63, 57]. In epistemic and doxastic logics, Kripke models are thought of as abstract models of the knowledge or beliefs of a set of agents.

We first define Kripke frames, the relational components of Kripke models.

Definition 3.1.3 (Kripke frames)**.** A *Kripke frame*, $F = (S, R)$ consists of: a *domain* S, which is a non-empty set of states; and an indexed set of *accessibility relations* R, indexed on A, where for every $a \in A$, $R_a \subseteq S \times S$ is a binary relation on states.

We write $sR_a t$ to denote that $(s, t) \in R_a$. We write sR_a to denote the set of successor states $sR_a = \{t \in S \mid sR_a t\}$ and we write $R_a t$ to denote the set of predecessor states $R_a t = \{s \in S \mid sR_a t\}$.

We will be working with a variety of modal logics that are defined by relational properties on Kripke frames. We define those relational properties here.

Definition 3.1.4 (Relational properties)**.** Let S be a set and let $R \subseteq S \times S$ be a binary relation on S. Then we say that R is ...

- ... *serial* if and only if for every $s \in S$ there exists $t \in S$ such that sRt.
- ... *reflexive* if and only if for every $s \in S$: sRs.
- ... *transitive* if and only if for every $s, t, u \in S$: if sRt and tRu then sRu.
- ... *symmetric* if and only if for every $s, t \in S$: if sRt then tRs.
- ... *Euclidean* if and only if for every $s, t, u \in S$: if sRt and sRu then tRu.

When we ascribe relational properties to Kripke frames we actually ascribe those properties to each of the accessibility relations of the Kripke frame. So we say that a Kripke frame $F = (S, R)$ is {serial, reflexive, etc.} if and only if for every $a \in A$ the binary relation R_a is {serial, reflexive, etc.}.

We use these relational properties to define the classes of Kripke frames that we will be working with.

Definition 3.1.5 (Classes of Kripke frames)**.** We define the following classes of Kripke frames:

- The class $\mathcal{K}$ of all Kripke frames.
- The class $\mathcal{K4}$ of all transitive Kripke frames.
- The class $\mathcal{K45}$ of all transitive and Euclidean Kripke frames.
- The class $\mathcal{KD45}$ of all serial, transitive and Euclidean Kripke frames.
- The class $\mathcal{S5}$ of all reflexive, transitive and Euclidean Kripke frames.

In order to interpret the validity of modal formulas containing propositional atoms we augment Kripke frames with valuations of propositional atoms.

Definition 3.1.6 (Kripke models)**.** A *Kripke model*, $M = (S, R, V)$ consists of an *underlying Kripke frame* $F = (S, R)$ along with a *valuation function* $V : P \to \mathcal{P}(S)$, which is a function from propositional atoms to sets of states.

A *pointed Kripke model* $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ consists of a Kripke model $M = (S, R, V)$ along with a designated state (the *real world*), $s \in S$. A *multi-pointed Kripke model* $M_T = ((S, R, V), T)$ consists of a Kripke model $M = (S, R, V)$ along with a non-empty set of designated states, $T \subseteq S$.

As we will usually work with Kripke models rather than frames we overload the notation for classes of Kripke frames to also refer to classes of Kripke models. When we ascribe relational properties or frame properties to a Kripke model we actually ascribe those properties to its underlying Kripke frame. We will sometimes treat a (single-)pointed Kripke model as though it were a multi-pointed Kripke model and we assume in this case that M_s is an abbreviation for $M_{\{s\}}$.

We now define the semantics of modal logic. The semantics are defined in terms of a parameterised class of Kripke frames, $\mathcal{C}$, which could stand for $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, etc. or for any other class of Kripke frames so defined.

Definition 3.1.7 (Semantics of modal logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$, and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model. The interpretation of the formula φ in the logic C on the pointed Kripke model M_s is defined inductively as:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
M_s \models p & \text{iff} & s \in V(p) \\
M_s \models \neg\varphi & \text{iff} & M_s \not\models \varphi \\
M_s \models \varphi \wedge \psi & \text{iff} & M_s \models \varphi \text{ and } M_s \models \psi \\
M_s \models \Box_a \varphi & \text{iff} & \text{for every } t \in sR_a : M_t \models \varphi
\end{array}
$$

In particular we are interested in the modal logics *K*, *K4*, *K45*, *KD45*, and *S5* for the respective classes of Kripke frames $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K4}$, $\mathcal{K45}$, $\mathcal{KD45}$, and $\mathcal{S5}$.

Let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model, let $F \in \mathcal{C}$ be a Kripke frame. If $M_s \vDash \varphi$ then we say that φ is *valid* on M_s. Let $\Phi \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a (possibly infinite) set of formulas. If $M_s \vDash \varphi$ for every $\varphi \in \Phi$ then we say that Φ is *valid* on M_s and we write $M_s \vDash \Phi$. If $M_s \vDash \Phi$ for every $s \in S$ then we say that Φ is valid on M and we denote this by $M \vDash \Phi$. If $M \vDash \Phi$ for every M with the underlying Kripke frame F then we say that Φ is valid on F and we denote this by $F \vDash \Phi$. If $F \vDash \Phi$ for every $F \in \mathcal{C}$ then we say that Φ is valid on $\mathcal{C}$ and we denote this by $\mathcal{C} \vDash \Phi$. When $\mathcal{C}$ is clear from context we may simply write $\vDash \Phi$ instead of $\mathcal{C} \vDash \Phi$. If $T \subseteq S$ and there exists $s \in T$ such that $M_s \vDash \Phi$ then we say that Φ is *satisfiable* in M_T. If Φ is satisfiable in M_S then we say that Φ is satisfiable in M. If Φ is satisfiable in M with the underlying Kripke frame F then we say that Φ is satisfiable in F. If there exists $F \in \mathcal{C}$ such that Φ is satisfiable in F then we say that Φ is satisfiable in $\mathcal{C}$. If every finite subset of Φ is satisfiable in $\{M_T, M, F, \mathcal{C}\}$ then we say that Φ is *finitely satisfiable* in $\{M_T, M, F, \mathcal{C}\}$.

We write $[\![\varphi]\!]_M$ to denote the set of states where φ is valid, where $[\![\varphi]\!]_M = \{s \in S \mid M_s \vDash \varphi\}$.

In the following chapters we rely on the cover operator of Janin and Walukiewicz [59], following the definitions given by Bílková, Palmigiano and Venema [26]. We use the cover operator to state axioms for *RML* and *AAML*, and to provide the synthesis procedures for *AAML*. The cover operator is an abbreviation for a conjunction of an arbitrary number of modalities that happens to be convenient for such purposes. The cover operator is defined by the syntactic abbreviation $\nabla_a \Gamma ::= \Box_a \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma \land \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \Diamond_a \gamma$, where Γ is a finite set of formulas. Semantically, we have $M_s \vDash \nabla_a \Gamma$ if and only if: for every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $\gamma \in \Gamma$ such that $M_t \vDash \gamma$; and for every $\gamma \in \Gamma$ there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $M_t \vDash \gamma$.

We give an example of some Kripke models and some modal formulas satisfied by those Kripke models:

Example 3.1.8. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M'_s = ((S', R', V'), s)$ be pointed Kripke models where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S &= \{s, t\} \\
R_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t)\} \\
R_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t)\} \\
V(p) &= \{s\}
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

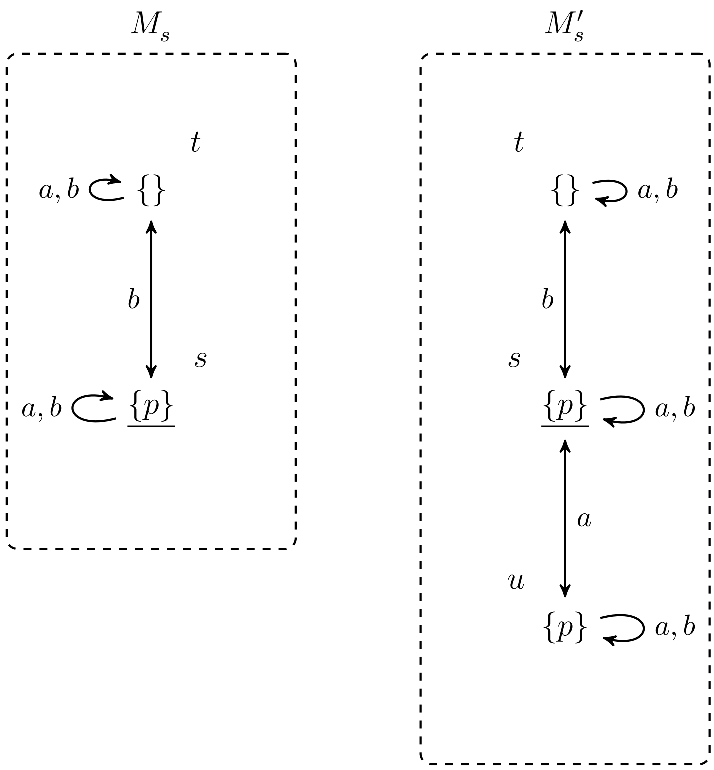
$$
\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s, t, u\} \\
R'_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t), (s, u), (u, s), (u, u)\} \\
R'_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t), (u, u)\} \\
V'(p) &= \{s, u\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 3.1.

Recall that in Example 3.1.2 we described a situation where Alice has flipped a coin and, being careful that Bob can't see it, she looks at the coin and sees that it has landed heads up. The Kripke model M_s models this situation, as we note that: $M_s \vDash p$; $M_s \vDash \Box_a p$; $M_s \vDash \neg\Box_b p$; and $M_s \vDash \Box_a \neg\Box_b p$.

In Example 3.1.2 a second situation was described where Alice was not as careful and Alice considers it possible that Bob saw the coin. The Kripke model M'_s models this situation as we note that: $M'_s \vDash p$; $M'_s \vDash \Box_a p$; and $M'_s \vDash \neg\Box_a \neg\Box_b p$. In this particular model we have that $M'_s \vDash \neg\Box_b p$, so although Alice considers it possible that Bob saw the coin, in reality he didn't.

Figure 3.1: Two example Kripke models, modelling the situations described in Example 3.1.2.



3.1.2 Bisimulations and bisimilarity

We next recall definitions and results related to bisimilarity of Kripke models. Bisimilarity is an important concept in modal logics. Notably the modal logic K corresponds to the bisimulation-invariant fragment of first-order logic [17], and there is a partial correspondence between bisimilarity and equivalence under modal validity [49].

Definition 3.1.9 (Bisimulation)**.** Let $M = (S, R, V)$ and $M' = (S', R', V')$ be Kripke models. A non-empty relation $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ is a *bisimulation* if and only if for every $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ the following conditions, **atoms-**p, **forth-**a and **back-**a holds:

atoms-p $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-a For every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a For every $t' \in s'R'_a$ there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

If there exists a bisimulation $\mathfrak{R}$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then we say that M_s and $M'_{s'}$ are *bisimilar* and we denote this by $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$.

Bisimulations were first developed by Milner [73] and Park [75] to capture a notion of process equivalence in the process algebra for concurrent systems, and have appeared in the context of modal logics since van Benthem [17].

We first note that the relational operator $\simeq$ for bisimilarity forms an equivalence relation.

Proposition 3.1.10. *The relational operator $\simeq$ is an equivalence relation (reflexive, transitive and symmetric) on Kripke models.*

Bisimilar Kripke models are equivalent under modal validity.

Proposition 3.1.11. *Let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$. Then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$: $M_s \vDash \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$.*

This is a well-known result, shown by Blackburn, de Rijke, and Venema [23].

Not all modally equivalent Kripke models are bisimilar. However we can define a property of Kripke models that guarantees that modal equivalence implies bisimilarity.

Definition 3.1.12. Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model. We say that M is *modally saturated* if and only if for every $a \in A$, $s \in S$ and $\Phi \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{ml}$: if Φ is finitely satisfiable in M_{sR_a} then Φ is satisfiable in M_{sR_a}.

For modally saturated Kripke models, modal equivalence implies bisimilarity.

Proposition 3.1.13. *Let M and M' be modally saturated Kripke models such that for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$: $M_s \vDash \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$. Then $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$.*

This is shown by Blackburn, de Rijke, and Venema [23].

A notable class of modally saturated Kripke models are the finite and image-finite Kripke models.

Definition 3.1.14 (Finite Kripke models)**.** Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model. We say that M is *finite* if and only if S is finite.

Definition 3.1.15 (Image-finiteness)**.** Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model. We say that M is *image-finite* if and only if for every $a \in A$ and $s \in S$: sR_a is finite.

Proposition 3.1.16. *Every finite Kripke model is image-finite.*

Proposition 3.1.17. *Every image-finite Kripke model is modally saturated.*

Thus for finite or image-finite Kripke models it is also the case that modal equivalence implies bisimilarity.

Bisimulations can be computed in polynomial time for finite Kripke models.

Proposition 3.1.18. *Let M and M' be Kripke models such that $M \simeq M'$. There is a unique, maximal bisimulation between M and M'.*

Proposition 3.1.19. *Let M and M' be finite Kripke models defined on a finite set of propositional atoms such that $M \simeq M'$. The maximal bisimulation between M and M' can be computed in polynomial time.*

These results are shown by Goranko and Otto [49, pp. 273-274].

We can define a bisimulation-minimal version of a Kripke model by 'merging' bisimilar states as in the bisimulation contraction, resulting in a Kripke model where no two states are bisimilar. Bisimulation contracted Kripke models are useful because bisimilarity of states corresponds precisely to equality of states, so in a bisimulation contracted Kripke model no two distinct states are bisimilar to one another.

Definition 3.1.20 (Bisimulation contraction)**.** Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model, let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S$ be the maximal bisimulation between M and itself, and let $[s] = \{t \in S \mid (t, s)\}) \in \mathfrak{R}$. The *bisimulation contraction* of M is the quotient model $M' = (S', R', V')$ where:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} S' & = & \{[s] \mid s \in S\} \\ [s]R'_a[t] & \text{iff} & \text{there exists } s' \in [s], t' \in [t] \text{ such that } sR_a t \\ V'(p) & = & \{[s] \mid s \in V(p)\} \end{array}$$

We note that bisimilarity of states corresponds precisely to equality of states in bisimulation contracted Kripke models.

Proposition 3.1.21. *Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model and let M' be the bisimulation contraction of M. Then for every $s, t \in S$: $M'_{[s]} \simeq M'_{[t]}$ if and only if $[s] = [t]$.*

We also note that the bisimulation contraction of a Kripke model is bisimilar to the original Kripke model.

Proposition 3.1.22. *Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model and let M' be the bisimulation contraction of M. Then for every $s \in S$: $M_s \simeq M'_{[s]}$.*

We also consider a depth-limited notion of bisimulation.

Definition 3.1.23 (n-bisimulation)**.** Let $M = (S, R, V)$ and $M' = (S', R', V')$ be Kripke models and let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. A list of non-empty relations $\mathfrak{R}_n \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_{n-1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_0 \subseteq S \times S'$ is an *n-bisimulation* if and only if for every $i = 0, \dots, n$, $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}_i$ the following conditions, **atoms-i-p**, **forth-i-a** and **back-i-b** holds:

atoms-i-p If $i = 0$ then $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$. If $i > 0$ then $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

forth-i-a For every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

back-i-a For every $t' \in s'R'_a$ there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

If there exists an n-bisimulation $\mathfrak{R}_0, \dots, \mathfrak{R}_n$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}_n$ then we say that M_s and $M'_{s'}$ are *n-bisimilar* and we denote this by $M_s \simeq_n M'_{s'}$.

Similar to the relational operator for bisimilarity, $\simeq$, we note that the relational operator $\simeq_n$ for n-bisimilarity forms an equivalence relation.

Proposition 3.1.24. *The relation $\simeq_n$ is an equivalence relation on Kripke models.*

Similar to bisimilarity, there is a partial correspondence between n-bisimilarity and equivalence under depth-limited modal equivalence.

Definition 3.1.25 (Modal depth)**.** Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$. We denote the *modal depth of* φ by $d(\varphi)$ and define it inductively as:

$$\begin{aligned} d(p) &= 0 \\ d(\neg\varphi) &= d(\varphi) \\ d(\varphi \wedge \psi) &= max(d(\varphi), d(\psi)) \\ d(\Box_a \varphi) &= d(\varphi) + 1 \end{aligned}$$

Proposition 3.1.26. *Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq_n M'_{s'}$. Then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ such that $d(\varphi) \leq n$: $M_s \vDash \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$.*

Proposition 3.1.27. *Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and let M and M' be modally saturated Kripke models such that for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ such that $d(\varphi) \leq n$: $M_s \vDash \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$. Then $M_s \simeq_n M'_{s'}$.*

These results follow from similar reasoning to the corresponding results for bisimilarity.

We note that if two pointed Kripke models are n-bisimilar for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ then they must agree on all modal formulas. However this does not in general imply that the two pointed Kripke models are bisimilar.

3.1.3 Axiomatisations

We now introduce the proof theory for modal logics, first providing an axiomatisations for the logic K.

Definition 3.1.28 (Axiomatisation **K**)**.** The axiomatisation **K** is a substitution schema consisting of the following axioms and rules:

P	All propositional tautologies
K	$\vdash \Box_a(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\Box_a\varphi \to \Box_a\psi)$
MP	From $\vdash \varphi \to \psi$ and $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \psi$
NecK	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \Box_a\varphi$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ and $a \in A$.

If $\vdash \varphi$ is in the least set containing the axioms and closed under the rules of an axiomatisation then we say that φ is a *theorem* of the axiomatisation. Let $\Phi \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a (possibly infinite) set of formulas. If there exists $\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n \in \Phi$ such that $\vdash (\varphi_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \varphi_n) \to \varphi$ then we say that φ is *deducible* from Φ and we write $\Phi \vdash \varphi$. If $\Phi \vdash \bot$ then we say that Φ is *inconsistent*, and if $\Phi \nvdash \bot$ then we say that Φ is *consistent*.

We also provide axiomatisations for the logics *K4*, *K45*, *KD45*, and *S5*, by extending the axiomatisation **K** with additional axioms.

Definition 3.1.29 (Axiomatisations **K4**, **K45**, **KD45**, and **S5**)**.** We define the following axioms:

D	$\vdash \Box_a\varphi \to \Diamond_a\varphi$
T	$\vdash \Box_a\varphi \to \varphi$
4	$\vdash \Box_a\varphi \to \Box_a\Box_a\varphi$
5	$\vdash \Diamond_a\varphi \to \Box_a\Diamond_a\varphi$

Then the axiomatisations **K4**, **K45**, **KD45**, and **S5** consist of the axioms and rules of **K** along with the following respective additional axioms:

- **K4**: **4**
- **K45**: **4** and **5**
- **KD45**: **D**, **4** and **5**
- **S5**: **T** and **5**

We are interested in properties of the proof theories of the logics we consider.

Definition 3.1.30 (Soundness and completeness)**.** If every theorem of an axiomatisation is valid in the corresponding semantics then we say that the axiomatisation is *sound* with respect to the logic. If every formula valid in a semantics is a theorem of the corresponding axiomatisation then we say that the axiomatisation is *(weakly) complete* with respect to the semantics. If every set of formulas that is consistent according to an axiomatisation is satisfiable in the corresponding semantics then we say that the axiomatisation is *strongly complete* with respect to the semantics.

Proposition 3.1.31. *The axiomatisations* **K***,* **K4***,* **K45***,* **KD45***, and* **S5** *are sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the respective logics K, K4, K45, KD45, and S5.*

This is shown by Chellas [29].

Definition 3.1.32 (Substitution of equivalents)**.** Let $\mathcal{L}$ be a logical language defined on the propositional atoms P. An axiomatisation is closed under *substitution of equivalents* if and only if for every $\varphi, \psi, \psi' \in \mathcal{L}$, and $p \in P$: $\vdash \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$ implies $\vdash \varphi[\psi/p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\psi'/p]$.

Proposition 3.1.33. *The axiomatisations* **K***,* **K4***,* **K45***,* **KD45***, and* **S5** *are closed under substitution of equivalents.*

We are also interested in properties of the logics themselves.

Definition 3.1.34 (Compactness)**.** If every (possibly infinite) set of formulas that is finitely satisfiable according to the semantics of a logic is satisfiable then we say that the logic is *compact*.

Proposition 3.1.35. *The logics K, K4, K45, KD45, and S5 are compact.*

These are well-known results that follow from the compactness of first-order logic and the characterisation of the listed modal logics as fragments of first-order logic. These results are shown by Blackburn, de Rijke, and Venema [23].

Definition 3.1.36 (Model-checking problem)**.** The *model-checking problem* for a logic is to determine for a given formula and a given finite pointed Kripke model whether the formula is valid on the pointed Kripke model.

Proposition 3.1.37. *The model-checking problems for the logics K, K4, K45, KD45 and S5 are decidable.*

This is a well-known result. The decision procedure is determined by recursively interpreting a modal formula on a finite Kripke model. The procedure terminates because both the formula and the model are finite.

Definition 3.1.38 (Satisfiability and provability problems)**.** The *satisfiability problem* for a logic is to determine for a given formula whether the formula is satisfiable according to the semantics of the logic. The *provability problem* for a proof system such as an axiomatisation is to determine for a given formula whether the formula is provable according to the proof system.

We note that for sound and complete proof systems the satisfiability and provability problems are dual problems (a formula is satisfiable if and only if its negation is not provable).

Proposition 3.1.39. *The satisfiability problems for the logics K, K4, K45, KD45 and S5 are decidable.*

This is shown by Chellas [29].

In the following sections and chapters we compare the expressive power of the logics that we consider to other logics, often to an underlying modal logic.

To compare the expressive power of two modal logics interpreted over the same class of Kripke models we compare the subclasses of Kripke models that can be specified as the Kripke models from the class that satisfy a formula of the logic. If a modal logic can specify all of the subclasses of Kripke models that another modal logic can specify then we say that the logic is *at least as expressive* as the other logic. If two modal logics are at least as expressive as each other then we say that the two logics are *expressively equivalent*. If a modal logic is at least as expressive as but not expressively equivalent to another logic then we say that the logic is *strictly less expressive* than the other logic. If two logics are neither at least as expressive as the other logic then we say that the two logics are *incomparable* in expressivity.

3.2 Action model logic

We recall definitions and results from the action model logic of Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15, 14]. For an introductory text on action model logic we direct the reader to the book by van Ditmarsch, van der Hoek and Kooi [36]. Many simple or well-known propositions are given without proof and left as an exercise for the curious reader.

3.2.1 Syntax and semantics

We first introduce action models.

Definition 3.2.1 (Action models)**.** Let $\mathcal{L}$ be a logical language. An *action model with preconditions defined on* $\mathcal{L}$, $\mathsf{M} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre})$ consists of an underlying Kripke frame $\mathsf{F} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R})$ along with a *precondition function* $\mathsf{pre} : \mathsf{S} \to \mathcal{L}$, which is a function from actions to formulas.

A *pointed action model* $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s})$ consists of an action model $\mathsf{M} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre})$ along with a designated action $\mathsf{s} \in \mathsf{S}$. A *multi-pointed action model* $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{T})$ consists of an action model $\mathsf{M} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre})$ along with a non-empty set of designated action $\mathsf{T} \subseteq \mathsf{S}$.

We use similar notation and terminology to Kripke models when discussing action models. When we ascribe relational properties or frame properties to an action model we actually ascribe those properties to its underlying Kripke frame. When the language that an action model is defined on is clear from context we will simply refer to an *action model*, without explicit reference to the language.

We note that although Baltag and Moss [14] and other presentations of action models define action models over a finite domain, we make no such restriction in the definition. The finite domain is relied upon to represent action models in the syntax of the action model logic. We allow the domain of action models to be infinite here because some of our results about action models in later chapters rely on notions of infinite action models, or generalise easily to infinite action models. We instead apply the restriction to a finite domain in the definition of the syntax of action model logic.

As the action model logic reasons about the effects of specific action models, we need to represent action models in the language of action model logic. However action models are defined with respect to a logical language which their preconditions are defined over. To avoid a circular definition Baltag and Moss [14] use the notion of an action signature.

Definition 3.2.2 (Action signature)**.** An *action signature*, $\Sigma = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, (\mathsf{s}_1, \ldots, \mathsf{s}_n))$ consists of an underlying Kripke frame $\mathsf{F} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R})$ along with a non-repeating list of *non-trivial actions*, $\mathsf{s}_1, \ldots, \mathsf{s}_n \in \mathsf{S}$.

Let $\mathcal{L}$ be a logical language where $\top \in \mathcal{L}$, and let $\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n \in \mathcal{L}$ be a list of formulas. Then we can obtain an action model $\Sigma(\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n) = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre})$ with preconditions defined on $\mathcal{L}$, where $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}_i) = \varphi_i$ for $i = 1, \ldots, n$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) = \top$ otherwise. The *trivial actions* are so named because their preconditions are always set to $\top$.

When we ascribe relational or frame properties to an action model or signature we actually ascribe those properties to its underlying Kripke frame. As we will often work with action models and signatures rather than Kripke frames we overload the notation for classes of Kripke frames to also refer to classes of action models or signatures.

In the language of action model logic we use action signatures instead of action models. However the syntax allows for applying a list of formulas to an action signature, so we can construct an action model by combining the action signature with the list of formulas.

Definition 3.2.3 (Language of action model logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{S}$ be a non-empty, countable set of action signatures. The *language of action model logic* with action signatures $\mathcal{S}$, $\mathcal{L}_{aml}(\mathcal{S})$, is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid \neg\varphi \mid (\varphi \land \varphi) \mid \Box_a\varphi \mid [\Sigma\mathsf{T}, \varphi, \ldots, \varphi]\varphi$$

where $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $\Sigma = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, (\mathsf{s}_1, \ldots, \mathsf{s}_n)) \in \mathcal{S}$, $\mathsf{T} = (\mathsf{s}_1, \ldots, \mathsf{s}_n) \subseteq \mathsf{S}$, and the number of parameters to a given action signature Σ is determined by the number of designated actions in the action signature.

We use all of the standard abbreviations from modal logic, in addition to the abbreviations $[\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi ::= [\Sigma\mathsf{T}, \varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n]\varphi$ where $\mathsf{M} = \Sigma(\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n)$ and $\langle\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}\rangle\varphi ::= \neg[\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\neg\varphi$. Where $\mathsf{T} = \{\mathsf{s}\}$ we use the abbreviations $[\mathsf{M}_{\{\mathsf{s}\}}]\varphi ::= [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$ and $\langle\mathsf{M}_{\{\mathsf{s}\}}\rangle\varphi ::= \langle\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}\rangle\varphi$.

Definition 3.2.4 (Semantics of action model logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke models and let $\mathcal{S}$ be a non-empty, countable set of action signatures. We define the semantics of action model logic and the notion of action model execution simultaneously.

Let $M = (S, R, V) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a Kripke model and $\mathsf{M} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}) \in \mathcal{K}$ be an action model with preconditions defined on $\mathcal{L}_{aml}(\mathcal{S})$. We denote the result of executing the action model M on the Kripke model M as $M \otimes \mathsf{M}$ and define it as $M \otimes \mathsf{M} = (S', R', V')$ where:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} S' & = & \{(s, \mathsf{s}) \in S \times \mathsf{S} \mid M_s \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})\} \\ (s, \mathsf{s})R'_a(t, \mathsf{t}) & \text{iff} & sR_a t \text{ and } \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_a\mathsf{t} \\ V'(p) & = & \{(s, \mathsf{s}) \in S' \mid s \in V(p)\} \end{array}$$

We denote the result of executing the pointed action model M_s on the pointed Kripke model M_s as $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}$ and define it as $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = (M \otimes \mathsf{M}, (s, \mathsf{s}))$. Note that $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}$ is undefined if $M_s \nvDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ as then $(s, \mathsf{s}) \notin S'$.

Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}(\mathcal{S})$ and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model. The interpretation of the formula φ in the logic AML_C on the pointed Kripke model M_s is the same as its interpretation in modal logic, defined in Definition 3.1.7, with the additional inductive cases:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} M_s \vDash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi & \text{iff} & M_s \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \text{ implies } M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \vDash \varphi \\ M_s \vDash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi & \text{iff} & \text{for every } \mathsf{s} \in \mathsf{T} : M_s \vDash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi \end{array}$$

We are interested in the following variants of action model logic:

- AML_K interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{K}$ Kripke frames and the language of action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aml}(\mathcal{K})$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{K}$ Kripke frames.

- AML_{K45} interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{K45}$ Kripke frames and the language of action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aml}(\mathcal{K45})$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{K45}$ Kripke frames.

- AML_{S5} interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke frames and the language of action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aml}(\mathcal{S5})$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke frames.

For Kripke models we often use $M \in \mathcal{C}$ as a shorthand to denote that M is a Kripke model with an underlying Kripke frame F where $F \in \mathcal{C}$. For action models we use a similar shorthand, $\mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{C}_{AM}$ to denote that M is an action model with an underlying Kripke frame F where $F \in \mathcal{C}$.

As we will be working with AML_{K45} and AML_{S5} we note that the result of executing any $\mathcal{K45}_{AM}$ action model on a $\mathcal{K45}$ Kripke model is another $\mathcal{K45}$ Kripke model, and similarly the result of executing any $\mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ on a $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke model is another $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke model.

Proposition 3.2.5. *Let* $M \in \mathcal{K45}$ *and* $\mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{K45}_{AM}$*. Then* $M \otimes \mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{K45}$*.*

Proposition 3.2.6. *Let* $M \in \mathcal{S5}$ *and* $\mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$*. Then* $M \otimes \mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{S5}$*.*

We give some examples of AML.

Example 3.2.7. Let $M'_s = ((S', R', V'), s)$ be a Kripke model where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s, t, u\} \\
R'_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t), (s, u), (u, s), (u, u)\} \\
R'_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t), (u, u)\} \\
V'(p) &= \{s, u\}
\end{aligned}
$$

and let $\mathsf{M_s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s})$ be an action model where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathsf{S} &= \{\mathsf{s}\} \\
\mathsf{R}_a = \mathsf{R}_b &= \{(\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{s})\} \\
\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) &= \neg\Box_b p
\end{aligned}
$$

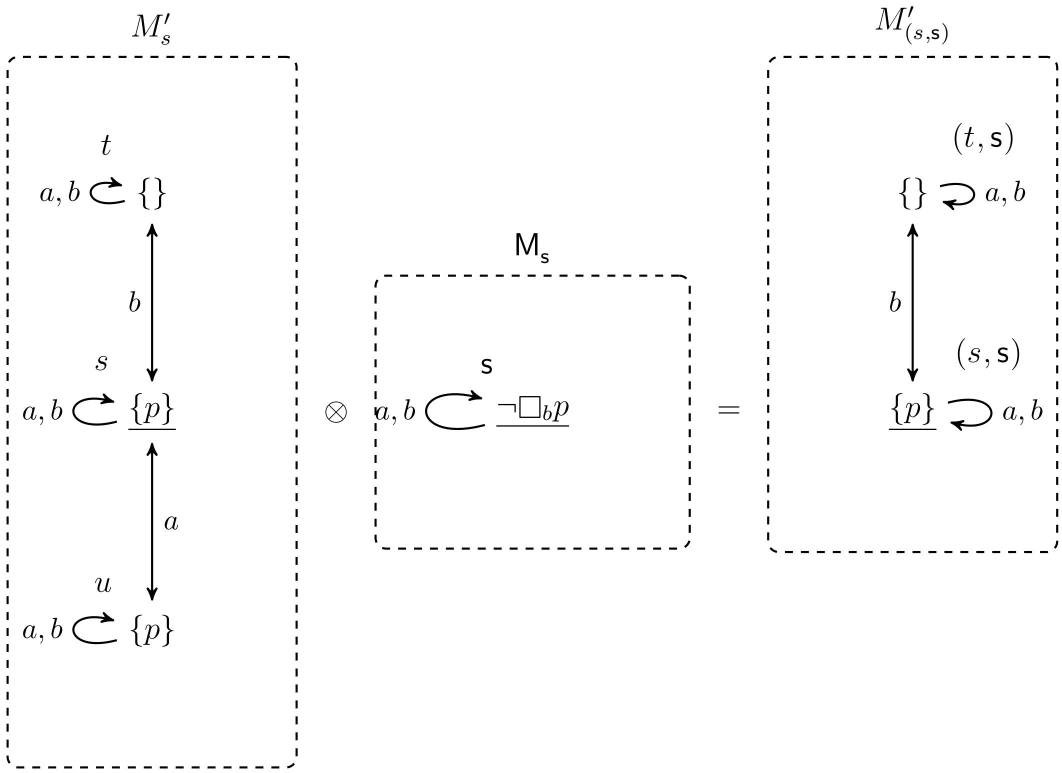
Then $M'_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} = M_{(s,\mathsf{s})} = ((S, R, V), (s, \mathsf{s}))$ where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S &= \{(s, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s})\} \\
R_a &= \{((s, \mathsf{s}), (s, \mathsf{s})), ((t, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s}))\} \\
R_b &= \{((s, \mathsf{s}), (s, \mathsf{s})), ((s, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s})), ((t, \mathsf{s}), (s, \mathsf{s})), ((t, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s}))\} \\
V(p) &= \{(s, \mathsf{s})\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The Kripke models $M_{(s,\mathsf{s})}$ and M'_s, and the action model $\mathsf{M_s}$ are shown in Figure 3.2. We note that $M_{(s,\mathsf{s})}$ and M'_s are essentially the same as the Kripke models from Example 3.1.8. We also note that the action model $\mathsf{M_s}$ has essentially the same effect as a public announcement of $\neg\Box_b p$.

The Kripke model M'_s models the situation where Alice has looked at the coin, and considers it possible that Bob saw the coin. Supposing that Bob were to

Figure 3.2: An example of a Kripke model and the result of publicly announcing $\neg\Box_b p$ in that Kripke model.



publicly announce that he didn't see the coin, then $M_{(s,\mathsf{s})}$ would model the result of this public announcement. From Example 3.1.8 we have that $M_{(s,\mathsf{s})} \vDash_{AML_K} \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$. Therefore we have that $M'_s \vDash_{AML_K} \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \rangle \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$. So although initially Alice considers it possible that Bob saw the coin, after Bob publicly announces that he didn't, she knows that Bob didn't see the coin.

Example 3.2.8. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ be a Kripke model where:

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \{s, t\} \\ R_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t)\} \\ R_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t)\} \\ V(p) &= \{s\} \end{aligned}$$

and let $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s})$ be an action model where:

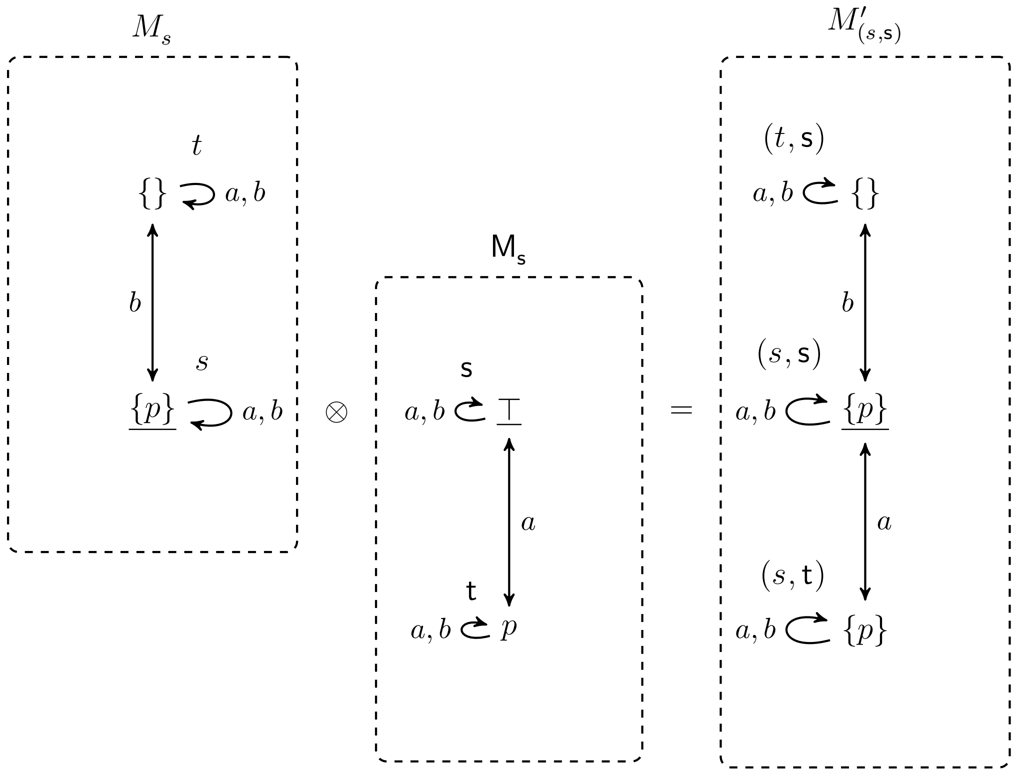
$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{S} &= \{\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{t}\} \\ \mathsf{R}_a &= \{(\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{s}), (\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{t}), (\mathsf{t}, \mathsf{s}), (\mathsf{t}, \mathsf{t})\} \\ \mathsf{R}_b &= \{(\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{s}), (\mathsf{t}, \mathsf{t})\} \\ \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) &= \top \\ \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}) &= p \end{aligned}$$

Then $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = M'_{(s,\mathsf{s})} = ((S', R', V'), (s, \mathsf{s}))$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} S' &= \{(s, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s}), (u, \mathsf{t})\} \\ R'_a &= \{((s, \mathsf{s}), (s, \mathsf{s})), ((t, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s})), ((s, \mathsf{s}), (u, \mathsf{t})), ((u, \mathsf{t}), (s, \mathsf{s})), ((u, \mathsf{t}), (u, \mathsf{t}))\} \\ R'_b &= \{((s, \mathsf{s}), (s, \mathsf{s})), ((s, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s})), ((t, \mathsf{s}), (s, \mathsf{s})), ((t, \mathsf{s}), (t, \mathsf{s})), ((u, \mathsf{t}), (u, \mathsf{t}))\} \\ V'(p) &= \{(s, \mathsf{s}), (u, \mathsf{t})\} \end{aligned}$$

The Kripke models M_s and M'_s, and the action model M_s are shown in Figure 3.3. We note that M_s and M'_s are essentially the same as (are isomorphic to) the Kripke models from Example 3.1.8.

Figure 3.3: An example of a Kripke model and the result of executing an action model in that Kripke model.



The Kripke model M_s models the situation where Alice has looked at the coin and is certain that Bob didn't see the coin. Supposing that Alice were to leave the room with the coin in it, Alice would consider it possible that Bob looked at the coin. From Example 3.1.8 we have that $M'_s \models_{AML_K} \Diamond_a \Box_b p$. Therefore we have that $M_s \models_{AML_K} \langle \mathsf{M_s} \rangle \Diamond_a \Box_b p$. So although initially Alice knew that Bob didn't see the coin, after leaving the room Alice considers it possible that Bob saw at the coin.

We note that M_s and M'_s are essentially the same as (are isomorphic to) the Kripke models from the previous example, Example 3.2.7. This demonstrates that in some situations the effects of an action model can be reversed by another action model.

Example 3.2.9. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ be a Kripke model where:

$$\begin{aligned}
S &= \{s, t, u, v\} \\
R_a &= \{(s,s),(s,t),(t,s),(t,t),(u,u),(u,v),(v,u),(v,v)\} \\
R_b &= \{(s,s),(s,u),(u,s),(u,u),(t,t),(t,v),(v,t),(v,v)\} \\
V(p) &= \{s, t\} \\
V(q) &= \{s, u\}
\end{aligned}$$

and let $\mathsf{M_s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s})$ be an action model where:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathsf{S} &= \{\mathsf{s}\} \\
\mathsf{R}_a = \mathsf{R}_b &= \{(\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{s})\} \\
\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) &= p \wedge \neg \Box_b p
\end{aligned}$$

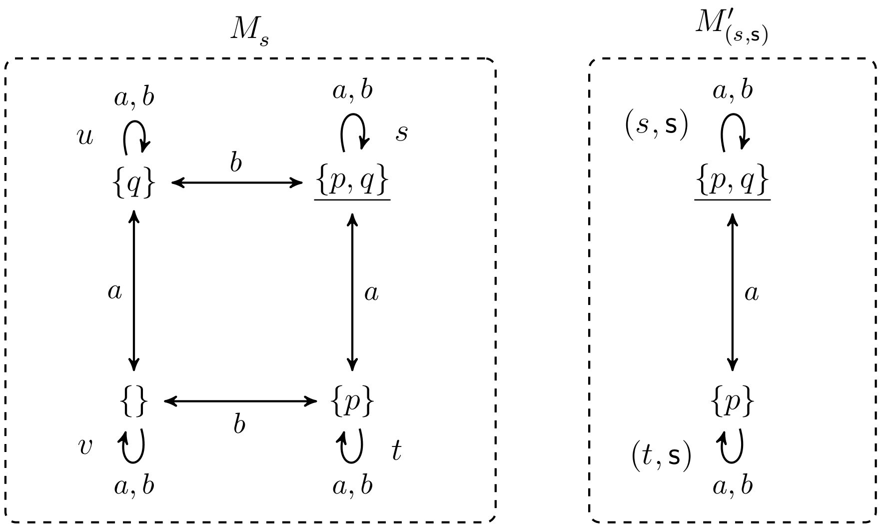
Then $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = M'_{(s,\mathsf{s})} = ((S', R', V'), (s, \mathsf{s}))$ where:

$$\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{(s,\mathsf{s}),(t,\mathsf{s})\} \\
R'_a &= \{((s,\mathsf{s}),(s,\mathsf{s})),((s,\mathsf{s}),(t,\mathsf{s})),((t,\mathsf{s}),(s,\mathsf{s})),((t,\mathsf{s}),(t,\mathsf{s}))\} \\
R'_b &= \{((s,\mathsf{s}),(s,\mathsf{s})),((t,\mathsf{s}),(t,\mathsf{s}))\} \\
V'(p) &= \{(s,\mathsf{s}),(t,\mathsf{s})\} \\
V'(q) &= \{(s,\mathsf{s})\}
\end{aligned}$$

The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 3.4. We note that the action model M_s has essentially the same effect as a public announcement of $p \wedge \neg\Box_b p$.

In the resulting model we have that $M'_s \vDash_{AML_K} \Box_b q$, so in the original model we have $M_s \vDash_{AML_K} \langle\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}\rangle\Box_b q$. That is, publicly announcing that p is true and agent b doesn't know that p is true results in agent b knowing that q is true.

Figure 3.4: An example of a Kripke model and the result of publicly announcing $\Box_b p$ in that Kripke model.



In the resulting model we also have that $M'_s \vDash_{AML_K} \neg(p \wedge \neg\Box_b p)$, so in the original model we have $M_s \vDash_{AML_K} \langle \mathsf{M_s} \rangle \neg(p \wedge \neg\Box_b p)$. That is, publicly announcing that $p \wedge \neg\Box_b p$ is true results in $p \wedge \neg\Box_b p$ becoming false.

Although we do not show it formally here, the effects of this action model cannot be reversed by another action model.

3.2.2 Bisimulation and bisimilarity

Similar to Kripke models there is a notion of bisimilarity of action models.

Definition 3.2.10 (Bisimulation of action models)**.** Let $\mathsf{M} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre})$ and $\mathsf{M}' = (\mathsf{S}', \mathsf{R}', \mathsf{pre}')$ be action models. A non-empty relation $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathsf{S} \times \mathsf{S}'$ is a *bisimulation* if and only if for every $a \in A$ and $(\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{s}') \in \mathfrak{R}$ the following conditions, **pre**, **forth-**a and **back-**b holds:

pre $\vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \leftrightarrow \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}')$.

forth-a For every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_a$ there exists $\mathsf{t}' \in \mathsf{s}'\mathsf{R}'_a$ such that $\mathsf{t}\mathfrak{R}\mathsf{t}'$.

back-a For every $\mathsf{t}' \in \mathsf{s}'\mathsf{R}'_a$ there exists $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_a$ such that $\mathsf{t}\mathfrak{R}\mathsf{t}'$.

If there exists a bisimulation $\mathfrak{R}$ that is a total relation between S and S' (where the pre-image of $\mathfrak{R}$ is S and the image of $\mathfrak{R}$ is S') then we say that M and M' are *bisimilar* and we denote this by $\mathsf{M} \simeq \mathsf{M}'$. If there exists a bisimulation $\mathfrak{R}$ such that $\mathsf{s}\mathfrak{R}\mathsf{s}'$ then we say that $\mathsf{M_s}$ and $\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$ are *bisimilar* and we denote this by $\mathsf{M_s} \simeq \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$.

Proposition 3.2.11. *The relation* $\simeq$ *is an equivalence relation on action models.*

We note that bisimilar action models have bisimilar results on bisimilar Kripke models.

Proposition 3.2.12. *Let M and M' be pointed Kripke models such that $M \simeq M'$ and let M and M' be pointed action models such that $\mathsf{M} \simeq \mathsf{M}'$. Then $M \otimes \mathsf{M} \simeq M' \otimes \mathsf{M}'$.*

In particular, due to Proposition 3.1.11 and Proposition 3.2.12 we have:

Proposition 3.2.13. *Let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$ and let M_s and $\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$ be pointed action models such that $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$. Then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$: $M_s \models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models [\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}]\varphi$.*

Proposition 3.2.14. *Let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$. Then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$: $M_s \models \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$.*

We also have a notion of depth-limited bisimilarity of action models.

Definition 3.2.15 (n-bisimulation)**.** Let $\mathsf{M} = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre})$ and $\mathsf{M}' = (\mathsf{S}', \mathsf{R}', \mathsf{pre}')$ be Kripke models and let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. A list of non-empty relations $\mathfrak{R}_n \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_{n-1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_0 \subseteq \mathsf{S} \times \mathsf{S}'$ if and only if for every $i = 0, \ldots, n$, $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $(\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{s}') \in \mathfrak{R}_i$ the following conditions, **pre-i-p**, **forth-i-a** and **back-i-b** holds:

pre-i If $i = 0$ then $\models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \leftrightarrow \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$. If $i > 0$ then $(\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{s}') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

forth-i-a For every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_a$ there exists $\mathsf{t}' \in \mathsf{s}'\mathsf{R}'_a$ such that $(\mathsf{t}, \mathsf{t}') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

back-i-a For every $\mathsf{t}' \in \mathsf{s}'\mathsf{R}'_a$ there exists $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_a$ such that $(\mathsf{t}, \mathsf{t}') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

If there exists an n-bisimulation $\mathfrak{R}_0, \ldots, \mathfrak{R}_n$ such that $\mathsf{s}\mathfrak{R}_n\mathsf{s}'$ then we say that M_s and $\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$ are *n-bisimilar* and we denote this by $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq_n \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$.

Proposition 3.2.16. *The relation $\simeq_n$ is an equivalence relation on action models.*

We note that n-bisimilar action models have n-bisimilar results on n-bisimilar Kripke models.

Proposition 3.2.17. *Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq_n M'_{s'}$ and let M_s and $\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$ be pointed action models such that $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq_n \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$. Then $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq_n M'_{s'} \otimes \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$.*

Proposition 3.2.18. *Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq_n M'_{s'}$ and let M_s be a pointed action model. Then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ such that $d(\varphi) \leq n$: $M_s \vDash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$.*

Proposition 3.2.19. *Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let M_s be a pointed Kripke model and let $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}, \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$ be pointed action models such that $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq_n \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$. Then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ such that $d(\varphi) \leq n$: $M_s \vDash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$ if and only if $M_s \vDash [\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}]\varphi$.*

3.2.3 Axiomatisations

We recall the proof theory for action model logic, providing axiomatisations for the logics AML_K, AML_{K45}, and AML_{S5}.

Definition 3.2.20 (Axiomatisations $\mathbf{AML_K}$, $\mathbf{AML_{K45}}$, and $\mathbf{AML_{S5}}$)**.** The axiomatisations $\mathbf{AML_K}$, $\mathbf{AML_{K45}}$, and $\mathbf{AML_{S5}}$ are substitution schemas consisting of the respective axioms and rules of **K**, **K45**, and **S5** along with the following additional axioms and rules:

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
\mathbf{AP} & \vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]p \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \rightarrow p) \\
\mathbf{AN} & \vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\neg\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \rightarrow \neg[\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi) \\
\mathbf{AC} & \vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}](\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow ([\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi \wedge [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\psi) \\
\mathbf{AK} & \vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\Box_a\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \rightarrow \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}]\varphi) \\
\mathbf{AU} & \vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}]\varphi \\
\mathbf{NecA} & \text{From } \vdash \varphi \text{ infer } \vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi
\end{array}
$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$, $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$, $p \in P$, and $a \in A$.

We note that the axiomatisations $\mathbf{AML_K}$, $\mathbf{AML_{K45}}$, and $\mathbf{AML_{S5}}$ are closed under substitutions of equivalents. We also note that the axiomatisations $\mathbf{AML_K}$,

$\mathbf{AML_{K45}}$, and $\mathbf{AML_{S5}}$ form sets of reduction axioms, admitting a provably correct translation from the language $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ of action model logic to the language $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ of modal logic. This works as the axioms **AN**, **AC**, **AK**, and **AU** may be applied to "push" the action model operators past negations, conjunctions, and modalities, until they are applied only to propositional atoms, where the axiom **AP** may be applied to replace the formula with a modal formula. The reduction axioms do not define how to push an action model operator past another action model operator, so the reduction must be applied to the inner-most action model operators first, relying on closure under substitution of equivalents to operate on action model operators nested within other operators in the formula. Assuming that the axioms are sound we then have that AML_K, AML_{K45}, and AML_{S5} are expressively equivalent to K, $K45$, and $S5$ respectively, so we get other results for the logic from the corresponding results for K, $K45$, and $S5$.

Proposition 3.2.21. *The axiomatisations* $\mathbf{AML_K}$, $\mathbf{AML_{K45}}$, *and* $\mathbf{AML_{S5}}$ *are sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the respective logics* AML_K, AML_{K45}, *and* AML_{S5}.

Proposition 3.2.22. *The logics* AML_K, AML_{K45}, *and* AML_{S5} *are expressively equivalent to the respective logics* K, $K45$, *and* $S5$.

Proposition 3.2.23. *The logics* AML_K, AML_{K45}, *and* AML_{S5} *are compact.*

Proposition 3.2.24. *The satisfiability problems for the logics* AML_K, AML_{K45}, *and* AML_{S5} *are decidable.*

CHAPTER 4

Refinement modal logic

In this chapter we recall the refinement modal logic (*RML*) of van Ditmarsch and French [34] and provide semantic results about refinements and refinement modal logic. *RML* is an extension of modal logic that quantifies over the refinements of a Kripke model. In epistemic settings refinements correspond to the results of a very general notion of epistemic updates. However unlike public announcements or action models, refinements in general are not backed by a model or operation for epistemic updates that produces the results. In contrast to previous treatments of *RML* [34, 35], which considered *RML* specifically in the setting of $\mathcal{K}$, our treatment considers *RML* in different settings, including multi-agent doxastic and epistemic logics. In the present chapter we provide definitions and results common to all or most of the settings that we consider. In Section 4.1 we recall the definition of refinements, we provide a partial characterisation of refinements through the preservation of the validity of positive formulas, we show a correspondence between the refinements of finite Kripke models and the results of executing action models, and we show many related results. In Section 4.2 we recall the semantics of *RML* and provide semantic results common to the settings that we consider. In following chapters we consider *RML* in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$, $\mathcal{S}5$, and $\mathcal{K}4$, providing results specific to each setting.

4.1 Refinements

Refinements are relations over Kripke models that, in epistemic settings, can be seen as indicating that one Kripke model is the result of an epistemic update of another. In Section 3.1 we introduced bisimulations, which are relations over Kripke models that indicate that one Kripke model is modally equivalent to another. Recall that a bisimulation is a relation between two Kripke models that must satisfy the conditions **atoms**, **forth**, and **back** for every propositional atom and every agent. A refinement is a generalisation of a bisimulation that allows **forth** to be relaxed for a given set of agents. A refinement is also the reverse of a simulation, which relaxes **back** for all agents.

Definition 4.1.1 (Refinements)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let $M = (S, R, V)$ and $M' = (S', R', V')$ be Kripke models. A non-empty relation $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ is a *B-refinement from M to M'* if and only if for every $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$ and $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c and **back-**a holds:

atoms-p $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-c For every $t \in sR_c$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_c$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a For every $t' \in s'R'_a$ there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

If there exists a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}$ from M to M' such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then we say that $M'_{s'}$ is a B-refinement of M_s and we denote this by $M'_{s'} \preceq_B M_s$ or equivalently $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

We call an A-refinement simply a *refinement* and we write $M'_{s'} \preceq M_s$ or equivalently $M_s \succeq M'_{s'}$. We call an $\{a\}$-refinement simply an *a-refinement* and we write $M'_{s'} \preceq_a M_s$ or equivalently $M_s \succeq_a M'_{s'}$.

We note that we use the term "refinement" both to refer to a relation between two Kripke models, and to refer to a Kripke model that is related to another Kripke model through such a relation. It should be clear from context which definition we are using. In informal settings we often use the term "refinement" to refer to the general concept of B-refinements, rather than to refer only to A-refinements.

We provide some examples of refinements.

Example 4.1.2. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M'_s = ((S', R', V'), s)$ be pointed Kripke models where:

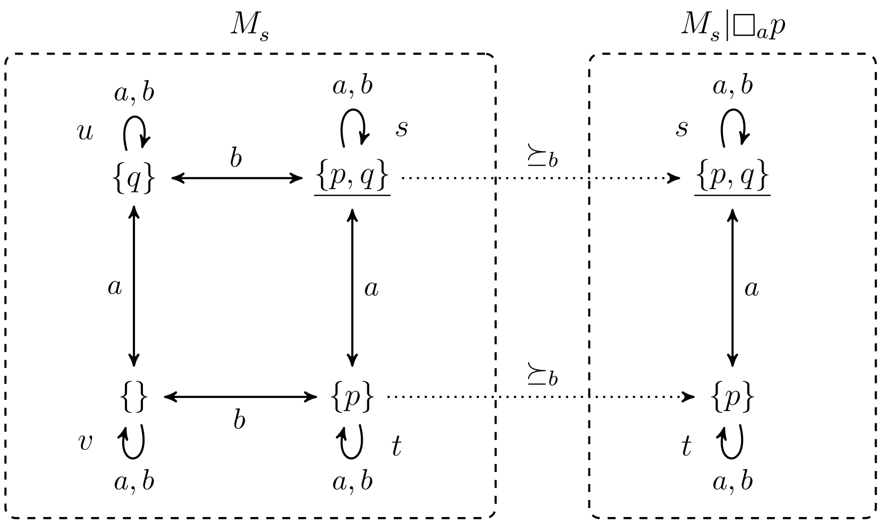
$$\begin{aligned}
S &= \{s, t, u, v\} \\
R_a &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t), (u, u), (u, v), (v, u), (v, v)\} \\
R_b &= \{(s, s), (s, u), (u, s), (u, u), (t, t), (t, v), (v, t), (v, v)\} \\
V(p) &= \{s, t\} \\
V(q) &= \{s, u\}
\end{aligned}$$

and:

$$\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s, t\} \\
R'_a &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t)\} \\
R'_b &= \{(s, s), (t, t)\} \\
V'(p) &= \{s, t\} \\
V'(q) &= \{s\}
\end{aligned}$$

The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 4.1. We note that M_s and M'_s are essentially the same as (are isomorphic to) the Kripke models from Example 3.2.9. In Example 3.2.9 we showed that M'_s is the result of executing an action model on M_s.

Figure 4.1: An example of a Kripke model and refinement.



We note that $M_s \succeq_b M'_s$ via the b-refinement $\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s), (t, t)\}$. It is simple to check that **atoms-**p, **atoms-**q, **forth-**a, **back-**a and **back-**b hold for $\mathfrak{R}$.

We also show that $M'_s \not\succeq_b M_s$ by the following argument. Suppose that $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S' \times S$ is a relation from M'_s to M_s such that $\mathfrak{R}'$ satisfies **atoms-**p and $(s, s) \in \mathfrak{R}'$. As $u \in sR_b$ then in order for $\mathfrak{R}'$ to satisfy **back-**b there must exist some $x \in sR'_b$ such that $(x, u) \in \mathfrak{R}'$. However $u \notin V(p)$ but $s, t \in V'(p)$ so, as $\mathfrak{R}'$ satisfies **atoms-**p, we must have $(s, u) \notin \mathfrak{R}'$ and $(t, u) \notin \mathfrak{R}'$. Then $\mathfrak{R}'$ does not satisfy **back-**b and is not a b-refinement. Therefore there does not exist a b-refinement from M'_s to M_s and $M'_s \not\succeq_b M_s$.

Example 4.1.3. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M'_s = ((S', R', V'), s)$ be Kripke models where:

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \{s, t\} \\ R_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t)\} \\ R_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t)\} \\ V(p) &= \{s\} \end{aligned}$$

and:

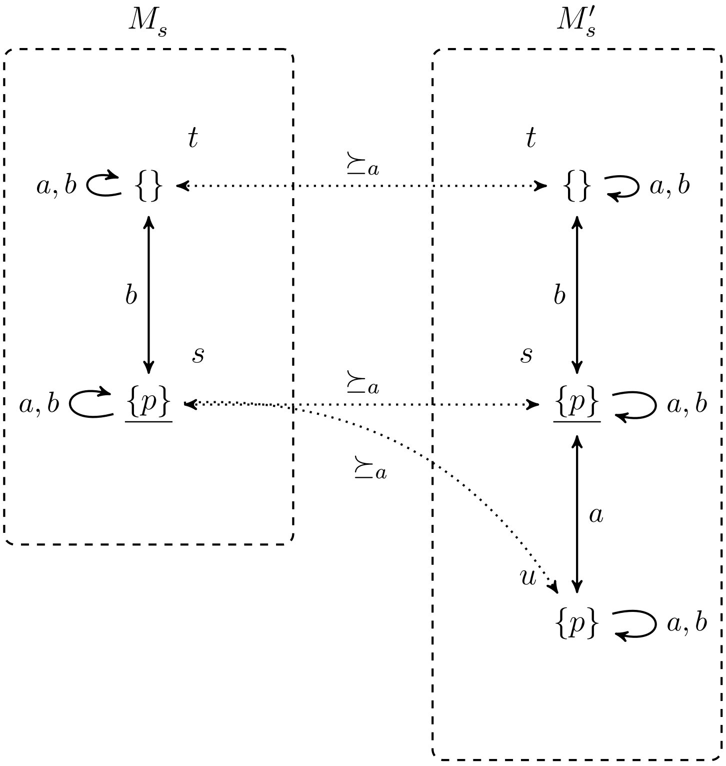
$$\begin{aligned} S' &= \{s, t, u\} \\ R'_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t), (s, u), (u, s), (u, u)\} \\ R'_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t), (u, u)\} \\ V'(p) &= \{s, u\} \end{aligned}$$

The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 4.2. We note that M_s and M'_s are essentially the same as (are isomorphic to) the Kripke models from Example 3.2.7 and Example 3.2.9. In Example 3.2.7 we showed that M'_s is the result of executing an action model on M_s, and in Example 3.2.9 we showed that M_s is the result of executing an action model on M'_s.

We note that $M_s \succeq_a M'_s$ via the a-refinement $\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s), (t, t)\}$. We also note that $M'_s \succeq_a M_s$ via the a-refinement $\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s), (t, t), (s, u)\}$.

This demonstrates that in some situations two non-bisimilar Kripke models can be mutual refinements of one another. This mirrors Example 3.2.9, where we demonstrated that in some situations the effects of an action model can be reversed by another action model.

Figure 4.2: An example of two Kripke models that are refinements of each other.



As mentioned previously, the existence of a refinement between two Kripke models can be seen as indicating that one Kripke model is the result of an epistemic update of the other. In the previous examples we saw examples where executing an action model results in a refinement of the original Kripke model. For the remainder of this section we will discuss properties of refinements, with a particular focus on the relationship between refinements and epistemic updates.

We begin with some properties that follow directly from the definition of refinements. We note that the conditions for a refinement are weaker than the conditions for a bisimulation.

Proposition 4.1.4. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents. Then every bisimulation is a B-refinement.*

Corollary 4.1.5. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models. If $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$ then $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.*

We note that in the case where **forth** is required for every agent, the conditions for a refinement are the same as the conditions for a bisimulation.

Proposition 4.1.6. *Every $\emptyset$-refinement is a bisimulation.*

Corollary 4.1.7. *Let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models. If $M_s \succeq_\emptyset M'_{s'}$ then $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$.*

We also note that the conditions for a refinement over a given set of agents are weaker than the conditions for a refinement over a subset of the set of agents.

Proposition 4.1.8. *Let $B \subseteq C \subseteq A$ be sets of agents. Then every B-refinement is a C-refinement.*

Corollary 4.1.9. *Let $B \subseteq C \subseteq A$ be sets of agents and let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models. If $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ then $M_s \succeq_C M'_{s'}$.*

Similar to bisimulations, refinements over sets of agents may be composed to form new refinements. However as refinements over different sets of agents relax **forth** for different sets of agents, then composing such refinements results in a refinement that relaxes **forth** for both sets of agents.

Proposition 4.1.10. *Let $B, C \subseteq A$, let $M = (S, R, V)$, $M' = (S', R', V')$, and $M'' = (S'', R'', V'')$ be Kripke models, let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ be a B-refinement from M to M', and let $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S' \times S''$ be a C-refinement from M' to M''. Then $\mathfrak{R} \circ \mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S \times S''$ is a $(B \cup C)$-refinement from M to M''.*

Proof. We will show that the relation $\mathfrak{R}'' = \mathfrak{R} \circ \mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S \times S''$ is a $(B \cup C)$-refinement from M_s to $M''_{s''}$. We note that $(s, s'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$ if and only if there exists $s' \in S'$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and $(s', s'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $c \in A \setminus (B \cup C)$, and $(s, s'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$ where there exists $s' \in S'$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and $(s', s'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$. We show that the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c and **back-**a hold.

atoms-p As $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ from **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}$ we have that $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$. As $(s', s'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$ from **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}'$ we have that $s' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $s'' \in V''(p)$. Therefore $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s'' \in V''(p)$.

forth-c Let $t \in sR_c$. As $c \in A \setminus (B \cup C)$ then $c \in A \setminus B$ and $c \in A \setminus C$, so **forth-**c holds for $\mathfrak{R}$ and $\mathfrak{R}'$. As $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ from **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_c$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$. As $(s', s'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$ from **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}'$ there exists $t'' \in s''R''_c$ such that $(t', t'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$. Therefore there exists $t'' \in s''R''_c$ such that $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

back-a Let $t'' \in s''R''_a$. As $(s', s'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$ from **back-**a for $\mathfrak{R}'$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_a$ such that $(t', t'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$. As $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ from **back-**a for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$. Therefore there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a $(B \cup C)$-refinement from M_s to $M''_{s''}$ and $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$. $\square$

Similar to the relational operator $\simeq$ for bisimilarity, we note that the relational operator $\succeq_B$ for refinements is reflexive and transitive.

Proposition 4.1.11. *The relational operator $\succeq_B$ is a preorder (reflexive and transitive) on Kripke models.*

Proof. Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M_s be a pointed Kripke model. By Proposition 3.1.10 we have $M_s \simeq M_s$ and by Corollary 4.1.5 we have $M_s \succeq_B M_s$. Therefore the relation $\succeq_B$ is reflexive.

Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M_s, $M'_{s'}$ and $M''_{s''}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. Then there exists B-refinements $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ from M_s to $M'_{s'}$ and $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S' \times S''$ from $M'_{s'}$ to $M''_{s''}$. By Proposition 4.1.10 the relation $\mathfrak{R}'' = \mathfrak{R} \circ \mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S \times S''$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M''_{s''}$ and therefore $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. $\square$

However as refinements require **back** for every agent, but do not generally require **forth** for every agent, we note that $\succeq_B$ is not symmetrical when B is non-empty. This was demonstrated in Example 4.1.2, where Kripke models are given such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_s$ but $M'_s \not\succeq_B M_s$.

The refinements of a Kripke model may be characterised as being formed by taking a bisimilar Kripke model, such as by duplicating states and their relationships (satisfying **atoms**, **forth**, and **back**) and then removing edges for some agents (relaxing **forth** for some agents). We formalise this intuition using the notion of an expanded refinement. An expanded refinement is a refinement from one Kripke model to another Kripke model where every state in the latter is mapped by the refinement at most one state from the former.

Definition 4.1.12. Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $M = (S, R, V)$ and $M' = (S', R', V')$, and let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ be a B-refinement from M to M'. Then $\mathfrak{R}$ is an *expanded B-refinement from M to M'* if and only if for every $s' \in S'$ there is a unique $s \in S$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Every refinement is bisimilar to a Kripke model with an expanded refinement.

Lemma 4.1.13. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$, and let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ be a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$. Then there exists a pointed Kripke model $M''_{s''}$ such that $M'_{s'} \simeq M''_{s''}$ and $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ via an expanded B-refinement.*

Proof. We define $M''_{(s,s')} = ((S'', R'', V''), (s, s'))$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} S'' &= \mathfrak{R} \\ R''_a &= \{\big((t,t'),(u,u')\big) \in S'' \times S'' \mid (t,u) \in R_a, (t',u') \in R'_a\} \\ V''(p) &= \{(t,t') \in S'' \mid t' \in V'(p)\} \end{aligned}$$

We will show that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{(s,s')}$ and $M'_{s'} \simeq M''_{(s,s')}$.

Let $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S \times S''$ be a relation where:

$$\mathfrak{R}' = \{(t, (t,t')) \mid (t,t') \in \mathfrak{R}\}$$

By construction every $(t,t') \in s''$ has the unique $t \in S$ such that $(t,(t,t')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M''_{(s,s')}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$, and $(t,(t,t')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

atoms-p By **atoms-p** for $\mathfrak{R}$, $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t' \in V'(p)$. By construction $t' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $(t,t') \in V''(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By **forth-c** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u' \in t'R'_c$ such that $(u,u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $(u,u') \in (t,t')R''_c$ and $(u,(u,u')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

back-a Let $(u, u') \in (t, t')R''_a$. By construction $u \in tR_a$ and $(u, (u, u')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M''_{(s,s')}$ and $M_s \succeq_B M''_{(s,s')}$ via an expanded B-refinement.

Let $\mathfrak{R}'' \subseteq S' \times S''$ be a relation where:

$$\mathfrak{R}'' = \{(t', (t, t')) \mid (t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}\}$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a bisimulation between $M'_{s'}$ and $M''_{(s,s')}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$, and $(t', (t, t')) \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

atoms-p By construction $t' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $(t, t') \in V''(p)$.

forth-a Let $u' \in t'R'_a$. By **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $(u, u') \in (t, t')R''_a$ and $(u, (u', u')) \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

back-a Let $(u, u') \in (t, t')R''_a$. By construction $u' \in t'R'_a$ and $(u', (u, u')) \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a bisimulation between $M'_{s'}$ and $M''_{(s,s')}$ and $M'_{s'} \simeq M''_{(s,s')}$. $\square$

To formalise our intuition about refinements, we show a more general result. Using the notion of an expanded refinement we show that we can decompose a refinement over a set of agents into refinements over smaller sets of agents, giving us the converse of Proposition 4.1.10.

Proposition 4.1.14. *Let $B, C \subseteq A$ be sets of agents, and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M''_{s''} = ((S'', R'', V''), s'')$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$. Then there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$.*

Proof. By Lemma 4.1.13 there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'''_{s'''}$ such that $M''_{s''} \simeq M'''_{s'''}$ and $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M'''_{s'''}$ via an expanded $(B \cup C)$-refinement. Suppose that there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M'''_{s'''}$.

As $M''_{s''} \simeq M'''_{s'''}$ then by Corollary 4.1.5 we have that $M'''_{s'''} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$ and by Proposition 4.1.11 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$.

Then without loss of generality we assume that $M''_{s''} = ((S'', R'', V''), s'')$ is such that $M_s \succeq_{(B\cup C)} M''_{s''}$ via an expanded $(B \cup C)$-refinement $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S''$.

We define $M'_{s''} = ((S', R', V'), s'')$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} S' &= S'' \\ R'_b &= R''_b \\ R'_c &= \{(t'', u'') \in S' \times S' \mid (\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t''), \mathfrak{R}^{-1}(u'')) \in R_c\} \\ V' &= V'' \end{aligned}$$

where $b \in A \setminus C$, $c \in C$, and for every $t'' \in S''$ we denote by $\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'')$ the unique $t \in S$ such that $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}^{-1}$.

We note for every $c \in C$ that $R''_c \subseteq R'_c$ as for every $(t'', u'') \in R''_c$ by **back-**c for $\mathfrak{R}$ we have that $(\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t''), \mathfrak{R}^{-1}(u'')) \in R_c$ and therefore $(t'', u'') \in R''_c$ by the definition of R''_c.

We will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s''} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$.

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s''}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $d \in A \setminus B$, and $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}$, $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t'' \in V''(p)$. By construction $t'' \in V''(p)$ if and only if $t'' \in V''(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By **forth-**d for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u'' \in t''R''_d$ such that $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. If $d \in C$ then from above we have that $R''_d \subseteq R'_d$, and if $d \notin C$ then $R'_d = R''_d$. Then $t''R''_d \subseteq t''R'_d$ so $u'' \in t''R'_d$.

back-a Let $u'' \in t''R'_a$. By construction we must have $\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(u'') \in \mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'')R_a$. As $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then $\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'') = t$ so $\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(u'') \in \mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'')R_a$ and $(\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(u''), u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s''}$ and $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s''}$.

We define $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S' \times S''$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R}' = \{(t'', t'') \mid t'' \in S''\}$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a C-refinement from $M'_{s''}$ to $M''_{s''}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $d \in A \setminus C$, and $(t'', t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

atoms-p By construction $t'' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $t'' \in V''(p)$.

forth-d Let $u' \in t''R'_d$. As $d \notin C$ then by construction $u' \in t''R''_d$ and $(u', u') \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

back-a Let $u'' \in t''R''_a$. By construction $t''R''_a \subseteq t''R'_a$ so $u'' \in t''R'_a$ and $(u'', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a C-refinement from $M'_{s''}$ to $M''_{s''}$ and $M'_{s''} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$.

Therefore $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s''} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$. □

Given this result we capture our intuition about refinements with a corollary.

Corollary 4.1.15. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M''_{s''} = ((S'', R'', V''), s'')$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. Then there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s''} = ((S'', R', V''), s'')$ such that $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$ and for every $a \in A$ if $a \in B$ then $R''_a \subseteq R'_a$, and if $a \notin B$ then $R''_a = R'_a$.*

Proof. By Proposition 4.1.14 there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ such that $M_s \succeq_\emptyset M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. As in the proof of Proposition 4.1.14, $M_s \succeq_\emptyset M'_{s'}$ via an expanded $\emptyset$-refinement $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$. As $M_s \succeq_\emptyset M'_{s'}$ then by Corollary 4.1.7 we have that $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$. We note that using the construction of Proposition 4.1.14, we have a model $M'_{s'}$ such that for every $a \in A$ if $a \in B$ then $R''_a \subseteq R'_a$, and if $a \notin B$ then $R''_a = R'_a$. □

Here we see that every refinement of a Kripke model may be formed by taking a bisimilar Kripke model and removing edges for some agents. As a kind of converse to this result we show that every Kripke model formed by taking a bisimilar Kripke model and removing edges for some agents is a refinement.

Proposition 4.1.16. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$, $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$, and $M''_{s'} = ((S', R'', V'), s')$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$ and for every $a \in A$ if $a \in B$ then $R''_a \subseteq R'_a$ and if $a \notin B$ then $R''_a = R'_a$. Then $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s'}$.*

Proof. As $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$ by Proposition 4.1.5 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. So we need only show that $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s'}$ and $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s'}$ will follow by the transitivity of $\succeq_B$ shown in Proposition 4.1.11.

Let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S' \times S''$ where $\mathfrak{R} = \{(t', t') \mid t' \in S'\}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from $M'_{s'}$ to $M''_{s''}$. Let $(t', t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ where $t' \in S'$, and let $p \in P$, $c \in A \setminus B$, and $a \in A$.

atoms-p Trivial as M' and M'' have the same valuation.

forth-c Let $u' \in t'R'_c$. As $c \notin B$ then by construction $R''_a = R'_a$, so $u' \in t'R''_c$. By construction $(u', u') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $u' \in t'R''_a$. By construction if $a \in B$ then $R''_a \subseteq R'_a$, and if $a \notin B$ then $R''_a = R'_a$. Either way $R''_a \subseteq R'_a$, so $u' \in t'R'_a$. By construction $(u', u') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from $M'_{s'}$ to $M''_{s''}$ and $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s'}$.

Therefore $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s'}$. □

We note that our definition of a refinement is more general than previous definitions. van Ditmarsch and French [34] gave a definition corresponding to our notion of an A-refinement, not requiring **forth** at all. van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35] subsequently gave a definition corresponding to our notion of a a-refinement, relaxing **forth** for a single agent. However we may alternatively define our notion of a B-refinement as the composition of a-refinements, through intermediate Kripke models.

Proposition 4.1.17. *Let $B, C \subseteq A$ be sets of agents, and let M_s and $M''_{s''}$ be pointed Kripke models. Then $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$ if and only if there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$.*

Proof. Suppose that $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$. Then by Proposition 4.1.14 there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$.

Suppose that there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$, via a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'_{s'}$ and a C-refinement $\mathfrak{R}'$ from $M'_{s'}$ to $M''_{s''}$. Then by Proposition 4.1.10 the relation $\mathfrak{R} \circ \mathfrak{R}'$ is a $(B \cup C)$-refinement from M_s to $M''_{s''}$ and so $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$. □

Given this we can see a correspondence between our notion of B-refinements and the more restricted notion of a-refinements used by van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35]. Specifically we note that given a set of two or more agents $B = \{b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_n\}$ we can express the fact that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ by saying that there exists a series of intermediate refinements such that $M_s \succeq_{b_1} \cdots \succeq_{b_n} M'_{s'}$.

Corollary 4.1.18. *Let $B = \{b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_n\}$ be a set of two or more agents and let M_s and M'_s be pointed Kripke models. Then $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ if and only if there exists pointed Kripke models $M^1_{s^1}, M^2_{s^2}, \ldots, M^{n-1}_{s^{n-1}}$ such that $M_s \succeq_{b_1} M^1_{s^1} \succeq_{b_2} M^2_{s^2} \succeq_{b_3} \cdots \succeq_{b_{n-1}} M^{n-1}_{s^{n-1}} \succeq_{b_n} M'_{s'}$.*

Proof. We can show by induction over $i = 2, 3, \ldots, n$ that the claim holds for $B_i = \{b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_i\}$, in the base case using Proposition 4.1.17 directly where $B_2 = \{b_1, b_2\}$, and in the inductive case using Proposition 4.1.17 again, where $B_{i+1} = B_i \cup \{b_{i+1}\}$. □

van Ditmarsch and French [34] motivated their work in refinement modal logic by observing that refinements correspond to a very general notion of epistemic updates, in accordance with our informal understanding of epistemic updates as purely informative and monotonically increasing certainty about information. We now attempt to formalise this general notion of epistemic updates.

Following the general model used by public announcements and action models, we model an epistemic update as a transition from one pointed Kripke model, M_s to another, $M'_{s'}$. When we describe an epistemic update as purely informative we mean that this transition preserves the truth of propositional atoms and their negations. If $M_s \vDash p$ then we require that $M'_{s'} \vDash p$ and if $M_s \vDash \neg p$ then we require that $M'_{s'} \vDash \neg p$. However it's less clear what we mean when we say that epistemic updates increase certainty of information monotonically. Intuitively we mean that an epistemic update cannot cause an agent to forget or revise information that they were previously certain of, but this leaves open the question of what information agents are "certain of". At a first approximation we might say that epistemic updates should preserve all knowledge. That is, anything that an agent knows before an epistemic update, the agent should continue to know after an epistemic update. When we only consider knowledge of the truth of propositional atoms then this approximation seems reasonable. Epistemic updates preserve the truth of propositional atoms, so if an agent knows that a propositional atom is true, then the agent can be certain that this information won't change as the result of an epistemic update, so after an epistemic update the agent should continue to know that the propositional atom is true. If $M_s \vDash \Box_a p$ then we require that $M'_{s'} \vDash \Box_a p$. However the truth of all information should not always be preserved by epistemic updates. We expect that epistemic updates should provide agents with additional information, so there should be situations where an agent knows something after an epistemic update that they didn't know before the epistemic update. For example, if an agent doesn't know that a propositional atom is true before an epistemic update, then it's reasonable for the agent to know that the propositional atom is true after an epistemic update. If $M_s \models \neg\Box_a p$ this shouldn't rule out $M'_{s'} \models \Box_a p$. So information about a lack of knowledge should not always be preserved by epistemic updates. Then if an agent has information that is true before an epistemic update, but the truth of the information isn't preserved by an epistemic updates, then it's reasonable, and in some cases expected, that after the epistemic update the agent no longer knows that the information is true. If $M_s \models \Box_a\neg\Box_b p$ and $M'_{s'} \models \Box_b p$ this shouldn't prevent $M'_{s'} \models \neg\Box_a\neg\Box_b p$. So rather than our first approximation, that epistemic updates should preserve all knowledge, we see that it's more reasonable that epistemic updates only preserve knowledge about information that has its truth preserved by epistemic updates. We formalise this notion with the definition of positive formulas.

Definition 4.1.19 (Positive formulas)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents. The *language of B-positive formulas*, $\mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$, is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid \neg p \mid (\varphi \wedge \varphi) \mid (\varphi \vee \varphi) \mid \Box_a\varphi \mid \Diamond_c\varphi$$

where $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $c \in A \setminus B$.

We call an A-positive formula simply a *positive formula* and we call an $\{a\}$-positive formula simply an *a-positive formula*.

Restricting our attention for a moment to only the A-positive formulas, where all $\Diamond_a$ modalities are prohibited, we note that this captures syntactically our intuition of which statements should have their truth preserved by epistemic updates in general. As a base case, propositional atoms and their negations should have their truth preserved by epistemic updates. Then given two statements that have their truth preserved by epistemic updates, a conjunction or disjunction of the two statements should have its truth preserved by epistemic updates. Finally, given a statement that has its truth preserved by epistemic updates, knowledge of that statement should be preserved by epistemic updates.

Considering the more general case of B-positive formulas, where $\Diamond_a$ modalities are prohibited only for agents in the set B, we note that this captures syntactically an intuition about which statements should have their truth preserved by epistemic updates, when only the agents in B may be provided with additional information. Roughly, anything an agent *not* in B *doesn't* know before an epistemic update, the agent should continue not knowing after an epistemic update. For example, supposing that $a \notin B$ then if $M_s \vDash \neg\Box_a p$, this is equivalent to $M_s \vDash \Diamond_a \neg p$, so we require that $M'_{s'} \vDash \Diamond_a \neg p$, or equivalently that $M'_{s'} \vDash \neg\Box_a p$.

Returning to refinements, we now consider the relationship between refinements and positive formulas. van Ditmarsch and French [34] showed that A-refinements preserve the truth of A-positive formulas. We generalise this result to our more general notion of refinements, showing that B-refinements preserve the truth of B-positive formulas.

Proposition 4.1.20. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. For every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ if $M_s \vDash \varphi$ then $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$.*

Proof. Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$. As $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ there exists a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$. We show for every $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ that $M_t \vDash \varphi$ implies $M'_{t'} \vDash \varphi$ by induction on the structure of φ. Let $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $\varphi = p$ where $p \in P$ and suppose that $M_t \vDash p$. As $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then by **atoms-p** we have that $M'_{t'} \vDash p$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \neg p$ where $p \in P$ and suppose that $M_t \vDash \neg p$. As $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then by **atoms-p** we have that $M'_{t'} \vDash \neg p$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \psi \wedge \chi$ or $\varphi = \psi \vee \chi$ where $\psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$. These follow directly from the induction hypothesis.

Suppose that $\varphi = \Box_a\psi$ where $a \in A$ and $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$, and suppose that $M_t \vDash \Box_a\psi$. Then $M_u \vDash \psi$ for every $u \in tR_a$. Let $u' \in t'R'_a$. As $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then by **back-**a there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. As $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and $M_u \vDash \psi$ then by the induction hypothesis we have $M'_{u'} \vDash \psi$. So for every $u' \in t'R'_a$ we have $M'_{u'} \vDash \psi$. Therefore $M'_{t'} \vDash \Box_a\psi$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \Diamond_c\psi$ where $c \in A \setminus B$ and $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$, and suppose that $M_t \vDash \Diamond_c\psi$. Then there exists $u \in tR_c$ such that $M_u \vDash \psi$. As $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then by **forth-**c there exists $u' \in t'R'_c$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. As $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and $M_u \vDash \psi$ then by the induction hypothesis we have $M'_{u'} \vDash \psi$. Therefore $M'_{t'} \vDash \Diamond_c\psi$.

Therefore if $M_s \vDash \varphi$ then $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$. □

We compare this result for refinements to the analogous result, Proposition 3.1.11 for bisimulations, which says that bisimulations preserve the truth of all modal formulas. This result is actually a generalisation of the result for bisimulations, as $\emptyset$-refinements are bisimulations and every modal formula is equivalent to an $\emptyset$-positive formula, which is the same as a formula in negation normal form. Compared to bisimulations, in the general case B-refinements relax the **forth** condition for the agents in B, and this is why the truth of $\Diamond_b$ operators for $b \in B$ are not preserved by refinements in general.

Similar to bisimulations we also have the converse in the case of modally saturated Kripke models.

Proposition 4.1.21. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M and M' be modally saturated Kripke models such that for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ if $M_s \vDash \varphi$ then $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$. Then $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.*

Proof. Let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ be a relation such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ if and only if for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ if $M_t \vDash \varphi$ then $M'_{t'} \vDash \varphi$. We will show that the $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and therefore $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$ and $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}'$. We show that the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c and **back-**a hold.

atoms-p $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $M_t \models p$. As $p \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ and $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then $M_t \models p$ if and only if $M'_{t'} \models p$ and $M'_{t'} \models p$ if and only if $t' \in V'(p)$. Therefore $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t' \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$, let $\Sigma = \{\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+} \mid M_u \models \varphi\}$ be the set of B-positive formulas satisfied at M_u, and let $\Delta \subseteq \Sigma$ be a finite subset of Σ. Then $M_u \models \bigwedge \Delta$ and so $M_t \models \Diamond_c \bigwedge \Delta$. As $\Diamond_c \bigwedge \Delta \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ and $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then $M'_{t'} \models \Diamond_c \bigwedge \Delta$. So Σ is finitely satisfiable on $M'_{t'R'_c}$ and as M' is modally saturated then Σ is satisfiable on $M'_{t'R'_c}$. So there exists $u' \in t'R'_c$ such that $M'_{u'} \models \Sigma$, and so for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ if $M_u \models \varphi$ then $M'_{u'} \models \varphi$. Therefore $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $u' \in t'R'_a$, let $\Sigma = \{\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+} \mid M'_{u'} \not\models \varphi\}$ be the set of B-positive formulas *not* satisfied at $M'_{u'}$, and let $\Delta \subseteq \Sigma$ be a finite subset of Σ. Then $M'_{u'} \models \bigwedge \neg\Delta$ and so $M'_{t'} \models \Diamond_a \bigwedge \neg\Delta$, or equivalently $M'_{t'} \not\models \Box_a \bigvee \Delta$. As $\Box_a \bigvee \Delta \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ and $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then $M_t \not\models \Box_a \bigvee \Delta$, or equivalently $M_t \models \Diamond_a \bigwedge \neg\Delta$. So $\neg\Sigma$ is finitely satisfiable on M_{tR_a} and as M is modally saturated then $\neg\Sigma$ is satisfiable on M_{tR_a}. So there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $M_u \models \neg\Sigma$, and so for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$ if $M_u \models \varphi$ then $M'_{u'} \models \varphi$. Therefore $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. □

If we consider the preservation of positive formulas to be a minimal requirement for epistemic updates, then taken together Proposition 4.1.20 and Proposition 4.1.21 form a strong case in favour of refinements as corresponding to a very general notion of epistemic updates, just as the analogous results for bisimulations form a strong case in favour of bisimulations as corresponding to the notion of modal equivalence.

Of course, refinements are not *the most general* notion of epistemic updates, as for example, models of belief revision permit agents to forget or revise previous information [4], likewise models of epistemic updates with awareness can cause agents to forget information [81], and such updates do not preserve positive formulas. However refinements do generalise forms of epistemic updates such as public announcements [76, 47], arrow updates [61] and action models [13, 14]. As action models generalise public announcements and arrow updates, we will consider the relationship between refinements and the results of action models.

van Ditmarsch and French [34] showed that executing an action model results in a refinement. We restate this result.

Proposition 4.1.22. *Let* $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ *be a pointed Kripke model and let* $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s})$ *be an action model such that* $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$*. Then* $M_s \succeq M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}$*.*

Proof. Let $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = ((S', R', V'), (s, \mathsf{s}))$ where:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} S' &=& \{(t, \mathsf{t}) \in S \times \mathsf{S} \mid M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})\} \\ R'_a &=& \{((t, \mathsf{t}), (u, \mathsf{u})) \in S' \times S' \mid (t, u) \in R_a, (\mathsf{t}, \mathsf{u}) \in \mathsf{R}_a\} \\ V'(p) &=& \{(t, \mathsf{t}) \in S' \mid t \in V(p)\} \end{array}$$

and let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ be a relation such that $(t, (t, \mathsf{t})) \in \mathfrak{R}$ for every $(t, \mathsf{t}) \in S'$. We will show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a refinement and therefore $M_s \succeq M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $(t, (t, \mathsf{t})) \in \mathfrak{R}'$. We show that the conditions **atoms-**p and **back-**a hold.

atoms-p By construction, $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $(t, \mathsf{t}) \in V'(p)$.

back-a Let $(u, \mathsf{u}) \in (t, \mathsf{t})R'_a$. Then by construction $u \in tR_a$ and $(u, (u, \mathsf{u})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a refinement and $M_s \succeq M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}$. □

van Ditmarsch and French [34] also showed that the refinements of a finite Kripke model are bisimilar to the results of executing an action model. We show this result again for our more general definition of refinements. Whereas van Ditmarsch and French [34] showed this result using the common knowledge operator, our result is without the common knowledge operator.

Proposition 4.1.23. *Let M_s be a finite Kripke model and let $M'_{s'}$ be a (possibly infinite) Kripke model such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. Then there exists an action model M_s such that $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ and $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq M'_{s'}$.*

Proof. Without loss of generality assume that M_s is bisimulation contracted. Let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ be a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$.

For every $t, u \in S$ such that $t \neq u$, as M is bisimulation contracted then $M_t \not\simeq M_u$, hence from Proposition 3.1.13 there exists $\varphi_{t,u} \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ such that $M_t \models \varphi_{t,u}$ but $M_u \not\models \varphi_{t,u}$. For every $t \in S$ let $\varphi_t = \bigwedge_{u \in S \setminus \{t\}} \varphi_{t,u}$. Then for every $t, u \in S$ we have that $M_u \models \varphi_t$ if and only if $u = t$.

We construct an action model $\mathsf{M}_{s'} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), s')$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{S} &= S' \\ \mathsf{R}_a &= R'_a \\ \mathsf{pre}(t') &= \bigvee_{(t,t') \in \mathfrak{R}} \varphi_t \end{aligned}$$

Let $M'' = (S'', R'', V'') = M \otimes \mathsf{M}$. We note that $(t, t') \in S''$ if and only if $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Let $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S' \times S''$ such that $(t', (t, t')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$ for every $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$. We will show that $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a bisimulation. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$, and $(t', (t, t')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$. We show that the conditions **atoms-p**, **forth-a** and **back-a** hold.

atoms-p **atoms-p** follows directly from $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and **atoms-p** for $\mathfrak{R}$.

forth-a Let $u' \in t'R'_a$. As $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ from **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. Therefore $(u', (u, u')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

back-a Let $(u, u') \in (t, t')R''_a$. Then by construction $u' \in t'R'_a$ and $(u', (u, u')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a bisimulation. In particular we note as $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then $(s', (s, s')) \in \mathfrak{R}'$ and so $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq M'_{s'}$. □

We note however that refinements of infinite Kripke models may not correspond to the result of executing any action model.

Example 4.1.24. Suppose that $P = \mathbb{N}$ and $A = \{a\}$. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M_{s'} = ((S, R, V), s')$ be pointed Kripke models where:

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{N}) \\ R_a &= S^2 \\ V(n) &= \{t \in S \mid n \in t\} \\ s &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

and where:

$$\begin{aligned} S' &= \{t' \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{N}) \mid n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ such that } n \text{ is even}\} \\ R'_a &= S'^2 \\ V'(n) &= \{t' \in S' \mid n \in t'\} \\ s' &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

We note that $M_s \succeq M'_{s'}$. Let $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s})$ be a pointed action model such that $M_s \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ and let $M''_{s''} = M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}$. Suppose that for every $t \in sR_a$, $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{sR}_a$ we have $M_t \nvDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$. Then by the definition of action model execution we must have that $s''R''_a = \emptyset$ so $M'_{s'} \not\simeq M''_{s''}$. Suppose that there exists $t \in sR_a$, $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{sR}_a$

such that $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$. Let Q be the set of propositional atoms appearing in $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$. Then Q is finite and there exists an odd integer $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $m \notin Q$. Let $u = \{m\} \cup t$. As $m \notin Q$ then $M_u \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$. Then by the definition of action model execution there exists $u'' \in s''R''_a$ such that $m \in V''(u'')$. By construction as m is odd there is no $u' \in s'R'_a$ such that $m \in V'(u')$ so $M'_{s'} \not\simeq M''_{s''}$. Therefore for every pointed action model M_s such that $M_s \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ we have $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \not\simeq M'_{s'}$.

Finally we note that, as with bisimulations, there is a unique, maximal refinement from one Kripke model to another, and it can be computed in polynomial time.

Lemma 4.1.25. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let M and M' be Kripke models and let $\mathfrak{R}, \mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S \times S'$ be B-refinements. Then $\mathfrak{R} \cup \mathfrak{R}'$ is also a B-refinement.*

Proof. This follows directly from the definition of a refinement, noting that the conditions **atoms**, **forth**, and **back** for individual pairs in a relation are preserved under unions with other relations. □

Proposition 4.1.26. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M and M' be Kripke models such that $M \succeq_B M'$. Then there is a unique, maximal B-refinement from M to M'.*

Proof. From Lemma 4.1.25 the union of all B-refinements from M to M' is a B-refinement, and so it is the unique, maximal B-refinement from M to M'. □

Proposition 4.1.27. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M and M' be finite Kripke models defined on a finite set of propositional atoms such that $M \succeq_B M'$. Then the maximal refinement from M to M' can be computed in polynomial time.*

Proof. We compute the relation $\mathfrak{R}_0 \subseteq S \times S'$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}_0$ if and only if for every $p \in P$ the pair (s, s') satisfies the condition **atoms-**p. The relation $\mathfrak{R}_0$ can be computed in $O(||S|| \times ||S'||)$ time. Let $i \in \mathbb{N}$. Given $\mathfrak{R}_i$ we compute the relation $\mathfrak{R}_{i+1} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_i$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i+1}$ if and only if for every $a \in A$ and $c \in A \setminus B$ the pair (s, s') satisfies the conditions **forth-**c and **back-**a. The relation $\mathfrak{R}_{i+1}$ can be computed in $O(||S|| \times ||S'|| \times ||R|| \times ||R'||)$ time. We repeat this process until we reach a fixed point, called $\mathfrak{R}_n$. The process cannot be repeated more than $||S|| \times ||S'||$ times, as $||\mathfrak{R}_0|| \leq ||S|| \times ||S'||$. Therefore $\mathfrak{R}_n$ can be computed in polynomial time.

For every $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$ the relation $\mathfrak{R}_n$ satisfies the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c and **back-**a. Therefore if $\mathfrak{R}_n$ is non-empty then it is a B-refinement.

Let $\mathfrak{R}$ be the maximal B-refinement from M to M'. As $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfies **atoms-**p for every $p \in P$ then $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_0$. Let $i \in \mathbb{N}$ and suppose that $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_i$. We note that $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_{i+1}$. So $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_n$, and we have that $\mathfrak{R}_n$ is non-empty and therefore $\mathfrak{R}_n$ is a B-refinement. As $\mathfrak{R}$ is the maximal B-refinement then $\mathfrak{R}_n \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. Therefore $\mathfrak{R}_n = \mathfrak{R}$ and the above algorithm computes the maximal B-refinement. $\square$

4.2 Syntax and semantics

In this section we introduce the syntax and semantics of the refinement modal logics. Compared to previous treatments of *RML*, which considered *RML* specifically in the setting of $\mathcal{K}$, our treatment considers *RML* in different settings, including $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$, $\mathcal{S}5$, and $\mathcal{K}4$. The definitions that we give here generalise to these different settings, and the semantic results that we give here are common to all or most of the settings that we consider. In the following chapters we consider these settings in more detail, providing results specific to each setting.

We begin with a definition of the syntax of *RML*.

Definition 4.2.1 (Language of refinement modal logic)**.** The *language of refinement modal logic*, $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$, is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid \neg\varphi \mid (\varphi \wedge \varphi) \mid \Box_a\varphi \mid \forall_B\varphi$$

where $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $B \subseteq A$.

We use all of the standard abbreviations from modal logic, in addition to the abbreviations $\exists_B\varphi ::= \neg\forall_B\neg\varphi$, $\forall\varphi ::= \forall_A\varphi$, and $\forall_a\varphi ::= \forall_{\{a\}}\varphi$.

The formula $\forall_B\varphi$ may be read as "in every B-refinement φ is true" and the formula $\exists_B\varphi$ may be read as "in some B-refinement φ is true".

We define the semantics of *RML*. As in modal logic, the semantics are defined in terms of a parameterised class of Kripke frames, $\mathcal{C}$.

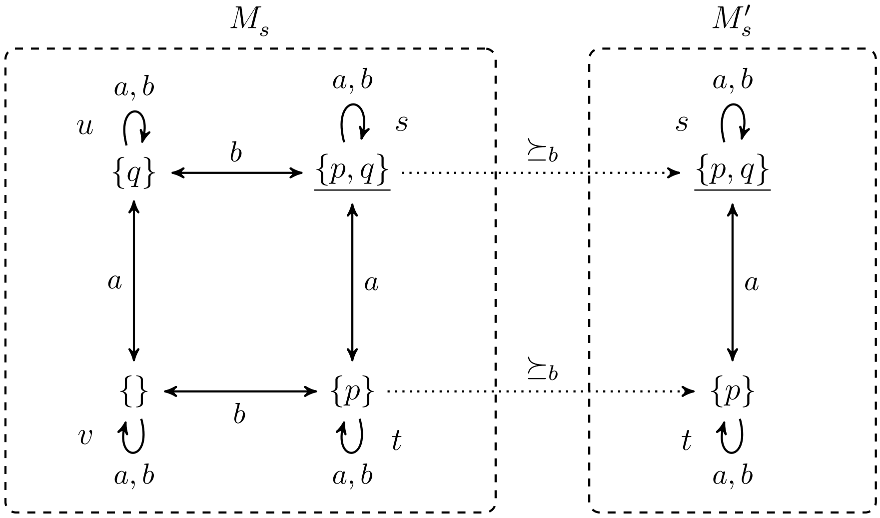
Definition 4.2.2 (Semantics of refinement modal logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model. The interpretation of the formula φ in the logic RML_C on the pointed Kripke model M_s is the same as its interpretation in modal logic, defined in Definition 3.1.7, with the additional inductive case:

$$M_s \vDash \forall_B\varphi \quad \text{iff} \quad \text{for every } M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C} \text{ if } M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \text{ then } M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$$

We provide some examples of reasoning in RML_K. We use the notation $M_s \vDash_{RML_C}$ to denote entailment in the logic RML_C.

Example 4.2.3. We recall the Kripke model M_s given in Example 3.1.8, and the result of a public announcement of $\Box_a p$ in this Kripke model, M'_s, given in Example 3.2.9. The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 4.3. We note that $M_s, M'_s \in \mathcal{S5}$.

Figure 4.3: An example of a Kripke model and refinement.



In Example 3.2.9 we showed that $M'_s \models_{RML_K} \Box_b q$ and in Example 4.1.2 we showed that $M_s \succeq_b M'_s$. Therefore we have that $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_b \Box_b q$.

In Example 3.1.8 we showed that $M_s \models_{RML_K} \Box_a p$. Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{S5}$ such that $M_s \succeq_a M''_{s''}$. As $\Box_a p$ is a b-positive formula then by Proposition 4.1.20 we have that $M''_{s''} \models_{RML_K} \Box_a p$. Therefore $M_s \models_{RML_K} \forall_b \Box_a p$.

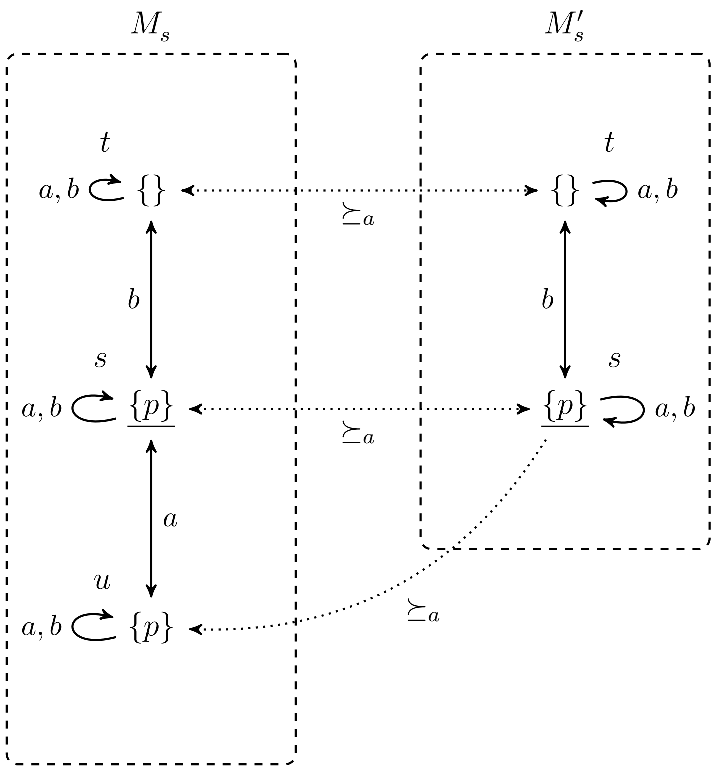
Example 4.2.4. We recall the Kripke models M_s and M'_s given in Example 4.1.3. The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 4.4.

We note that $M'_s \models_{RML_K} \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$ and in Example 4.1.3 we showed that $M_s \succeq_a M'_s$. Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M'_s \succeq_a M''_{s''}$. As $\Box_a \neg \Box_b p$ is a a-positive formula, $M'_s \models_{RML_K} \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$, and $M'_s \succeq_a M''_{s''}$, then by Proposition 4.1.20 we have $M''_{s''} \models_{RML_K} \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$. Then $M'_s \models \forall_a \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$. As $M_s \succeq_a M'_s$ then $M_s \models \exists_a \forall_a \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$.

Therefore we have that $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_a \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$.

We note that $M_s \models_{RML_K} \neg \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$ and in Example 4.1.3 we showed that $M'_s \succeq_a M_s$. Therefore we have that $M'_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_a (\Box_a \neg \Box_b p \land \exists_a \neg \Box_a \neg \Box_b p)$.

Figure 4.4: An example of two Kripke models that are refinements of each other.



Whereas in modal logic the parameterised class of Kripke frames restricts the Kripke models that modal formulas are interpreted on, in *RML* the parameterised class of Kripke frames also restricts the refinements that are considered by the refinement quantifiers. The motivation for this can be understood in the epistemic setting, where we consider refinements to correspond to the results of epistemic updates. In the epistemic logic *S5*, the frame conditions of $\mathcal{S5}$ correspond to rules about knowledge, such as the truth of knowledge, and positive and negative introspection of knowledge. Intuitively we'd expect that epistemic updates should be able to change knowledge, but not the rules about knowledge itself, so we'd expect that epistemic updates should take us from $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke models to $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke models. This is the behaviour we experience in logics such as public announcement logic or action model logic. In the logic RML_{S5}, the restriction on refinement quantifiers ensures that the only refinements that are considered are $\mathcal{S5}$ refinements, satisfying our intuition about epistemic updates.

Previous treatments of *RML* didn't make this additional restriction in the semantics, as these treatments specifically considered RML_K, where restricting refinements to $\mathcal{K}$ would be redundant [34, 35]. van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35] suggested the semantics presented here in order to generalise *RML* to other modal settings, such as $\mathcal{S5}$ and $\mathcal{K4}$.

Previous treatments of *RML* also didn't use the more general notion of refinements that we use here. van Ditmarsch and French [34] considered a notion of refinements corresponding to our notion of A-refinements, with the corresponding formulation of *RML* introducing $\forall$ quantifiers which quantify over A-refinements. van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35] subsequently considered a notion of refinements corresponding to our notion of a-refinements, with the corresponding formulation of *RML* introducing $\forall_a$ quantifiers which quantify over a-refinements. We note that our formulation of *RML* is at least as expressive as previous formulations, the previous logics being syntactic restrictions of the logic presented here. We will later show that *RML* is expressively equivalent to modal logic in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K45}$, $\mathcal{KD45}$, and $\mathcal{S5}$, so in these settings our formulation is expressively equivalent to the previous formulations. We prefer to formulate *RML* in terms of B-refinements rather than A-refinements or a-refinements because it gives a more direct indication of the capabilities of the logic, which is important for a logic that in many settings we consider is expressively equivalent to modal logic, and because many results for A-refinements and a-refinements generalise to results about B-refinements.

As an aside we note that van Ditmarsch, French and Pinchinat [35] were able to reason about A-refinements using a-refinement quantifiers by introducing the syntactic abbreviation $\forall_A \varphi ::= \forall_{a_1} \forall_{a_2} \cdots \forall_{a_n} \varphi$ where $A = \{a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_n\}$. We can generalise this notion with the following results.

Proposition 4.2.5. *Let $B, C \subseteq A$ be sets of agents, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be a formula and let M_s be a pointed Kripke model. Then $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_{(B \cup C)} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_B \exists_C \varphi$.*

Proof. From the semantics $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_{(B \cup C)} \varphi$ if and only if there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \models_{RML_K} \varphi$. By Proposition 4.1.17 we have $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$ if and only if there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$. Then there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_{(B \cup C)} M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \models_{RML_K} \varphi$ if and only if there exists $M'_{s'}, M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \models_{RML_K} \varphi$. From the semantics $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_B \exists_C \varphi$ if and only if there exists $M'_{s'}, M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_C M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \models_{RML_K} \varphi$. □

Corollary 4.2.6. *Let $B = \{b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_n\}$ be a set of two or more agents, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ and let M_s be a pointed Kripke model. Then $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_B \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{RML_K} \exists_{b_1} \exists_{b_2} \cdots \exists_{b_n} \varphi$.*

These results are specific to RML_K and are not general to RML_C for any class of Kripke frames $\mathcal{C}$. In order to generalise these results to settings other than $\mathcal{K}$ we require a modification of Proposition 4.1.14 that gives us intermediate refinements that belong to the appropriate class. For many classes of Kripke models this is a simple matter to do, and we note that for $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$, if the original Kripke model and its refinement belong to the appropriate class then the intermediate refinement given in the proof of Proposition 4.1.17 already gives intermediate refinements from the appropriate class.

We now show some semantic properties of RML that hold regardless of setting.

Proposition 4.2.7. *Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames. Then:*

$$\models_{RML_C} \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi) \tag{4.1}$$

$$\models_{RML_C} \varphi \textit{ implies } \models_{RML_C} \forall_B\varphi \tag{4.2}$$

$$\models_{RML_C} \forall_B\varphi \to \varphi \tag{4.3}$$

$$\models_{RML_C} \forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\forall_B\varphi \tag{4.4}$$

$$\models_{RML_C} \varphi^+ \to \forall_B\varphi^+ \tag{4.5}$$

where $B \subseteq A$, $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ and $\varphi^+ \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$.

Proof. **(4.1)**

We show that $\models_{RML_C} \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi)$.

Let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$. Suppose that $M_s \models \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi)$ and $M_s \models \forall_B\varphi$. Then for every $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ we have $M'_{s'} \models \varphi \to \psi$ and $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$, so by modus ponens $M'_{s'} \models \psi$. Therefore $M_s \models \forall_B\psi$ and $M_s \models \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi)$.

(4.2)

We show that $\models_{RML_C} \varphi$ implies $\models_{RML_C} \forall_B \varphi$.

Suppose that $\models \varphi$. Let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$. Then for every $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ from $\models \varphi$ we have $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$, and so $M_s \models \forall_B \varphi$. Therefore $\models \forall_B \varphi$

(4.3)

We show that $\models_{RML_C} \forall_B \varphi \rightarrow \varphi$.

Let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \models \forall_B \varphi$. By Proposition 4.1.11 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M_s$ and so $M_s \models \varphi$. Therefore $M_s \models \forall_B \varphi \rightarrow \varphi$.

(4.4)

We show that $\models_{RML_C} \forall_B \varphi \rightarrow \forall_B \forall_B \varphi$.

Let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \models \forall_B \varphi$, and let $M'_{s'}, M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. By Proposition 4.1.11 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ and so $M''_{s''} \models \varphi$ and $M_s \models \forall_B \forall_B \varphi$. Therefore $M_s \models \forall_B \varphi \rightarrow \forall_B \forall_B \varphi$.

(4.5)

We show that $\models_{RML_C} \varphi^+ \rightarrow \forall_B \varphi^+$ where $\varphi^+ \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}^{B+}$.

Let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \models \varphi^+$. Then for every $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ by Proposition 4.1.20 we have that $M'_{s'} \models \varphi^+$ and so $M_s \models \forall_B \varphi^+$. Therefore $M_s \models \varphi^+ \rightarrow \forall_B \varphi^+$.

□

These properties resemble well-known modal axioms and rules, specifically: (4.1) corresponds to the modal axiom **K**; (4.2) corresponds to the modal rule **NecK**; (4.3) corresponds to the modal rule **T**; and (4.4) corresponds to the modal rule **4**. This gives the $\forall_B$ operator all of the appearances of a modal operator, however we note that in general $\forall_B$ is not a *normal* modal operator. The validity (4.5) corresponds to the property that refinements preserve positive formulas.

This validity prevents the logic from being closed under uniform substitution in many settings, meaning that the $\forall_B$ operator is not a normal modal operator.

We give an example to demonstrate the failure of closure under uniform substitution in RML_K.

Example 4.2.8. By (4.5) from Proposition 4.2.7 we have that $\models_{RML_K} p \rightarrow \forall_a p$. The formula $\Diamond_a p \rightarrow \forall_a \Diamond_a p$ is a uniform substitution of $p \rightarrow \forall p$, substituting $\Diamond_a p$ for p. However we note that $\not\models_{RML_K} \Diamond_a p \rightarrow \forall_a \Diamond_a p$, as the following counterexample demonstrates. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M'_s = ((S, R', V), s)$ be pointed Kripke models where:

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \{s, t\} \\ R_a &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t)\} \\ V(p) &= \{t\} \\ R'_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t)\} \end{aligned}$$

Then $M_s \models_{RML_K} \Diamond_a p$, $M_s \succeq_a M'_s$, and $M'_s \not\models_{RML_K} \Diamond_a p$.
Therefore $M_s \not\models_{RML_K} \Diamond_a p \rightarrow \forall_a \Diamond_a p$.

The same counterexample applies to many other settings, including $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$. We can easily imagine settings where RML is closed under uniform substitution, such as in a singleton class of Kripke frames, where the only refinement of a Kripke model is itself. However settings where RML is closed uniform substitution are of no interest at all. Supposing that RML_C is closed under uniform substitution then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, by (4.3) and a uniform substitution of (4.5) from Proposition 4.2.7 we would have $\models_{RML_C} \varphi \leftrightarrow \forall_B \varphi$, making the $\forall_B$ operator redundant.

We next show that RML is bisimulation invariant, regardless of the setting.

Proposition 4.2.9. *Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames and let $M_s, M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq M'_{s'}$. Then for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$: $M_s \models_{RML_C} \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_C} \varphi$.*

Proof. We proceed by induction on the structure of the formula $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$. Let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ be a bisimulation between M_s and $M'_{s'}$ and let $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $\varphi = p$ where $p \in P$. Then $M_t \models p$ if and only if $t \in V(p)$. By **atoms-**p, $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t' \in V'(p)$. Finally $t' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $M'_{t'} \models p$. Therefore $M_t \models p$ if and only if $M'_{t'} \models p$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \neg\psi$ or $\varphi = \psi \wedge \chi$ where $\psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$. These follow directly from the induction hypothesis.

Suppose that $\varphi = \Diamond_a \psi$ where $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$. Suppose that $M_t \models \Diamond\psi$. Then there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $M_u \models \psi$. As $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ by **forth-**a there exists $u' \in t'R'_a$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By the induction hypothesis $M'_{u'} \models \psi$. Therefore $M'_{t'} \models \Diamond_a \psi$. The converse follows a similar argument. Therefore $M_t \models \Diamond_a \psi$ if and only if $M'_{t'} \models \Diamond_a \psi$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \exists_B \psi$ where $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$. Then $M_t \models \exists_B \psi$ if and only if there exists $M''_{t''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_t \succeq_B M''_{t''}$ and $M''_{t''} \models \psi$. As $M_t \simeq M'_{t'}$, from Proposition 4.1.4 and Proposition 4.1.11 we have that $M_t \succeq_B M''_{t''}$ if and only if $M'_{t'} \succeq_B M''_{t''}$. Therefore $M_t \models \exists_B \psi$ if and only if $M'_{t'} \models \exists_B \psi$.

Therefore $M_s \models \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$. □

Similar to modal logic, the converse holds in *RML* for modally saturated Kripke models. However this is a trivial result, as refinement modal equivalence implies modal equivalence, which by Proposition 3.1.13 implies bisimilarity on modally saturated Kripke models.

In the following chapters we consider *RML* in a variety of modal settings, specifically $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$. We now give a few properties that are common to some or all of these settings.

We show that refinement quantifiers satisfy the Church-Rosser, McKinsey and finality properties in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$. To do so we first introduce the notion of minimal and least refinements.

Definition 4.2.10 (Minimal and least refinements)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames, let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, and let $M_s, M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ be Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. Then $M'_{s'}$ is a *minimal B-refinement* of M_s in $\mathcal{C}$ if and only if: for every $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ if $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ then $M'_{s'} \simeq M''_{s''}$. Also $M'_{s'}$ is a *least B-refinement* of M_s in $\mathcal{C}$ if and only if: for every $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ if $M_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ we have $M''_{s'} \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

Minimal and least refinements are of interest to us here as refinement quantifiers collapse trivially in minimal refinements.

Proposition 4.2.11. *Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames, let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, and let $M_s, M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ be Kripke models such that $M'_{s'}$ is a minimal B-refinement of M_s in $\mathcal{C}$. Then $M'_{s'} \vDash_{RML_C} \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash_{RML_C} \forall_B\varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash_{RML_C} \exists_B\varphi$.*

Proof. Suppose that $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$. Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. As $M'_{s'}$ is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ then $M'_{s'} \simeq M''_{s''}$ and by bisimulation invariance we have $M''_{s''} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore $M'_{s'} \vDash \forall_B\varphi$.

Suppose that $M'_{s'} \vDash \forall_B\varphi$. By (4.3) from Proposition 4.2.7 we have $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$ and by its dual we have $M'_{s'} \vDash \exists_B\varphi$.

Suppose that $M'_{s'} \vDash \exists_B\varphi$. Then there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \vDash \varphi$. As $M'_{s'}$ is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ then $M'_{s'} \simeq M''_{s''}$ and by bisimulation invariance we have $M'_{s'} \vDash \varphi$. $\square$

We show that every Kripke model in $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$ has a minimal refinement. In all but $\mathcal{KD}45$ this minimal refinement is also a least refinement.

Proposition 4.2.12. *Every Kripke model in $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, and $\mathcal{K}45$ has a least B-refinement.*

Proof. Let $\mathcal{C} \in \{\mathcal{K}, \mathcal{K}4, \mathcal{K}45\}$ and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$. We define $M'_s = ((S, R', V), s)$ where for every $a \in A$, $t \in S$ if $a \in B$ then $tR'_a = \emptyset$ and if $a \notin B$ then $tR'_a = tR_a$. We note that $M'_s \in \mathcal{C}$. By Proposition 4.1.16 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_s$.

Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M'_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$, via some B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a bisimulation between M'_s and $M''_{s''}$. We already have that $(s, s'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, and **atoms-**$p$, **forth-**$c$, and **back-**$a$ for every $p \in P$, $c \in A \setminus B$, and $a \in A$, so we need only show **forth-**b for $b \in B$. Let $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, and $b \in B$. By construction $tR'_b = \emptyset$, so **forth-**b is satisfied trivially. So $\mathfrak{R}$ is a bisimulation between M'_s and $M''_{s''}$ and $M'_s \simeq M''_{s''}$. Therefore M'_s is a minimal B-refinement of M_s in $\mathcal{C}$.

Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. From above there exists a minimal B-refinement, $M'''_{s'''}$, of $M''_{s''}$ in $\mathcal{C}$. We note that if there exists $b \in B$, $t''' \in S'''$ such that $t'''R'''_b \neq \emptyset$ then $M'''_{s'''}$ is not a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$, as we can form a non-bisimilar B-refinement by setting $t'''R'''_b = \emptyset$ for every $b \in B$, $t''' \in S'''$. By contrapositive as $M'''_{s'''}$ is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ then for every $b \in B$, $t''' \in S'''$ we must have $t'''R'''_b = \emptyset$.

Suppose that $M_s \succeq_B M'''_{s'''}$ via a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M'_s to $M'''_{s'''}$. Let $(t, t''') \in \mathfrak{R}$, $p \in P$, $c \in A \setminus B$, $a \in a$.

atoms-p Follows trivially from **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR'_c$. As $c \notin B$, by construction $tR'_c = tR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$ there exists $u''' \in t'''R_c$ such that $(u, u''') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Suppose that $a \in B$. From above $t'''R'''_b = \emptyset$ so **back-a** holds trivially. Suppose that $a \notin B$. Let $u''' \in t'''R''_a$. By **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$ there exists $u \in tR_c$ such that $(u, u''') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $tR'_c = tR_c$ so $u \in tR'_c$.

So $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M'_s to $M'''_{s'''}$ and $M'_s \succeq_B M'''_{s'''}$. As M'_s is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ then $M'_s \simeq M'''_{s'''}$ so by Proposition 4.1.5 we have $M'''_{s'''} \succeq_B M'_s$. As $M''_{s''} \succeq_B M'''_{s'''}$ by transitivity we have $M''_{s''} \succeq_B M'_s$.

Therefore M'_s is a least B-refinement of M_s. □

Proposition 4.2.13. *Every Kripke model in $\mathcal{S}5$ has a minimal B-refinement that is unique up to bisimulation.*

Proof. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{S}5$. We define $M'_s = ((S, R', V), s)$ where for every $a \in A$, $t \in S$, if $a \in B$ then $tR'_a = \{t\}$ and if $a \notin B$ then $tR'_a = tR_a$. We note that $M'_s \in \mathcal{S}5$. By Proposition 4.1.16 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_s$.

Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{S}5$ such that $M'_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$, via some B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a bisimulation between M'_s and $M''_{s''}$. We already have that $(s, s'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, and **atoms-$p$**, **forth-$c$**, and **back-$a$** for every $p \in P$, $c \in A \setminus B$, and $a \in A$, so we need only show **forth-b** for $b \in B$. Let $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, $b \in B$, and $u \in tR'_b$. By construction $tR'_b = \{t\}$ so $u = t$. As $M''_{\in}\mathcal{S}5$ by reflexivity we have that $t'' \in t''R''_b$ and by hypothesis we have $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, so **forth-$b$** holds. So $\mathfrak{R}$ is a bisimulation between M'_s and $M''_{s''}$ and $M'_s \simeq M''_{s''}$. Therefore M'_s is a minimal B-refinement of M_s in $\mathcal{S}5$.

Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{S}5$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. From above there exists a minimal B-refinement, $M'''_{s'''}$, of $M''_{s''}$ in $\mathcal{S}5$. We note that if there exists $b \in B$, $t''' \in S'''$ such that $t'''R''_b \neq \{t'''\}$ then $M'''_{s'''}$ is not a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{S}5$, as we can form a non-bisimilar B-refinement by setting $t'''R''_b = \{t'''\}$ for every $b \in B$, $t''' \in S'''$. By contrapositive as $M'''_{s'''}$ is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{S}5$ then for every $b \in B$, $t''' \in S'''$ we must have $t'''R''_b = \{t'''\}$.

Suppose that $M_s \succeq_B M'''_{s'''}$ via a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M'_s to $M'''_{s'''}$. Let $(t, t''') \in \mathfrak{R}$, $p \in P$, $c \in A \setminus B$, $a \in a$.

atoms-p Follows trivially from **atoms-p** for $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR'_c$. As $c \notin B$, by construction $tR'_c = tR_c$. By **forth-c** for $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$ there exists $u''' \in t'''R_c$ such that $(u, u''') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Suppose that $a \in B$. From above $t'''R''_a = \{t'''\}$. As $M'_\in \mathcal{C}$ (where $\mathcal{C}$ requires reflexivity) by reflexivity we have that $t \in tR'_b$ and by hypothesis we have $(t, t''') \in \mathfrak{R}$. Suppose that $a \notin B$. Let $u''' \in t'''R''_a$. By **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}$ from M_s to $M'''_{s'''}$ there exists $u \in tR_c$ such that $(u, u''') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $tR'_c = tR_c$ so $u \in tR'_c$.

So $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M'_s to $M'''_{s'''}$ and $M'_s \succeq_B M'''_{s'''}$. As M'_s is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ then $M'_s \simeq M'''_{s'''}$. As $M''_{s''} \succeq_B M'''_{s'''}$ by transitivity we have $M''_{s''} \succeq_B M'_s$.

Therefore M'_s is a least B-refinement of M_s. □

Proposition 4.2.14. *Every Kripke model in $\mathcal{KD}45$ has a minimal B-refinement.*

Proof. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{KD}45$. We define $M'_s = ((S, R', V), s)$ where for every $a \in A$, $t \in S$, if $a \in B$ then $tR'_a = \{u\}$ for some $u \in tR_a$, and if $a \notin B$ then $tR'_a = tR_a$. We note that $M'_s \in \mathcal{C}$. By Proposition 4.1.16 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_s$.

Let $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M'_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$, via some B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a bisimulation between M'_s and $M''_{s''}$. We already have that $(s, s'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, and **atoms-$p$**, **forth-$c$**, and **back-$a$** for every $p \in P$, $c \in A \setminus B$, and $a \in A$, so we need only show **forth-b** for $b \in B$. Let $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, $b \in B$, and $u \in tR'_b = \{u\}$. As

$M''_{\in}$ $\mathcal{KD45}$ by seriality there exists $u'' \in t''R''_b$ and by **back-**b for $\mathfrak{R}$ we there exists $u \in tR'_b = \{u\}$ such that $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, so **forth-**$b$ holds. Therefore $M'_s \simeq M''_{s''}$ and M'_s is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ of M_s. □

We note that in $\mathcal{KD45}$ not every Kripke model has a least B-refinement.

We show that refinement quantifiers satisfy the McKinsey and finality properties in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K4}$, $\mathcal{K45}$, $\mathcal{KD45}$, and $\mathcal{S5}$.

Proposition 4.2.15. *Let $\mathcal{C} \in \{\mathcal{K}, \mathcal{K4}, \mathcal{K45}, \mathcal{KD45}, \mathcal{S5}\}$. Then:*

$$\models_{RML_C} \forall_B \exists_B \varphi \to \exists_B \forall_B \varphi$$
$$\models_{RML_C} (\forall_B \exists_B \varphi \wedge \forall_B \exists_B \psi) \to \exists_B (\varphi \wedge \psi)$$

where $B \subseteq A$ and $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$.

Proof. Let $\mathcal{C} \in \{\mathcal{K}, \mathcal{K4}, \mathcal{K45}, \mathcal{KD45}, \mathcal{S5}\}$, let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \models_{RML_C} \forall_B \exists_B \varphi$. By Proposition 4.2.12, Proposition 4.2.13, and Proposition 4.2.14 there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M'_{s'}$ is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ of M_s. As $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ then $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_C} \exists_B \varphi$. By Proposition 4.2.11 we have $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_C} \forall_B \varphi$. As $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ then $M_s \models_{RML_C} \exists_B \forall_B \varphi$.

Let $\mathcal{C} \in \{\mathcal{K}, \mathcal{K4}, \mathcal{K45}, \mathcal{KD45}, \mathcal{S5}\}$, let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \models_{RML_C} \forall_B \exists_B \varphi \wedge \forall_B \exists_B \psi$. By Proposition 4.2.12, Proposition 4.2.13, and Proposition 4.2.14 there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M'_{s'}$ is a minimal B-refinement in $\mathcal{C}$ of M_s. As $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ then $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_C} \exists_B \varphi$ and $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_C} \exists_B \psi$. By Proposition 4.2.11 we have $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_C} \varphi$ and $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_C} \psi$. As $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ then $M_s \models_{RML_C} \exists_B (\varphi \wedge \psi)$. □

The converse of the McKinsey property, the Church-Rosser property, also holds in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K4}$, $\mathcal{K45}$, and $\mathcal{S5}$.

Proposition 4.2.16. *Let $\mathcal{C} \in \{\mathcal{K}, \mathcal{K4}, \mathcal{K45}, \mathcal{S5}\}$. Then:*

$$\models_{RML_C} \exists_B \forall_B \varphi \to \forall_B \exists_B \varphi$$

where $B \subseteq A$ and $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$.

Proof. Let $\mathcal{C} \in \{\mathcal{K}, \mathcal{K4}, \mathcal{K45}, \mathcal{S5}\}$, let $M_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \models_{RML_C} \exists_B \forall_B \varphi$. There exists $M'_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \forall_B \varphi$. By Proposition 4.2.12, and Proposition 4.2.13 there exists a least B-refinement, $M''_{s''}$ of M_s in $\mathcal{S5}$. As $M''_{s''}$ is a least B-refinement of M_s and $M_s \succeq_B M'_s$ then $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. Then $M''_{s''} \models \varphi$. Let $M'_s \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. As $M''_{s''}$ is a least B-refinement of M_s and $M_s \succeq_B M'_s$ then $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. Then $M'_{s'} \models \exists_B \varphi$. Therefore $M_s \models \forall_B \exists_B \varphi$. □

The proof that *RML* has the McKinsey and finality properties in the above settings relies on the fact that every Kripke model has a minimal refinement in the corresponding classes of Kripke frames. The proof that *RML* has the Church-Rosser property on the other hand relies on the fact that every Kripke model has a *least* refinement in the corresponding class of Kripke frames. For $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K4}$, and $\mathcal{K45}$ the least refinement is the refinement where each state has no B-successors. For $\mathcal{S5}$ the least refinement is the refinement where each state only has the reflexive B-successor. However in the setting of $\mathcal{KD45}$ the minimal refinements are the refinements where each state has a single B-successor, and there may be multiple such refinements that are distinct with respect to bisimulation. This is why not every $\mathcal{KD45}$ Kripke model has a least refinement, and why RML_{KD45} does not have the McKinsey property.

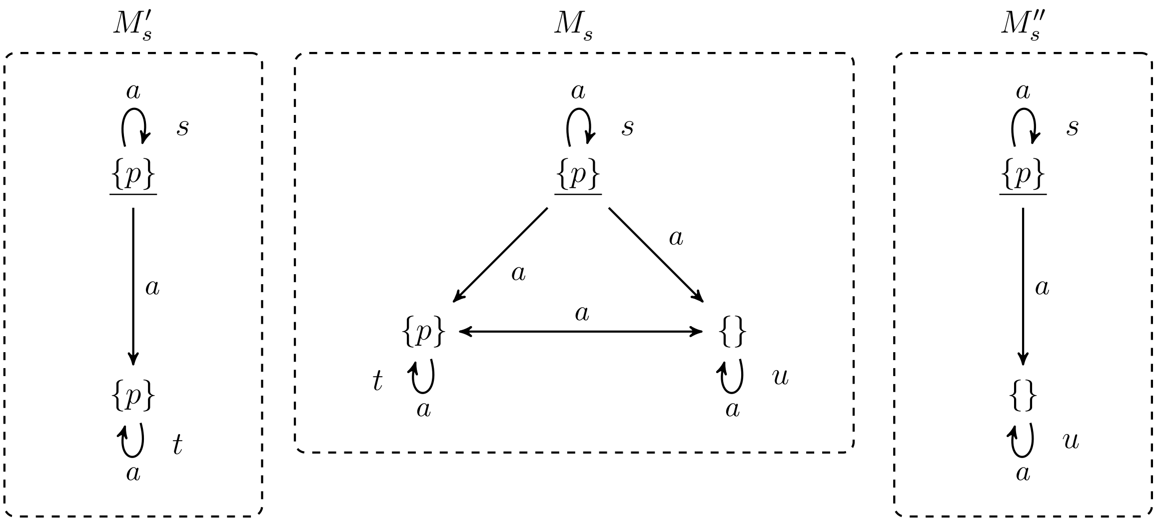
We provide an example of the failure of the Church-Rosser property in RML_{KD45}.

Example 4.2.17. Consider the pointed Kripke models M_s, M'_s and M''_s, shown in Figure 4.5.

We note that $M_s \succeq_a M'_s$ and $M_s \succeq_a M''_s$. We note that M'_s and M''_s are minimal a-refinements of M_s in $\mathcal{KD45}$. We also note that $M'_s \not\succeq_a M''_s$ and $M''_s \not\succeq_a M'_s$, so neither are least refinements.

We note that $M'_s \models_{RML_{KD45}} \Box_a p$ and $M''_u \models_{RML_{KD45}} \Box_a \neg p$. As $\Box_a p$ and $\Box_a \neg p$ are a-positive formulas then by (4.5) from Proposition 4.2.7 we have that

Figure 4.5: An example of a $\mathcal{KD45}$ Kripke model and two minimal refinements.



$M'_s \models_{RML_{KD45}} \forall_a \Box_a p$ and $M''_u \models_{RML_{KD45}} \forall_a \Box_a \neg p$. Then $M_s \models_{RML_{KD45}} \exists_a \forall_a \Box_a p$. However in $\mathcal{KD45}$ due to seriality we have that $\models_{RML_{KD45}} \Box_a \neg p \to \neg \Box_a p$ so as $M''_u \models_{RML_{KD45}} \forall_a \Box_a \neg p$ we have that $M''_u \models_{RML_{KD45}} \forall_a \neg \Box_a p$ and so we have that $M''_s \not\models_{RML_{KD45}} \exists_a \Box_a p$. Therefore $M_s \models_{RML_{KD45}} \exists_a \neg \exists_a \Box_a p$ and so $M_s \not\models_{RML_{KD45}} \forall_a \exists_a \Box_a p$.

We finish with some meta-logical results for the modal settings that we will consider in the following chapters.

We show that *RML* is not closed under uniform substitution for each of these settings.

Proposition 4.2.18. *The logics RML_K, RML_{K4}, RML_{K45}, RML_{KD45}, and RML_{S5} are not closed under uniform substitution.*

Proof. Example 4.2.8 gives a counter-example for closure under uniform substitution for all of these settings, showing that whilst we have that $\models_{RML_C} p \to \forall p$ we do not have that $\models_{RML_C} \Diamond_b p \to \forall \Diamond p$, as the successor state where p is valid may be removed in a refinement. $\Box$

As mentioned previously, settings where *RML* is closed under uniform substitutions are of no interest, as in such settings we would have $\models_{RML_C} \varphi \leftrightarrow \forall_B \varphi$, making the $\forall_B$ operator redundant.

Finally we remark on the sublogic relations that exist between refinement modal logics. A modal logic defined over a given class of Kripke frames will be a sublogic of modal logics defined over subclasses of the given class of Kripke frames. This is because the given class of Kripke frames only restricts which Kripke models the modal logic is interpreted over, but otherwise leaves the meaning of the modal operators unchanged, so any property that holds for a given class of Kripke frames must hold for subclasses of the given class of Kripke frames. However in *RML* the class of Kripke frames also restricts the refinements that the refinement quantifiers consider, so between different settings of *RML* the meaning of the refinement quantifier changes. This means that a property that holds for *RML* in a given class of Kripke frames does not necessarily hold for *RML* in a subclass of the given class of Kripke frames.

Proposition 4.2.19. *The logic RML_K is not a sublogic of RML_{K4}, RML_{K45}, RML_{KD45}, or RML_{S5}.*

Proof. In RML_K we have that $\models \Diamond_a(\neg p \land \Diamond_a p) \to \exists_a(\Diamond_a \Diamond_a p \land \neg \Diamond_a p)$. That is, refinements in RML_K need not be transitive. If we start from a Kripke model $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$, such that $M_s \models \Diamond_a(\neg p \land \Diamond_a p)$, we can find a refinement $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M'_{s'} \models \exists(\Diamond_a \Diamond_a p \land \neg \Diamond_a p)$ simply by removing the transitive a-edges from M'_s. This is permissible as the frame conditions for $\mathcal{K}$ do not require that Kripke models be transitive. However the logics RML_{K4}, RML_{K45}, RML_{KD45}, or RML_{S5} do require that Kripke models be transitive. In these settings we have that $\models (\Diamond_a \Diamond_a p \to \Diamond_a p)$ and by (4.2) from Proposition 4.2.7 we have that $\models \forall(\Diamond_a \Diamond_a p \to \Diamond_a p)$. □

We note that we can show that no distinct pair of the above logics are sublogics of one another. This can be shown simply by focussing on the differences in frame conditions between the different logics.

In the following chapters we consider RML in a variety of specific settings in greater detail. In Chapter 5 we consider RML_K in the setting of $\mathcal{K}$, in Chapter 6 we consider RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} in the settings of $\mathcal{K}45$ and $\mathcal{KD}45$, in Chapter 7 we consider RML_{S5} in the setting of $\mathcal{S}5$, and in Chapter 8 we consider RML_{K4} in the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$. In the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, $\mathcal{KD}45$ and, $\mathcal{S}5$ we provide sound and complete axiomatisations for RML, we show that RML is decidable, and that RML is expressively equivalent to modal logic. In the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$ we show that RML is decidable, and that its expressivity lies strictly between that of modal logic and the modal μ-calculus.

CHAPTER 5

Refinement modal logic: $\mathcal{K}$

In this chapter we consider results specific to the logic RML_K in the setting of $\mathcal{K}$. The main result of this chapter is a sound and complete axiomatisation of RML_K. The axiomatisation forms a set of reduction axioms, admitting a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to the underlying modal language $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. We use this provably correct translation to show the completeness of the axiomatisation, to show that RML_K is expressively equivalent to K, and to show that RML_K is compact and decidable. Whereas in the previous chapter we provided definitions and results common to all or most of the settings that we consider, the results in this chapter are specific to RML_K and do not trivially generalise to other settings. However in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7 we provide sound and complete axiomatisations, and the same accompanying results for RML_{K45}, RML_{KD45} and RML_{S5}, results which build upon the techniques developed in this chapter.

In the following sections we provide a sound and complete axiomatisation for RML_K. In Section 5.1 we provide the axiomatisation for RML_K. In Section 5.2 we show that the axiomatisation is sound. In Section 5.3 we show that the axiomatisation is complete via a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. This provably correct translation uses a disjunctive normal form for modal logic defined using cover operators, followed by applications of the reduction axioms in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. As a result of this provably correct translation we have as corollaries that RML_K is expressively equivalent to K, and that RML is compact and decidable.

5.1 Axiomatisation

In this section we present the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ for the logic RML_K. The axiomatisation relies heavily on the cover operator, which we recall is defined by the syntactic abbreviation $\nabla_a\Gamma ::= \Box_a \bigvee_{\gamma\in\Gamma} \gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma} \Diamond_a\gamma$. The cover operator also forms the basis of our axiomatisations of RML_{K45}, RML_{KD45}, and RML_{S5}, which will be presented in the following chapters. We now present our axiomatisation for RML_K and discuss its features, particularly the use of the cover operator.

Definition 5.1.1 (Axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$)**.** The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is a substitution schema consisting of the axioms and rules of **K** along with the following additional axioms and rules:

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
\mathbf{R} & \vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi) \\
\mathbf{RP} & \vdash \forall_B\pi \leftrightarrow \pi \\
\mathbf{RK} & \vdash \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a\exists_B\gamma \text{ where } a \in B \\
\mathbf{RComm} & \vdash \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \text{ where } a \notin B \\
\mathbf{RDist} & \vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c\Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c\in C} \exists_B\nabla_c\Gamma_c \\
\mathbf{NecR} & \text{From } \vdash \varphi \text{ infer } \vdash \forall_B\varphi
\end{array}
$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $a \in A$, $B, C \subseteq A$, and for every $a \in A$: $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of formulas.

We note that the axioms **R** and **RP**, and the rule **NecR** are validities established for all variants of RML in the previous chapter, in Proposition 4.2.7. We also note that although reflexivity and transitivity are important properties of the relational operator $\succeq_B$ for refinements, the validities from Proposition 4.2.7 corresponding to these properties do not feature in this axiomatisation, as we will see that they are not necessary in order to show the completeness of the axiomatisation.

The axioms of RML_K have the appearance of reduction axioms, as they allow refinement quantifiers to be "pushed" past propositional connectives and modalities, reducing the complexity of the formulas that refinement quantifiers are applied to, or in the case of the axiom **RP**, or some applications of **RK** and **RComm**, allow refinement quantifiers to be removed completely. In Section 5.3 we will provide a provably correct translation using these reduction axioms, pushing refinement quantifiers past propositional connectives and modalities, until the refinement quantifiers can be removed completely by an application of **RP**, **RK** or **RComm**. This is similar to the approach used to show the completeness of the axiomatisations for *AML* and *PAL*. However unlike the axiomatisations for *AML* and *PAL*, it's not immediately obvious that the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ are applicable to all $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas. In particular, the reduction axioms can only push refinement quantifiers past negations in propositional formulas, using the axiom **RP**, and can only push refinement quantifiers past conjunctions in specific situations involving cover operators, using the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist**. In Section 5.3 we address these limitation with the introduction of a normal form that restricts negations to propositional formulas and conjunctions to the specific situations handled by **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist**.

The cover operator features prominently in the axioms, **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist**. These axioms describe the interaction between existential refinement quantifiers and conjunctions of modalities, where the cover operator is used as a convenient notation for a conjunction of modalities. We must have reduction axioms specifically for conjunctions of modalities because of the difficulty in pushing existential refinement quantifiers past conjunctions, or dually, pushing universal refinement quantifiers past disjunctions. For example, a reduction axiom such as $\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \land \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \land \exists_B\psi)$ would not be sound. This can be seen if we consider a Kripke model M_s such that $M_s \models \Diamond_a\top$. Then we have $M_s \models \exists_a\Diamond_a\top$, with the witnessing a-refinement being M_s itself, and we have $M_s \models \exists_a \Box_a \bot$, with the witnessing a-refinement being M_s with its a-successors removed, but as $\Diamond_a \top \wedge \Box_a \bot$ is a contradiction then we have that $M_s \not\models \exists_a(\Diamond_a \top \wedge \Box_a \bot)$. Clearly there is an interaction between the modalities inside each of the refinement quantifiers, so these two formulas cannot be so easily separated. Instead we give the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** which consider conjunctions of modalities rather than single modalities, and use the cover operators as an abbreviation for a conjunction of an arbitrary number of modalities. As the cover operator is defined by a syntactic abbreviation, these axioms could be restated in terms of the more conventional $\Box_a$ and $\Diamond_a$ modalities. However the axioms **RK** and **RComm** would not be sound for arbitrary conjunctions of $\Box_a$ and $\Diamond_a$ modalities. For example, we showed above an example where $\not\models \exists_a(\Diamond_a \varphi \wedge \Box_a \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B \Diamond_a \varphi \wedge \exists_B \Box_a \psi)$. In fact if we rewrite $\Diamond_a \varphi \wedge \Box_a \psi$ into cover operator form as $\nabla_a \{\varphi \wedge \psi, \psi\}$ we see from **RK** that $\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a \varphi \wedge \Box_a \psi) \leftrightarrow \Diamond_a \exists_a(\varphi \wedge \psi) \wedge \Diamond_a \exists_a \psi$. Hence the cover operator also serves as a convenient notation to restrict conjunctions of modalities to cases where such axioms are sound. In Section 5.2 we will see that the semantics of the cover operator are convenient for showing the soundness of these axioms. In Section 5.3 we see that the cover operator allows a convenient disjunctive normal form for modal formulas, which we use in our provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

Finally we give an example derivation using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

Example 5.1.2. We show that $\vdash \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p) \leftrightarrow \Diamond_b\neg p$ using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a p \vee \top) \wedge \Diamond_b\neg p)$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a p \vee \top) \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})$	Defn. of ∇_b
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a \neg\neg p \vee \top) \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg\neg\neg p, \neg\neg\top\})$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a \neg\forall_a\neg p \vee \top) \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg\forall_a\neg\neg p, \neg\forall_a\neg\top\})$	**RP**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a \exists_a p \vee \top) \wedge \nabla_b\{\exists_a\neg p, \exists_a\top\})$	Defn. of $\exists_a$
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\exists_a\nabla_a\{p\} \vee \exists_a\nabla_a\emptyset) \wedge \nabla_b\{\exists_a\neg p, \exists_a\top\})$	**RK**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\exists_a\nabla_a\{p\} \vee \exists_a\nabla_a\emptyset) \wedge \exists_a\nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})$	**RComm**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\exists_a\nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \exists_a\nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}) \vee (\exists_a\nabla_a\emptyset \wedge \exists_a\nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}))$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow (\exists_a(\nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}) \vee \exists_a(\nabla_a\emptyset \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}))$	**RDist**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow (\exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b\neg p) \vee \exists_a(\Box_a\bot \wedge \Diamond_b\neg p))$	Defn. of ∇_a and ∇_b
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow (\exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b\neg p) \vee \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b\neg p))$	Modal reasoning
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \Diamond_b\neg p)$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p)$	Defn. of $\Diamond_b$

5.2 Soundness

In this section we show that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_K. The axioms **R** and **RP**, and the rule **NecR** are already known to be sound as they were established for all variants of RML, in Proposition 4.2.7. What remains to be shown is that the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** are sound. Each of these axioms share the general form of equivalences, where the left side of the equivalence describes the existence of a single refinement that satisfies a given formula, whilst the right side describes the existence of multiple refinements that satisfy subformulas of the given formula. Accordingly the proof of soundness for each of these axioms share the same general technique. For the left-to-right direction of the equivalence, we show that if we have the refinement described on the left of the equivalence, then this same refinement satisfies all that we need for the right of the equivalence. Conversely, for the right-to-left direction of the equivalence, we show that if we have all of the refinements described on the right of the equivalence, then these refinements can be combined into a single refinement that satisfies the left of the equivalence. The left-to-right direction is simple to show, whereas the right-to-left direction is more involved.

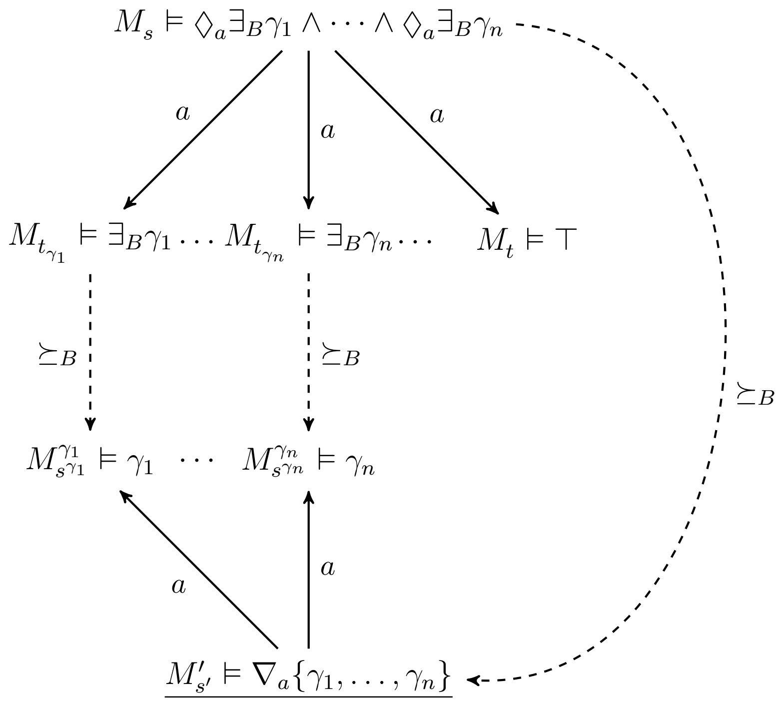
We begin by showing that the axiom **RK** is sound. Recall that the axiom **RK** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \in B$, and $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of formulas.

Lemma 5.2.1. *The axiom* **RK** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_K}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_K*.*

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) We show that $\models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \rightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$ where $a \in B$. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. There exists $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s') \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t'_\gamma \in s'R'_a$ such that $M'_{t'_\gamma} \models \gamma$. From **back-**$a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M'_{t'_\gamma}$. Then $M_{t_\gamma} \models \exists_B \gamma$ and so $M_s \models \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$. Therefore $M_s \models \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$.

($\Leftarrow$) We show that $\models \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma \rightarrow \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ where $a \in B$. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} = ((S^\gamma, R^\gamma, V^\gamma), s^\gamma) \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^γ are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RK** equivalence.

Figure 5.1: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RK**.



Let $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s'\} \cup S \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} S^\gamma \\
R'_a &= \{(s', s^\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup R_a \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_a \\
R'_b &= \{(s', t) \mid t \in sR_b\} \cup R_b \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_b \\
V'(p) &= \{s' \mid s \in V(p)\} \cup V(p) \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} V^\gamma(p)
\end{aligned}
$$

where s' is a fresh state not appearing in S or S^γ for any $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, and $b \in A \setminus \{a\}$.

A schematic of the Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 5.1. Here we can see that each of the B-refinements at successors, $M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$, are combined into the larger Kripke model $M'_{s'}$. From this schematic representation we can clearly see that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and

$M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a\{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n\}$. We note that there are a-successors of M_s that do not satisfy any $\exists_B \gamma_i$ and do not correspond to any B-refinement $M^{\gamma_i}_{t^{\gamma_i}}$. This is permissible as $a \in B$, so **forth-**a is not required in order for $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ to hold.

To show that $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ let $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq S \times S^\gamma$ be a B-refinement from M_{t_γ} to $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s')\} \cup \{(t, t) \mid t \in S\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c, and **back-**b.

Case $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $t \in sR_c$. As $c \in A \setminus B$ and $a \in B$ then $c \neq a$. By construction $s'R'_c = s'R_c$. Then $t \in s'R'_c$ and by construction $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. By construction $s'R'_a = \{s^\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$. Let $s^\gamma \in s'R'_a$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. Then by hypothesis $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Let $t \in s'R'_b$. By construction $s'R'_b = sR_b$. Then $t \in sR_b$ and by construction $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By construction $tR'_c = tR_c$. Then $u \in tR'_c$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u \in tR'_b$. By construction $tR'_b = tR_b$. Then $u \in tR_b$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ we have $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $t^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $t^\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R_c^\gamma$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By construction $t^\gamma R'_c = t^\gamma R_c^\gamma$. Then $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R'_c$ and by construction $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R'_b$. By construction $t^\gamma R'_b = t^\gamma R_b^\gamma$. Then $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R_b^\gamma$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and as $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

We finally show that $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

Let $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. We note that $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \simeq M'_{s^\gamma}$ as by construction the valuations and successors of states of M^γ are left unchanged in M'. As $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$ then by Proposition 4.2.9 we have that $M'_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$.

For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ we have that $s^\gamma \in s'R'_a$ and $M'_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. For every $s^\gamma \in s'R'_a$ we have that $M'_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. Therefore $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. □

In the previous section we justified the use of the cover operator in the axiomatisation partially by the opinion that it is convenient for the soundness proofs. In particular we note that in the right-to-left direction of the axioms **RK** and **RComm** there is a one-to-one correspondence between formulas in the cover operator on the left of the equivalence and the refinements described on the right of the equivalence. As we have just seen in the proof of soundness of **RK**, the refinements described on the right of the equivalence are then directly used in the construction of a single refinement that satisfies the left of the equivalence, and the one-to-one correspondence between refinements and formulas is used to show that the cover operator on the left of the equivalence is satisfied by the constructed refinement.

We next show that the axiom **RComm** is sound. Recall that the axiom **RComm** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a\{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \notin B$, and $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of formulas. The axiom **RComm** is similar to the axiom **RK**, and the proof strategy is also similar. Whereas for **RK** we have that $a \in B$, and therefore a B-refinement need not satisfy **forth-**a, for **RComm** we have that $a \notin B$ and so **forth-**a is required. Accordingly for **RK** our constructed model need not satisfy **forth-**a in order to be a B-refinement, so we do not require that every a-successor of the original model have a refinement satisfying some γ. However for **RComm** our constructed model does require **forth-**a in order to be a B-refinement, so we require every a-successor of the original model to have a refinement satisfying some γ. The difference between **RComm** and **RK** accounts for this additional requirement, ensuring that we can construct an appropriate B-refinement.

Lemma 5.2.2. *The axiom* **RComm** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_K}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_K.

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) We show that $\models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \rightarrow \nabla_a\{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. There exists $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s') \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t'_\gamma \in s'R'_a$ such that $M'_{t'_\gamma} \models \gamma$. From **back-**$a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M'_{t'_\gamma}$. Then $M_{t_\gamma} \models \exists_B \gamma$ and so $M_s \models \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$. For every $t \in sR_a$ from **forth-**a there exists $t' \in s'R'_a$ such that $M_t \succeq_B M'_{t'}$. As $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ then $M'_{t'} \models \gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. Then $M_t \models \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \exists_B \gamma$ and so $M_s \models \Box_a \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \exists_B \gamma$. Therefore $M_s \models \nabla_a\{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$.

($\Leftarrow$) We show that $\models \nabla_a\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \to \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a$. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \nabla_a\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} = ((S^\gamma, R^\gamma, V^\gamma), s^\gamma) \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. For every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ and $M^t_{s^t} = ((S^t, R^t, V^t), s^t) \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_t \succeq_B M^t_{s^t}$ and $M^t_{s^t} \models \gamma$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^γ and S^t are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RComm** equivalence.

Let $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s'\} \cup S \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} S^\gamma \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} S^t \\
R'_a &= \{(s', s^\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \{(s', s^t) \mid t \in sR_a\} \cup R_a \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_a \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} R^t_a \\
R'_b &= \{(s', t) \mid t \in sR_b\} \cup R_b \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_b \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} R^t_b \\
V'(p) &= \{s' \mid s \in V(p)\} \cup V(p) \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} V^\gamma(p) \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} V^t(p)
\end{aligned}
$$

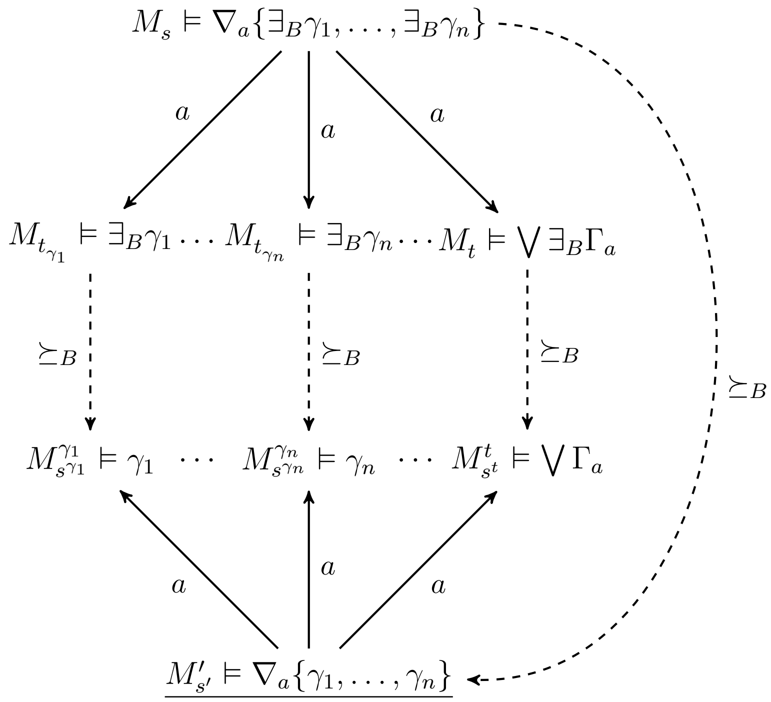
where s' is a fresh state not appearing in S, S^γ for any $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ or S^t for any $t \in sR_a$, and $b \in A \setminus \{a\}$.

A schematic of the Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 5.2. As in the construction used for **RK** we can see that each of the B-refinements at successors, $M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$, are combined into the larger Kripke model $M'_{s'}$. However in contrast to the construction used for **RK** we note that here every a-successor of M_s satisfies $\exists_B\gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, and corresponds to some B-refinement $M^t_{s^t}$. This is required as $a \notin B$ and so **forth-a** is required in order for $M'_{s'}$ to be a B-refinement of M_s. From this schematic representation we can clearly see that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a\{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n\}$.

To show that $M_s \models \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a\Gamma_a$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

Figure 5.2: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RComm**.



For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ let $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq S \times S^\gamma$ be a B-refinement from M_{t_γ} to $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and for every $t \in sR_a$ let $\mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq S \times S^t$ be a B-refinement from M_t to $M^t_{s^t}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s')\} \cup \{(t, t) \mid t \in S\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} \mathfrak{R}^t$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c, and **back-**b.

Case $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Suppose that $c = a$. Let $t \in sR_a$. By construction $s^t \in s'R'_a$ and $(t, s^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $c \neq a$. Let $t \in sR_c$. By construction $s'R'_c = s'R_c$. Then $t \in s'R'_c$ and by construction $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. Let $s^\gamma \in s'R'_a$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. Then by hypothesis $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. Let $s^t \in s'R'_a$ where $t \in sR_a$. Then by hypothesis $t \in sR_a$ and $(t, s^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Let $t \in s'R'_b$. By construction $t \in sR_b$ and $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By construction $tR'_c = tR_c$. Then $u \in tR'_c$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u \in tR'_b$. By construction $tR'_b = tR_b$. Then $u \in tR_b \subseteq S$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ we have $u \in V(p)$ if and only if $u^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $u^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $u^\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $v \in uR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R_c^\gamma$ such that $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By construction $u^\gamma R'_c = u^\gamma R_c$.

Then $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R'_c$ and $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R'_b$. By construction $u^\gamma R'_b = u^\gamma R_b^\gamma$. Then $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R_b^\gamma$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $v \in uR_b$ such that $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(u, u^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in sR_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ we have $u \in V(p)$ if and only if $u^t \in V^t(p)$. By construction $u^t \in V^t(p)$ if and only if $u^t \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $v \in uR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ there exists $v^t \in u^t R_c^t$ such that $(v, v^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t$. By construction $u^t R'_c = u^t R_c$. Then $v^t \in u^t R'_c$ and $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $v^t \in u^t R'_b$. By construction $u^t R'_b = u^t R_b^t$. Then $v^t \in u^t R_b^t$. By **back-**b for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ there exists $v \in uR_b$ such that $(v, v^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and as $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

Finally $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ follows from the same reasoning as in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. $\square$

We next show that the axiom **RDist** is sound. Recall that the axiom **RDist** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ where $B, C \subseteq A$ and for every $c \in C$: $\Gamma_c \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of formulas.

Lemma 5.2.3. *The axiom* **RDist** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_K}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_K*.*

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. There exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. For every $c \in C$ we have that $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ and so $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. Therefore $M_s \models \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$.

($\Leftarrow$) Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. For every $c \in C$ there exists $M^c_{s^c} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M^c_{s^c}$ and $M^c_{s^c} \models \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^c are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RDist** equivalence.

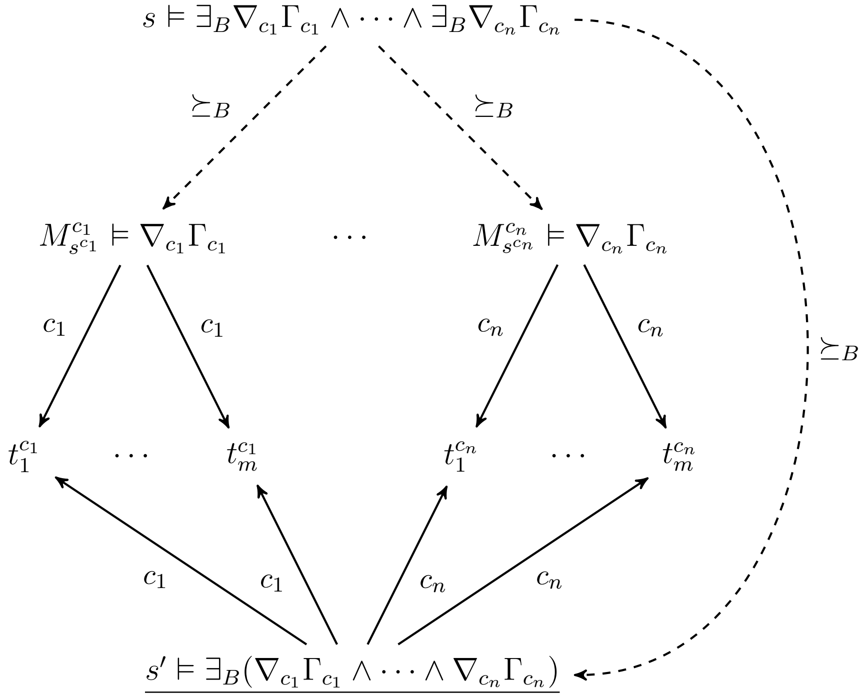
Let $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s'\} \cup S \cup \bigcup_{c \in C} S^c \\
R_c &= \{(s', t^c) \mid t^c \in s^c R^c_c\} \cup R_c \cup \bigcup_{d \in C} R^d_c \text{ for } c \in C \\
R_b &= \{(s', t) \mid t \in sR_b\} \cup R_b \cup \bigcup_{c \in C} R^c_b \text{ for } b \notin C \\
V(p) &= \{s' \mid s \in V(p)\} \cup V(p) \cup \bigcup_{c \in C} V^c(p)
\end{aligned}
$$

where s' is a fresh state not appearing in S or S^c for any $c \in \Gamma_a$; $c \in C$; and, $b \in A \setminus C$.

A schematic of the Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 5.3. Here we can see that $M'_{s'}$ is formed by taking the c-successors for each respective B-refinement $M^c_{s^c}$ and combining them into a single

Figure 5.3: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RDist**.



model. From this schematic representation we can clearly see that and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a\{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n\}$. It is less clear that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$, but it is straight-forward to show this by combining the refinements $\mathfrak{R}^c$.

To show that $M_s \models \exists_B \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

For every $c \in C$ let $\mathfrak{R}^c \subseteq S \times S^c$ be a B-refinement from M_s to $M^c_{s^c}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s')\} \cup \{(t, t) \mid t \in S\} \cup \bigcup_{c \in C} \mathfrak{R}^c$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $d \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**d, and **back-**b.

Case $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Suppose that $d \in C$. Let $t \in sR_d$. By hypothesis $(s, s^d) \in \mathfrak{R}^d$. By **forth-**$d$ for $\mathfrak{R}^d$ there exists $t^d \in s^d R^d_d$ such that $(t, t^d) \in \mathfrak{R}^d$. By construction $s'R'_d = S^d R^d_d$. Then $t^d \in s'R'_d$ and by construction $(t, t^d) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $d \notin C$. Let $t \in sR_d$. By construction $s'R'_d = sR_d$. Then $t \in s'R'_d$ and by construction $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b \in C$. By construction $s'R'_b s^b R^b_b$. Let $t^b \in s^b R^b_b$. By hypothesis $(s, s^b) \in \mathfrak{R}^b$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^b$ there exists $t \in sR_b$ such that $(t, t^b) \in \mathfrak{R}^b \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \notin C$. Let $t \in s'R'_b$. By construction $t \in sR_b$ and $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By construction $tR'_d = tR_d$. Then $u \in tR'_d$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u \in tR'_b$. By construction $tR'_b = tR_b$. Then $u \in tR_b$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t^c) \in \mathfrak{R}^c \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $c \in C$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^c$ we have $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t^c \in V^c(p)$. By construction $t^c \in V^c(p)$ if and only if $t^c \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By **forth-**d for $\mathfrak{R}^c$ there exists $u^c \in t^c R^c_d$ such that $(u, u^c) \in \mathfrak{R}^c$. By construction $t^c R'_d t^c R^c_d$. Then $u^c \in t^c R'_d$ and $(u, u^c) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u^c \in t^c R'_b$. By construction $t^c R'_b = t^c R^c_b$. Then $u^c \in t^c R^c_b$. By **back-**b for $\mathfrak{R}^c$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, u^c) \in \mathfrak{R}^c \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and as $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

Finally $M'_{s'} \models \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ follows from similar reasoning to the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. □

Finally, given these lemmas we note that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is sound.

Lemma 5.2.4. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_K}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_K*.*

Proof. The soundness of the axioms and rules of **K** with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_K follow from the same reasoning that they are sound in the logic K. The soundness of **R**, **RP** and **NecR** follow from Proposition 4.2.7. The soundness of **RK**, **RComm** and **RDist** were shown in the previous lemmas. □

5.3 Completeness

In this section we show that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is complete with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_K. We show that $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is complete by demonstrating a provably correct translation from formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to the underlying modal language $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. As the interpretation of $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formulas is the same between RML_K and K, and K has a sound and complete axiomatisation $\mathbf{K}$ that forms part of the axiomatisation RML_K, this allows us to construct proofs of valid $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas by first translating to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ and then relying on the completeness of $\mathbf{K}$. As a consequence of this provably correct translation we also have that RML_K is expressively equivalent to K, and that RML_K is compact and decidable (via the compactness and decidability of K).

In order to show that the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ are applicable to all $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas we will use a disjunctive normal form for modal logic taken from work by Janin and Walukiewicz [59] in the modal μ-calculus. The disjunctive normal form uses the cover operator, and restricts negations and conjunctions to situations where the reduction axioms are applicable. Much of our work in this section is simply restating results by Janin and Walukiewicz [59] about the disjunctive normal form. We provide these details because the presentation of the disjunctive normal form of Janin and Walukiewicz [59] differs from our presentation, and also includes aspects specific to the modal μ-calculus that are not relevant for our purposes. In Chapter 6 we introduce a similar normal form in order to show the completeness of the axiomatisations for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}.

We first recall the negation normal form, as an intermediate step before the disjunctive normal form.

Definition 5.3.1 (Negation normal form)**.** A formula in *negation normal form* is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid \neg p \mid (\varphi \wedge \varphi) \mid (\varphi \vee \varphi) \mid \Box_a \varphi \mid \Diamond_a \varphi$$

where $p \in P$ and $a \in A$.

Lemma 5.3.2. *Every modal formula is equivalent to a formula in negation normal form in the logic K.*

Proof. Similar to negation normal forms in propositional logic, we can recursively push the negations inwards until negations are only applied to propositional atoms, using the following equivalences:

$$\begin{aligned} \models \neg\neg\varphi &\leftrightarrow \varphi \\ \models \neg(\varphi \wedge \psi) &\leftrightarrow \neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi \\ \models \neg\Box_a \varphi &\leftrightarrow \Diamond_a \neg\varphi \end{aligned}$$

□

We next recall the disjunctive normal of Janin and Walukiewicz [59]. We note that the original work by Janin and Walukiewicz [59] used a different syntax for the cover operator, and additionally featured the modal μ-calculus fixed-point operators. Our syntax follows that of Bilkova, Palmigiano and Venema [26] primarily to be consistent with the established literature in *RML* [34, 35].

Definition 5.3.3 (Disjunctive normal form)**.** A formula in *disjunctive normal form* is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{b \in B} \nabla_b \Gamma_b \mid \varphi \vee \varphi$$

where $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $B \subseteq A$, and for every $b \in B$, $\Gamma_b \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ is a finite set of formulas in disjunctive normal form.

Lemma 5.3.4. *Every modal formula is equivalent to a formula in disjunctive normal form in the logic K.*

Proof. Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a modal formula. Without loss of generality, by Lemma 5.3.2 we may assume that φ is in negation normal form. We prove by induction on the modal depth of φ and the structure of φ that it is equivalent to a formula in disjunctive normal form.

Suppose that $\varphi = p$ or $\varphi = \neg p$ where $p \in P$. Then φ is already in disjunctive normal form.

Suppose that $\varphi = \psi \vee \chi$ where $\psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in negation normal form. By the induction hypothesis there exists $\psi', \chi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in disjunctive normal form such that $\vDash \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$ and $\vDash \chi \leftrightarrow \chi'$. Then $\psi' \vee \chi'$ is in disjunctive normal form and $\vDash (\psi \vee \chi) \leftrightarrow (\psi' \vee \chi')$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \Box_a \psi$ where $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in negation normal form. By the induction hypothesis there exists $\psi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in disjunctive normal form such that $\vDash \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$. Then $\nabla_a\{\varphi'\} \vee \nabla_a \emptyset$ is in disjunctive normal form and $\vDash \Box_a \varphi \leftrightarrow (\nabla_a\{\varphi'\} \vee \nabla_a \emptyset)$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \Diamond_a \psi$ where $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in negation normal form. By the induction hypothesis there exists $\psi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in disjunctive normal form such that $\vDash \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$. Then $\nabla_a\{\varphi', \top\}$ is in disjunctive normal form and $\vDash \Diamond_a \varphi \leftrightarrow \nabla_a\{\varphi', \top\}$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \psi \wedge \chi$ where $\psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in negation normal form. By the induction hypothesis there exists $\psi', \chi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in disjunctive normal form such that $\vDash \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$ and $\vDash \chi \leftrightarrow \chi'$. As ψ' and χ' are in disjunctive normal form then $\psi' = \delta_0 \vee \cdots \vee \delta_m$ and $\chi' = \gamma_0 \vee \cdots \vee \gamma_n$ where $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$. We distribute the disjunctions over the conjunction using the following equivalence:

$$\vDash (\psi \wedge \chi) \leftrightarrow (\psi' \wedge \chi') \leftrightarrow \vee_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq m \\ 0 \leq j \leq n}} (\delta_i \wedge \gamma_j)$$

Here we note that the subformulas $\delta_i \wedge \gamma_j$ may not be in the appropriate form, and so we use some equivalences to find appropriate substitutes. Let $i, j \in \mathbb{N}$

such that $0 \leq i \leq m$ and $0 \leq j \leq n$ and suppose that $\delta_i = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{b \in B} \nabla_b \Gamma_b$ and $\gamma_j = \tau \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. We rewrite the conjunction $\delta_i \wedge \gamma_j$ using the following equivalence:

$$\models (\delta_i \wedge \gamma_j) \leftrightarrow (\pi \wedge \tau) \wedge \left(\bigwedge_{b \in B} \nabla_b \Gamma_b \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \right)$$

This may leave us with more than one cover operator for some agents, but we can combine these cover operators using the following equivalence:

$$\models (\nabla_a \Gamma \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma') \leftrightarrow \nabla_a(\{\gamma \wedge \bigvee_{\gamma' \in \Gamma'} \gamma' \mid \gamma \in \Gamma\} \cup \{\gamma' \wedge \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma \mid \gamma' \in \Gamma'\})$$

Here we note that $\gamma \wedge \bigvee_{\gamma' \in \Gamma'} \gamma'$ and $\gamma' \wedge \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma$ may not be in disjunctive normal form, and so we will use to the induction hypothesis to find a substitute. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma$, $\gamma' \in \Gamma'$ as $\gamma \wedge \gamma'$ has a modal depth less than φ then by the induction hypothesis there exists an $\epsilon_{\gamma,\gamma'} \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in disjunctive normal form such that $\models \epsilon_{\gamma,\gamma'} \leftrightarrow (\gamma \wedge \gamma')$. Substituting $\epsilon_{\gamma,\gamma'}$ for $\gamma \wedge \gamma'$ after applying all of the above equivalences leaves us with a formula in disjunctive normal form. □

We note that we have shown a semantic equivalence between $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formulas and formulas in disjunctive normal form. As **K** is a sound and complete axiomatisation for K then this is also a provable equivalence in **K**, and as the axioms and rules of **K** are included in the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ this is also a provable equivalence in $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

We also note that, much like the disjunctive normal form for propositional logic, converting a modal formula to the disjunctive normal form introduced here can result in an exponential increase in the size compared to the original formula.

Given the disjunctive normal form, we will show that the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ may be applied to formulas in disjunctive normal form in order to give a provably correct translation. Before we give our provably correct translation we give two lemmas. First we note that every **K** theorem is an $\mathbf{RML_K}$ theorem.

Lemma 5.3.5. *Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a modal formula. If $\vdash_{\mathbf{K}} \varphi$ then $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \varphi$.*

Proof. Suppose that $\vdash_{\mathbf{K}} \varphi$. Then there exists a proof of $\vdash_{\mathbf{K}} \varphi$ using the axioms and rules of **K**. As $\mathbf{RML_K}$ includes all of the axioms and rules of **K** then the proof of $\vdash_{\mathbf{K}} \varphi$ using the axioms and rules of **K** is also a proof of $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \varphi$ using the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{RML_K}$. Therefore $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \varphi$. □

Secondly we show that $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is closed under substitution of equivalents.

Lemma 5.3.6. *Let $\varphi, \psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be formulas and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. If $\vdash \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ then $\vdash \varphi[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\chi \backslash p]$.*

Proof. We proceed by induction on the structure of φ.

Case $\varphi = p$:

Then $p[\psi \backslash p] = \psi$ and $p[\chi \backslash p] = \chi$ and by hypothesis $\vdash \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ so by **P** we have $\vdash p[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow p[\chi \backslash p]$.

Case $\varphi = q$ where $q \in P$ and $q \neq p$:

Then $q[\psi \backslash p] = q$ and $q[\chi \backslash p] = q$ so by **P** we have $\vdash q[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow q[\chi \backslash p]$.

Case $\varphi = \neg\alpha$:

By the induction hypothesis $\vdash \alpha[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \alpha[\chi \backslash p]$. Then by **P** we have $\vdash \neg\alpha[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \neg\alpha[\chi \backslash p]$.

Case $\varphi = \alpha \wedge \beta$:

By the induction hypothesis $\vdash \alpha[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \alpha[\chi \backslash p]$ and $\vdash \beta[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \beta[\chi \backslash p]$. Then by **P** we have $\vdash (\alpha[\psi \backslash p] \wedge \beta[\psi \backslash p]) \leftrightarrow (\alpha[\chi \backslash p] \wedge \beta[\chi \backslash p])$.

Case $\varphi = \Box_a \alpha$:

By the induction hypothesis $\vdash \alpha[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \alpha[\chi \backslash p]$. By **NecK** we have $\vdash \Box_a(\alpha[\psi \backslash p] \rightarrow \alpha[\chi \backslash p])$ and by **K** we have $\vdash \Box_a \alpha[\psi \backslash p] \rightarrow \Box_a \alpha[\chi \backslash p]$. Likewise by **NecK** we have $\vdash \Box_a(\alpha[\chi\backslash p] \rightarrow \alpha[\psi\backslash p])$ and by **K** we have $\vdash \Box_a\alpha[\chi\backslash p] \rightarrow \Box_a\alpha[\psi\backslash p]$. Then by **P** we have $\vdash \Box_a\alpha[\psi\backslash p] \leftrightarrow \Box_a\alpha[\chi\backslash p]$.

Case $\varphi = \forall_B\alpha$:

By the induction hypothesis $\vdash \alpha[\psi\backslash p] \leftrightarrow \alpha[\chi\backslash p]$. By **NecR** we have $\vdash \forall_B(\alpha[\psi\backslash p] \rightarrow \alpha[\chi\backslash p])$ and by **R** we have $\vdash \forall_B\alpha[\psi\backslash p] \rightarrow \forall_B\alpha[\chi\backslash p]$. Likewise by **NecR** we have $\vdash \forall_B(\alpha[\chi\backslash p] \rightarrow \alpha[\psi\backslash p])$ and by **R** we have $\vdash \forall_B\alpha[\chi\backslash p] \rightarrow \forall_B\alpha[\psi\backslash p]$. Then by **P** we have $\vdash \forall_B\alpha[\psi\backslash p] \leftrightarrow \forall_B\alpha[\chi\backslash p]$.

□

We now show some useful theorems in $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

Lemma 5.3.7. *The following are theorems of* $\mathbf{RML_K}$*:*

$$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow (\forall_B\varphi \wedge \forall_B\psi) \tag{5.1}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \vee \exists_B\psi) \tag{5.2}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \wedge \exists_B\psi) \tag{5.3}$$

$$\vdash (\forall_B\varphi \wedge \exists_B\psi) \rightarrow \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \tag{5.4}$$

$$\vdash (\pi \wedge \exists_B\psi) \leftrightarrow \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi) \tag{5.5}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c\Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow (\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C\cap B} \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \Diamond_c\exists_B\gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C\setminus B} \nabla_c\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c\}) \tag{5.6}$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $a \in A$, $B, C \subseteq A$, and for every $a \in A$: $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of formulas.

Proof. **(5.1)** We show that $\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow (\forall_B\varphi \wedge \forall_B\psi)$.

For the left-to-right direction:

$\vdash (\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \varphi$	**P**
$\vdash \forall_B((\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \varphi)$	**NecR**
$\vdash \forall_B((\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \varphi) \to (\forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \forall_B\varphi)$	**R**
$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \forall_B\varphi$	**MP**
$\vdash (\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \psi$	**P**
$\vdash \forall_B((\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \psi)$	**NecR**
$\vdash \forall_B((\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \psi) \to (\forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \forall_B\psi)$	**R**
$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \to \forall_B\psi$	**MP**
$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \wedge \forall_B\psi)$	**P**

For the right-to-left direction:

$\vdash \varphi \to (\psi \to (\varphi \wedge \psi))$	**P**
$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to (\psi \to (\varphi \wedge \psi)))$	**NecR**
$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to (\psi \to (\varphi \wedge \psi))) \to$	
$(\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B(\psi \to (\varphi \wedge \psi)))$	**R**
$\vdash \forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B(\psi \to (\varphi \wedge \psi))$	**MP**
$\vdash \forall_B(\psi \to (\varphi \wedge \psi)) \to (\forall_B\psi \to \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi))$	**R**
$\vdash \forall_B\varphi \to (\forall_B\psi \to \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi))$	**P**
$\vdash (\forall_B\varphi \wedge \forall_B\psi) \to \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi)$	**P**

(5.2) We show that $\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \vee \exists_B\psi)$.

Given (5.1) above we have:

$\vdash \forall_B(\neg\varphi \wedge \neg\psi) \leftrightarrow (\forall_B\neg\varphi \wedge \forall_B\neg\psi)$	(5.1)
$\vdash \neg\forall_B(\neg\varphi \wedge \neg\psi) \leftrightarrow \neg(\forall_B\neg\varphi \wedge \forall_B\neg\psi)$	**P**
$\vdash \neg\forall_B\neg(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow (\neg\forall_B\neg\varphi \vee \neg\forall_B\neg\psi)$	**P**
$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \vee \exists_B\psi)$	Defn. of $\exists_B$

(5.3) We show that $\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \wedge \exists_B\psi)$.

$\vdash \neg\varphi \rightarrow (\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)$	**P**
$\vdash \forall_B(\neg\varphi \rightarrow (\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi))$	**NecR**
$\vdash \forall_B(\neg\varphi \rightarrow (\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)) \rightarrow (\forall_B\neg\varphi \rightarrow \forall_B(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi))$	**R**
$\vdash \forall_B\neg\varphi \rightarrow \forall_B(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)$	**MP**
$\vdash \neg\exists_B\varphi \rightarrow \neg\exists_B\neg(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)$	Defn. of $\exists_B$
$\vdash \exists_B\neg(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi) \rightarrow \exists_B\varphi$	**P**
$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow \exists_B\varphi$	**P**
$\vdash \neg\psi \rightarrow (\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)$	**P**
$\vdash \forall_B(\neg\psi \rightarrow (\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi))$	**NecR**
$\vdash \forall_B(\neg\psi \rightarrow (\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)) \rightarrow (\forall_B\neg\psi \rightarrow \forall_B(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi))$	**R**
$\vdash \forall_B\neg\psi \rightarrow \forall_B(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)$	**MP**
$\vdash \neg\exists_B\psi \rightarrow \neg\exists_B\neg(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi)$	Defn. of $\exists_B$
$\vdash \exists_B\neg(\neg\varphi \vee \neg\psi) \rightarrow \exists_B\psi$	**P**
$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow \exists_B\psi$	**P**
$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \wedge \exists_B\psi)$	**P**

(5.4) We show that $\vdash (\pi \wedge \exists_B\psi) \leftrightarrow \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi)$.

For the left-to-right direction:

$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\exists_B\pi \wedge \exists_B\psi)$	(5.3)
$\vdash \forall_B\neg\pi \leftrightarrow \neg\pi$	**RP**
$\vdash \neg\forall_B\neg\pi \leftrightarrow \pi$	**P**
$\vdash \exists_B\pi \leftrightarrow \pi$	Defn. of $\exists_B$
$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\pi \wedge \exists_B\psi)$	**P**

For the right-to-left direction:

$\vdash (\forall_B \pi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \leftrightarrow (\forall_B \pi \wedge \neg\forall_B \neg\psi)$	Defn. of $\exists_B$
$\vdash (\forall_B \pi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \leftrightarrow \neg(\forall_B \pi \to \forall_B \neg\psi)$	**P**
$\vdash \forall_B(\pi \to \neg\psi) \to (\forall_B \pi \to \forall_B \neg\psi)$	**R**
$\vdash \neg(\forall_B \pi \to \forall_B \neg\psi) \to \neg\forall_B(\pi \to \neg\psi)$	**P**
$\vdash (\forall_B \pi \wedge \neg\forall_B \neg\psi) \to \neg\forall_B(\pi \to \neg\psi)$	**P**
$\vdash (\forall_B \pi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \to \exists_B \neg(\pi \to \neg\psi)$	Defn. of $\exists_B$
$\vdash (\forall_B \pi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \to \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi)$	Defn. of $\exists_B$
$\vdash \forall_B \pi \leftrightarrow \pi$	**RP**
$\vdash (\pi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \to \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi)$	**P**

(5.6) We show that:

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow$$
$$(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \cap B} \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \setminus B} \nabla_c \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c\})$$

By (5.4) we have:

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow (\pi \wedge \exists_B(\bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c))$$

By **RDist** we have:

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow (\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c)$$

By **RK** we have:

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow$$
$$(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \cap B} \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \setminus B} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c)$$

Finally by **RComm** we have:

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow$$
$$(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \cap B} \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \setminus B} \nabla_c \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c\})$$

□

We can now clearly recognise that the equivalences (5.2) and (5.6) are reduction axioms that can be used to push refinement quantifiers past propositional connectives and modalities in formulas in disjunctive normal form. These equivalences form the basis of our provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

Now that we have shown the equivalences of Lemma 5.3.7, and that $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is closed under substitution of equivalents we can give an alternative version of the proof in Example 5.1.2.

Example 5.3.8. We show that $\vdash \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p) \leftrightarrow \Diamond_b \neg p$ using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$. Let $\varphi = \Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p$. Then:

$$\vdash \varphi \leftrightarrow ((\nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}) \vee (\nabla_a \emptyset \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})) \tag{5.7}$$

$$\vdash \exists_a \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_a((\nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}) \vee (\nabla_a \emptyset \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})) \tag{5.8}$$

$$\vdash \exists_a \varphi \leftrightarrow (\exists_a(\nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}) \vee \exists_a(\nabla_a \emptyset \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})) \tag{5.9}$$

$$\vdash \exists_a \varphi \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a \exists_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \exists_a \neg p \wedge \Diamond_b \exists_a \top) \vee (\top \wedge \Diamond_b \exists_a \neg p \wedge \Diamond_b \exists_a \top)) \tag{5.10}$$

$$\vdash \exists_a \varphi \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p \wedge \Diamond_b \top) \vee (\top \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p \wedge \Diamond_b \top)) \tag{5.11}$$

$$\vdash \exists_a \varphi \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_b \neg p \wedge \Diamond_b \top) \tag{5.12}$$

$$\vdash \exists_a \varphi \leftrightarrow \Diamond_b \neg p \tag{5.13}$$

(5.7) follow from the definition of the cover operator; (5.8) follows from the closure of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ under substitution of equivalents; (5.9) follows from (5.2) from Lemma 5.3.7; (5.10) follows from (5.6) from Lemma 5.3.7; (5.11) follows from **RP**; and (5.13) follows from propositional and modal reasoning.

We now show that the reduction axioms of RML_K admit a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. The example above demonstrates the general strategy behind our provably correct translation: convert to disjunctive normal form, then use the provable equivalences from Lemma 5.3.7 to push refinement quantifiers past modalities and connectives until **RP** may be applied to remove the refinement quantifiers altogether.

Lemma 5.3.9. *Every refinement modal formula is provably equivalent to a modal formula using the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

Proof. Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be a refinement modal formula. Assume without loss of generality that all $\forall_B$ operators are expressed instead as $\exists_B$ operators. We show by induction on the number of $\exists_B$ operators in φ ($\exists_B$ operators for any $B \subseteq A$) that φ is provably equivalent to a modal formula.

Suppose that φ has no $\exists_B$ operators. Then φ is already a modal formula.

Suppose that φ has $n+1$ $\exists_B$ operators. Let $\exists_B\psi$ be a subformula of φ such that $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ is a modal formula. By Lemma 5.3.4 there exists $\psi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in disjunctive normal form such that $\models_K \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$ under the semantics of the logic K. By the completeness of the logic K, we have that $\vdash_{\mathbf{K}} \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$ using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{K}$. By Lemma 5.3.5 we have that $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$ using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$. By substitution of equivalents we have $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \exists_B\psi \leftrightarrow \exists_B\psi'$. We show by induction on the structure of ψ' that $\exists_B\psi'$ is provably equivalent to a modal formula.

Suppose that $\psi' = \alpha \vee \beta$. By Lemma 5.3.7 we have that $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \exists_B(\alpha \vee \beta) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\alpha \vee \exists_B\beta)$. By the induction hypothesis there exists $\alpha', \beta' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ such that $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \exists_B\alpha \leftrightarrow \alpha'$ and $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \exists_B\beta \leftrightarrow \beta'$. Therefore by substitution of equivalents we have that $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \exists_B(\alpha \vee \beta) \leftrightarrow (\alpha' \vee \beta')$, where $\alpha' \vee \beta' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

Suppose that $\psi' = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c\Gamma_c$. By Lemma 5.3.7 we have the equivalence (5.6). By the induction hypothesis for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$ there exists $\gamma' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$

such that $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \exists_B \gamma \leftrightarrow \gamma'$. Therefore by substitution of equivalents we may replace each occurrence of $\exists_B \gamma$ with the corresponding γ' to yield an equivalent modal formula.

Therefore $\exists_B \psi'$ is provably equivalent to a modal formula ψ''. By substitution of equivalents, substituting ψ'' for $\exists_B \psi$ in φ yields a provably equivalent formula φ' with n $\exists_B$ operators. By the induction hypothesis φ' is provably equivalent to a modal formula and therefore φ is provably equivalent to a modal formula. $\square$

We note that the provably correct translation we have presented here can result in a non-elementary increase in the size compared to the original formula. This is because the provably correct translation relies on converting subformulas to disjunctive normal form, which can result in an exponential increase in size compared to the original subformula. When the formula contains nested quantifiers the provably correct translation requires repeated conversions to disjunctive normal form, with an exponential increase in size each time. For example, in the formula $\exists_B \neg \exists_B \varphi$, where $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$, the subformula φ must first be converted to disjunctive normal form, resulting in an exponential increase in size compared to φ, the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ are applied to convert $\exists_B \varphi$ to an equivalent modal formula φ', then $\neg \varphi'$ must be converted to disjunctive normal form, resulting in another exponential increase in size, before the reduction axioms are applied again to finish the provably correct translation. In this example there may be a doubly exponential increase in size. However in general the increase in size may be an iterated exponentiation of degree proportional to the highest nested quantifier depth in the original formula.

Given the provably correct translation we have that $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is sound and complete.

Theorem 5.3.10. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_K}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_K*.*

Proof. Soundness is shown in Lemma 5.2.4.

Let $\Phi \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be a set of formulas consistent according to the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$. By Lemma 5.3.9, for every $\varphi \in \Phi$ there exists $\varphi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ such that $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \varphi \leftrightarrow \varphi'$. Let $\Phi' = \{\varphi' \mid \varphi \in \Phi\}$. Then Φ' is consistent according to the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$. As $\mathbf{RML_K}$ contains all of the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{K}$ then Φ' is also consistent according to the axiomatisation $\mathbf{K}$. By the strong completeness of $\mathbf{K}$ it follows that Φ' is satisfiable with respect to the semantics of the logic K. Suppose that $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ is a Kripke model such that $M_s \vDash_K \Phi'$. Then $M_s \vDash_{RML_K} \Phi'$. Let $\varphi \in \Phi$. Then $M_s \vDash_{RML_K} \varphi'$, and as $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_K}} \varphi \leftrightarrow \varphi'$ by the soundness of the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ it follows that $\vDash_{RML_K} \varphi \leftrightarrow \varphi'$ and $M_s \vDash_{RML_K} \varphi$. Therefore $M_s \vDash_{RML_K} \Phi$. Therefore Φ is satisfiable. □

The provably correct translation also obviously implies that RML_K is expressively equivalent to K.

Corollary 5.3.11. *The logic* RML_K *is expressively equivalent to the logic* K*.*

Finally, as RML_K is expressively equivalent to K, and K is compact and decidable, we also have that RML_K is compact and decidable.

Corollary 5.3.12. *The logic* RML_K *is compact.*

Corollary 5.3.13. *The model-checking problem for the logic* RML_K *is decidable.*

Corollary 5.3.14. *The satisfiability problem for the logic* RML_K *is decidable.*

As we noted above, the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula. Therefore any algorithm that relies on the provably correct translation will have a non-elementary complexity. Bozzelli, et al. [25] have shown that the satisfiability problem for the single-agent variant of RML_K is $\mathrm{AEXP}_{\mathrm{pol}}$-complete, and Achilleos and Lampis [1] showed that the model-checking problem for the single-agent variant of RML_K is PSPACE-complete, which are both a considerable improvement over the naive, non-elementary satisfiability and model-checking procedures given by using the provably correct translation. Bozzelli, et al. [25] have also shown that RML_K is at least doubly exponentially more succinct than K, which is interesting because, at least in the single-agent variant, the satisfiability problem for RML_K is only singly exponentially harder than the satisfiability problem for K. We leave the consideration of better complexity bounds for the multi-agent variant of RML_K to future work.

CHAPTER 6

Refinement modal logic: $\mathcal{K}45$ and $\mathcal{KD}45$

In this chapter we consider results specific to the logics RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, in the settings of $\mathcal{K}45$ and $\mathcal{KD}45$ respectively. As in the previous chapter we present sound and complete axiomatisations, provably correct translations from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$, and expressive equivalence, compactness and decidability results. As noted previously, the logic RML_K is not a sublogic of RML_{K45} or RML_{KD45}, so our previous results in RML_K do not all apply in these settings. In particular, the axioms **RK**, and **RComm** from $\mathbf{RML_K}$ are not sound in RML_{K45} or RML_{KD45}, so we must find replacement axioms.

In the following sections we provide sound and complete axiomatisations for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}. In Section 6.1 we provide the axiomatisations for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, which feature syntactic restrictions of the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist**. In Section 6.2 we show that the axiomatisations are sound. In contrast to RML_K, in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} we must show that the Kripke models that are constructed are $\mathcal{K}45$ or $\mathcal{KD}45$ Kripke models. This additional requirement accounts for the differences in the axioms compared to RML_K. In Section 6.3 we show that the axiomatisations are complete via provably correct translations from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. In contrast to RML_K where conversion to a disjunctive normal form was sufficient for the reduction axioms to be applicable, in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} we must use a more restricted normal form to account for the additional syntactic restrictions in the axiomatisations.

6.1 Axiomatisation

In this section we present the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ for the logic RML_{K45}, and the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ for the logic RML_{KD45}. These axiomatisations are modifications of the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ for RML_K. As in $\mathbf{RML_K}$ the cover operator features prominently in these axiomatisations. We discuss and justify the use of the cover operator in Chapter 5, where we introduced the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$. The cover operator serves as a convenient notation for a conjunction of modalities that also restricts conjunctions of modalities to cases where the axioms are sound. However we find that this restriction on notation is not sufficient to ensure that the axioms **RK**, and **RComm** are sound in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}.

We know a priori that some of the rules and axioms of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ must not be sound in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}. If the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ was sound for RML_{K45} or RML_{KD45} then RML_K would be a sublogic of these logics, but we previously noted in Proposition 4.2.19 that this is not the case. It is a simple matter to show that the axioms and rules of **K** are sound for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, and the axioms and rules **R**, **RP**, and **NecR** are sound for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} as they were shown to be sound for all variants of RML in Proposition 4.2.7. Hence some or all of **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** must not be sound for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}.

As we noted in Chapter 4, the logic RML_K is not a sublogic of RML_{K45} or RML_{KD45} essentially because each logic quantifies over refinements with different frame conditions. We gave a specific example, noting that in RML_K refinements need not be transitive, so we have $\models_{RML_K} \Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \to \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$, but in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} all refinements must be transitive, so we have $\models \forall_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \to \Diamond_a p)$ and hence $\models \neg(\Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \to \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p))$.

We show how the first validity could be derived using $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a\nabla_a\{\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p, \neg p\}$	Defn. of ∇
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a\nabla_a\{\neg p \wedge \nabla_a\{p, \top\}, \neg p\}$	Defn. of ∇
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a\exists_a(\neg p \wedge \nabla_a\{p, \top\}) \wedge \Diamond_a\exists_a\neg p)$	**RK**
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a\exists_a(\neg p \wedge \nabla_a\{p, \top\}) \wedge \Diamond_a\neg p)$	**RP**
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \exists_a\nabla_a\{p, \top\}) \wedge \Diamond_a\neg p)$	Lemma 5.3.7
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a\exists_a p \wedge \Diamond_a\exists_a\top) \wedge \Diamond_a\neg p)$	**RK**
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_a\top) \wedge \Diamond_a\neg p)$	**RP**
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p)$	Modal reasoning
$\vdash \Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	**P**

However in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} we have transitivity and Euclideaness, represented by the modal axioms **4** and **5**, and given these axioms we can show that $\vdash \neg\exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$. We provide an informal proof.

$\vdash \Box_a\neg p \rightarrow \Box_a\Box_a\neg p$	**4**
$\vdash \neg\Box_a\Box_a\neg p \rightarrow \neg\Box_a\neg p$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \rightarrow \Diamond_a p$	Defn. of $\Diamond_a$
$\vdash \Diamond_a p \rightarrow \Box_a\Diamond_a p$	**5**
$\vdash \Diamond_a p \rightarrow \Box_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_a p$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_a p \rightarrow \Diamond_a\Diamond_a p$	Modal reasoning
$\vdash \Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \leftrightarrow \Diamond_a p$	**P**
$\vdash (\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	**P**
$\vdash \neg(\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	**P**
$\vdash \neg(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	**MP**
$\vdash \forall_a\neg(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	**NecR**
$\vdash \neg\exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	Defn. of $\exists_a$

The formula $\Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p)$ is satisfiable in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, as it is satisfiable in *K45* and *KD45*, and the semantics of these respective logics agree on all modal formulas. So for sound axiomatisations of RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} we must have that $\nvdash \neg\Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p)$ and therefore $\vdash \neg(\Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p))$. Therefore the derivation of $\vdash \Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$ in $\mathbf{RML_K}$ above is not sound reasoning for RML_{K45} or RML_{KD45}. We previously noted that the axioms and rules of axioms and rules of **K** and the axioms and rules **R**, **RP**, and **NecR** are sound for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, so the flaw in the derivation must be the use of the axiom **RK**, so this axiom is not sound in RML_{K45} or RML_{KD45}.

Above we saw that $\vdash \neg(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$, and hence $\vdash \neg\exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$. This becomes obvious once we convert $\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p$ to the equivalent $\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p$. If we apply the **RK** axiom to the formula in this syntactic form we see that it behaves as desired for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}. We provide an informal proof.

$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	Modal reasoning
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a\nabla_a\{p \wedge \neg p, \neg p\}$	Defn. of ∇
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a\exists_a(p \wedge \neg p) \wedge \Diamond_a\exists_a\neg p)$	**RK**
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a(p \wedge \neg p) \wedge \Diamond_a\neg p)$	**RP**
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \Diamond_a(p \wedge \neg p)$	Modal reasoning
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \Diamond_a\bot$	**P**
$\vdash \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \bot$	Modal reasoning
$\vdash \neg\exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$	**MP**

A similar problem arises with the axiom **RK** in the setting of RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, due to Euclideaness instead of transitivity. In RML_K refinements need not be Euclidean, so we have $\models_{RML_K} \Diamond_a p \rightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Box_a\Diamond_a p)$, but in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} all refinements must be Euclidean, so we have $\models \forall(\Diamond_a p \rightarrow \Box_a\Diamond_a p)$ and hence $\models \neg(\Diamond_a p \rightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Box_a\Diamond_a p))$. The contradiction becomes obvious once we convert $\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Box_a\Diamond_a p$ to the equivalent $\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p$, and again **RK** behaves as desired if applied to the formula in this syntactic form.

The problem with our initial attempt at applying the axiom **RK** occurred because we had a set of formulas, $\{\neg p \land \Diamond_a p, \neg p\}$ that was contradictory when taken together in a cover operator, as in $\nabla_a\{\neg p \land \Diamond_a p, \neg p\}$, but considered individually each formula is satisfiable in a refinement of a successor, as in $\Diamond_a \exists_a(\neg p \land \Diamond_a p) \land \Diamond_a \exists_a \neg p$. The solution we have seen here is to rewrite the formula $\nabla_a\{\neg p \land \Diamond_a p, \neg p\}$ into the equivalent $\nabla_a\{p \land \neg p, \neg p\}$ where we now have a contradiction if we consider the formulas individually, as in $\Diamond_a \exists_a(p \land \neg p) \land \Diamond_a \exists_a \neg p$. Rewriting the formula in this way explicitly represents the interaction due to transitivity and Euclideaness between the formulas in the cover operator. In the rewritten formula there is no interaction due to transitivity and Euclideaness between the formulas in the cover operator, because the formulas in the cover operator do not feature a-modalities at the top level. Therefore any interaction that was implied in the original formula becomes explicit in the rewritten formula. This makes the contradiction between the formulas due to transitivity and Euclideaness more obvious, and means that considering the formulas individually as is done the **RK** axiom does not result in the contradiction disappearing.

This suggests a method for repairing the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$ to be sound in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}. Essentially we use the same axioms **RK**, **RComm** and **RDist** from $\mathbf{RML_K}$, but we restrict the formulas that they are applied to, so that modalities may not directly contain modalities belonging to the same agent. This restriction ensures that the interaction between formulas in the cover operator due to transitivity and Euclideaness are explicitly represented. We formalise this notion with B-restricted modal formulas.

Definition 6.1.1 (B-restricted modal formulas)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents. A B-restricted modal formula is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid \neg\varphi \mid (\varphi \land \varphi) \mid \Box_b \psi$$

where $p \in P$, $b \in B$ and $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

A B-restricted modal formula is essentially a modal formula that contains only B-modalities at the top level, but which may contain other modalities provided that they appear in the scope of B-modalities. For example, $\Diamond_a p \wedge \Box_a q$ and $\Box_a \Diamond_b p \wedge \Diamond_a \Box_c q$ are $\{a\}$-restricted modal formulas as all non-a-modalities appear in the scope of a-modalities, while $\Diamond_a p \wedge \Box_b q$ and $\Box_a \Diamond_b p \wedge \Diamond_c \Box_a q$ are *not* $\{a\}$-restricted modal formulas as there are non-a-modalities that appear outside of the scope of a-modalities.

We now present our axiomatisations for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}.

Definition 6.1.2 (Axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$)**.** The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ is a substitution schema consisting of the axioms and rules of **K45** along with the following additional axioms and rules:

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
\mathbf{R} & \vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B \varphi \to \forall_B \psi) \\
\mathbf{RP} & \vdash \forall_B p \leftrightarrow p \\
\mathbf{RK45} & \vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma \text{ where } a \in B \\
\mathbf{RComm} & \vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \text{ where } a \notin B \\
\mathbf{RDist} & \vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c \\
\mathbf{NecR} & \text{From } \vdash \varphi \text{ infer } \vdash \forall_B \varphi
\end{array}
$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $a \in A$, $B, C \subseteq A$, and for every $a \in A$: Γ_a is a finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas.

We note that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ is essentially the same as the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$, except that we place additional syntactic restrictions on the sets of formulas Γ_a appearing in the axioms **RK45**, **RComm**, and **RDist**.

The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ is defined similarly.

Definition 6.1.3 (Axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$)**.** The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ is a substitution schema consisting of the axioms and rules of **KD45** along with the following additional axioms and rules:

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
\mathbf{R} & \vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi) \\
\mathbf{RP} & \vdash \forall_B p \leftrightarrow p \\
\mathbf{RKD45} & \vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma \text{ where } a \in B \\
\mathbf{RComm} & \vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \text{ where } a \notin B \\
\mathbf{RDist} & \vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c\in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c \\
\mathbf{NecR} & \text{From } \vdash \varphi \text{ infer } \vdash \forall_B \varphi
\end{array}
$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $a \in A$, $B, C \subseteq A$, and for every $a \in A$: Γ_a is a non-empty, finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas.

We emphasise that the only difference between $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ is that in $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ we require that the cover operators in the axioms **RKD45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** be applied to non-empty sets of formulas. This accounts for the only difference between $\mathcal{K45}$ and $\mathcal{KD45}$: we require seriality in $\mathcal{KD45}$, but not in $\mathcal{K45}$. We note that strictly speaking, **RComm** and **RDist** are sound in RML_{KD45} when the cover operators are applied to empty sets of formulas, but this is derivable from the other axioms using the fact that $\vdash \neg\nabla_a\emptyset$ in **KD45**.

Finally we give some example derivations using the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

Example 6.1.4. We show that $\vdash \exists_a(\Box_a p \land \neg\Box_b p) \leftrightarrow \Diamond_b\neg p$ using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$.

$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a p \lor \top) \land \Diamond_b\neg p)$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a p \lor \top) \land \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})$	Defn. of ∇_b
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a \neg\neg p \lor \top) \land \nabla_b\{\neg\neg\neg p, \neg\neg\top\})$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a \neg\forall_a\neg p \lor \top) \land \nabla_b\{\neg\forall_a\neg\neg p, \neg\forall_a\neg\top\})$	**RP**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\Diamond_a \exists_a p \lor \top) \land \nabla_b\{\exists_a\neg p, \exists_a\top\})$	Defn. of $\exists_a$
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\exists_a\nabla_a\{p\} \lor \exists_a\nabla_a\emptyset) \land \nabla_b\{\exists_a\neg p, \exists_a\top\})$	**RK45**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\exists_a\nabla_a\{p\} \lor \exists_a\nabla_a\emptyset) \land \exists_a\nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})$	**RComm**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow ((\exists_a\nabla_a\{p\} \land \exists_a\nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}) \lor (\exists_a\nabla_a\emptyset \land \exists_a\nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}))$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow (\exists_a(\nabla_a\{p\} \land \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}) \lor \exists_a(\nabla_a\emptyset \land \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}))$	**RDist**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow (\exists_a(\Box_a p \land \Diamond_a p \land \Diamond_b\neg p) \lor \exists_a(\Box_a\bot \land \Diamond_b\neg p))$	Defn. of ∇_a
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow (\exists_a(\Box_a p \land \Diamond_a p \land \Diamond_b\neg p) \lor \exists_a(\Box_a p \land \neg\Diamond_a p \land \Diamond_b\neg p))$	Modal reasoning
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Box_a p \land \Diamond_b\neg p)$	**P**
$\vdash \Diamond_b\neg p \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Box_a p \land \neg\Box_b p)$	Defn. of $\Diamond_b$

We note that this is essentially the same as the derivation in Example 5.1.2 using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

We show a similar derivation using $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$. We note that due to the presence of the **D** axiom in $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ the equivalence that we derive is slightly different to the equivalence shown in the previous derivation.

Example 6.1.5. We show that $\vdash \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p)$ using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a p \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})$	Defn. of ∇_b
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a \neg\neg p \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg\neg\neg p, \neg\neg\top\})$	**P**
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a \neg\forall_a \neg p \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg\forall_a \neg\neg p, \neg\forall_a \neg\top\})$	**RP**
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\Diamond_a \exists_a p \wedge \nabla_b\{\exists_a \neg p, \exists_a \top\})$	Defn. of $\exists_a$
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\exists_a \nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \nabla_b\{\exists_a \neg p, \exists_a \top\})$	**RKD45**
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\exists_a \nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \exists_a \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})$	**RComm**
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\})$	**RDist**
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p)$	Defn. of ∇_a and ∇_b
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p)$	Modal reasoning and **D**
$\vdash (\Diamond_a p \wedge \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p)$	Defn. of $\Diamond_b$

We note that this derivation differs from the derivation using $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ in Example 6.1.4 in the use of the axiom **D** to show that $(\Box_a p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \leftrightarrow \Box_a p$.

6.2 Soundness

In this section we show that the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ are sound with respect to the semantics of the logics RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} respectively. As in RML_K, the axioms **R** and **RP**, and the rule **NecR** are already known to be sound as they were established for all variants of *RML* in Proposition 4.2.7. What remains to be shown is that the axioms **RK45**, **RKD45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** are sound. These axioms are similar to the corresponding axioms from $\mathbf{RML_K}$, and accordingly our proofs of soundness build upon the techniques used to show the soundness of $\mathbf{RML_K}$. As with $\mathbf{RML_K}$, the left-to-right direction of these equivalences is simple to show, whereas the right-to-left direction is more involved, relying on a construction that combines the refinements described on the right of the equivalence into a single refinement that satisfies the left of the equivalence. In the constructions used for the soundness proofs of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ the refinements described on the right of the equivalence are combined in such a way that preserves bisimilarity of the original refinements, and hence preserves the satisfaction of all modal formulas. However unlike RML_K, in the setting of RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} we require that all refinements satisfy the $\mathcal{K}45$ or $\mathcal{KD}45$ frame conditions respectively. The constructions used in our soundness proofs for $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ differ slightly in that they have additional edges in order to ensure the transitive and Euclidean properties. The requirement to have these additional edges means that the refinements described on the right of the equivalence cannot in general be combined in such a way that preserves bisimilarity of the original refinements. However with a modification of the construction we can ensure a restricted form of bisimilarity, called B-bisimilarity, which preserves the satisfaction of all B-restricted modal formulas. As the axioms **RK45**, **RKD45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** may only be applied to B-restricted modal formulas this allows us to show the soundness of these axioms.

We note that the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ are very similar, the only difference being that the axioms of $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ require that the cover operators in the axioms **RKD45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** be applied to non-empty sets of formulas, accounting for the additional requirement of seriality in $\mathcal{KD}45$. As such we will only prove the soundness of the axioms of $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ in full detail, noting that the same proof techniques work for $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ with some minor considerations for the differences.

We begin by defining B-bisimilarity.

Definition 6.2.1 (B-bisimilarity)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ be pointed Kripke models. Then M_s and $M'_{s'}$ are B-bisimilar and we write $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$ if and only if for every $p \in P$ and $b \in B$ the following conditions, **atoms-**p, **forth-**b and **back-**b holds:

atoms-p $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-b For every $t \in sR_b$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_b$ such that $M_t \simeq M'_{t'}$.

back-b For every $t' \in s'R'_b$ there exists $t \in sR_b$ such that $M_t \simeq M'_{t'}$.

We note that the above definition is not recursive; B-bisimilarity is defined in terms of regular bisimilarity. Intuitively two Kripke models are B-bisimilar if their B-successors are bisimilar.

We show that B-bisimilar Kripke models satisfy the same B-restricted modal formulas.

Lemma 6.2.2. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$. Then for every B-restricted modal formula $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$: $M_s \models \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$.*

Proof. Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a B-restricted modal formula. Assume without loss of generality that all $\Box_b$ operators are expressed instead as $\Diamond_b$ operators. We show that $M_s \models \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$ by induction on the structure of φ.

Case $\varphi = p$ **where** $p \in P$**:**

Then $M_s \models p$ if and only if $s \in V(p)$. As $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$ then $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$. Therefore $s' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models p$.

Case $\varphi = \neg\psi$ **for** B**-restricted modal formula** $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$**:**

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\varphi = \psi \wedge \chi$ for B-restricted modal formulas $\psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\varphi = \Diamond_b \psi$ for $b \in B$ and $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$: Then $M_s \models \Diamond_b \psi$ if and only if there exists $t \in sR_b$ such that $M_t \models \psi$. As $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$ then there exists $t \in sR_b$ such that $M_t \models \psi$ if and only if there exists $t' \in s'R'_b$ such that $M'_{t'} \models \psi$ (as we can find a bisimilar t' for every t and vice-versa). Therefore there exists $t' \in s'R'_b$ such that $M'_{t'} \models \psi$ if and only if $M'_s \models \Box_b \psi$.

$\square$

We use this lemma to show the soundness of **RK45**, **RKD45**, **RComm**, and **RDist**.

We next show that the axiom **RK45** from $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ is sound. Recall that the axiom **RK45** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \in B$, and $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas.

Lemma 6.2.3. *The axiom* **RK45** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_{K45}.*

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K}45$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. We show that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$ using essentially the same reasoning as in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. The only additional consideration required for RML_{K45} is that the refinement must be a $\mathcal{K}45$ Kripke model, but this is given by the semantics of $\exists_B$ in RML_{K45}.

($\Leftarrow$) Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K}45$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} = ((S^\gamma, R^\gamma, V^\gamma), s^\gamma) \in \mathcal{K}45$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^γ are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RKD45** equivalence.

Let $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
S' & = & \{s'\} \cup \{s'_\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup S \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} S^\gamma \\
R'_a & = & \{(s', s'_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \{(s'_\gamma, s'_{\gamma'}) \mid \gamma, \gamma' \in \Gamma_a\} \cup R_a \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_a \\
R'_b & = & \{(s', t) \mid t \in sR_b\} \cup \{(s'_\gamma, t^\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a, t^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_b\} \cup R_b \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_b \\
V'(p) & = & \{s' \mid s \in V(p)\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \{s'_\gamma \mid s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)\} \cup V(p) \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} V^\gamma(p)
\end{array}$$

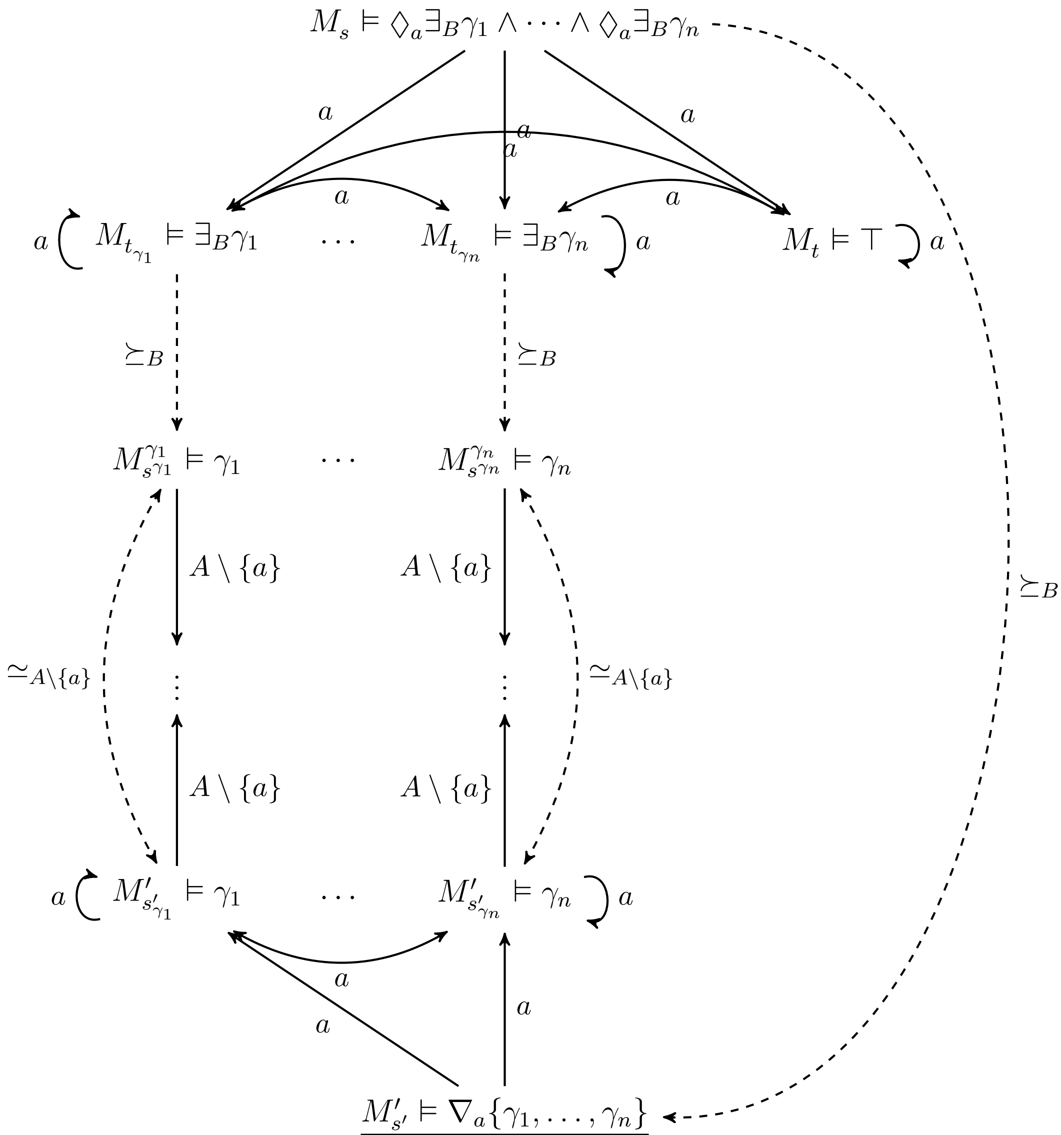
where s' and s'_γ for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ are fresh states not appearing in S or S^γ for any $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, and $b \in A \setminus \{a\}$.

We note that by construction $M' \in \mathcal{K45}$.

We call each state s'_γ a "proxy state" for the corresponding state s^γ. In general we cannot have the s^γ states be direct a-successors of s' whilst also having $M'_{s^\gamma} \simeq M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$. This is because our construction would require additional a-edges from the s^γ states in order to satisfy the transitive and Euclidean properties of $\mathcal{K45}$. We introduce proxy states to act a proxy for the non-a-successors of the corresponding refinement state, so that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \simeq_{(A \setminus \{a\})} M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$. As each γ is a $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formula, and $(A \setminus \{a\})$-bisimilar Kripke models agree on $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas, this is enough to ensure that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \vDash \gamma$.

A schematic of the Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 6.1. The construction is similar in essence to the construction used for the soundness proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. Here we can see that each of the B-refinements at successors, $M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$, are combined into the larger Kripke model $M'_{s'}$. We can see the use of the proxy states $M'_{s_{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M'_{s_{\gamma_n}}$, which have all of the $(A \setminus \{a\})$-successors of the respective refinements $M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$. We note that the proxy states are $(A \setminus \{a\})$-bisimilar to the respective refinements, and therefore satisfy the respective $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted formulas $\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n$. We note that the proxy states have additional transitive and

Figure 6.1: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RK45**.



Euclidean edges in order to ensure that $M' \in \mathcal{K}45$, and these additional edges are why the proxy states are not fully bisimilar to the respective refinements. From this schematic representation we can clearly see that $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a\{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n\}$. It is less clear that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$, but we will show this next. We note that there are a-successors of M_s that do not satisfy any $\exists_B \gamma_i$ and do not correspond to any B-refinement $M^{\gamma_i}_{t^{\gamma_i}}$. This is permissible as $a \in B$, so **forth-**a is not required in order for $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ to hold.

To show that $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ let $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq S \times S^\gamma$ be a B-refinement from M_{t_γ} to $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s')\} \cup \{(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \{(t, t) \mid t \in S\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c, and **back-**b.

Case $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $t \in sR_c$. As $c \in A \setminus B$ and $a \in B$ then $c \neq a$. By construction $s'R'_c = sR_c$. Then $t \in s'R'_c$ and by construction $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. Let $s'_\gamma \in s'R'_a$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. By hypothesis $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Let $t \in s'R'_b$. By construction $s'R'_b = sR_b$. Then $t \in sR_b$ and by construction $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$:

atoms-p By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **atoms-**$p$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ we have $t_\gamma \in V(p)$ if and only if $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $s'_\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in t_\gamma R_c$. As $c \in A \setminus B$ and $a \in B$ then $c \neq a$. By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **forth-**$c$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_c$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By construction $s'_\gamma R'_c = s^\gamma R^\gamma_c$. Then $u^\gamma \in s'_\gamma R'_c$ and $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. By construction $s'_\gamma R'_a = \{s'_{\gamma'} \mid \gamma' \in \Gamma_a$. Let $s'_{\gamma'} \in s'_\gamma R'_a$ where $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$. By hypothesis $t_\gamma, t_{\gamma'} \in sR_a$ and by the Euclideaness of M we have that $t_{\gamma'} \in t_\gamma R_a$. By construction $(t_{\gamma'}, s'_{\gamma'}) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Let $t^\gamma \in s'_\gamma R'_a$. By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u \in t_\gamma R_b$ such that $(u, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$ where $t \in S$:

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By construction $tR'_c = tR_c$. Then $u \in tR'_c$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u \in tR'_b$. By construction $tR'_b = tR_b$. Then $u \in tR_b$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$:

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ we have $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $t^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $t^\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R_c^\gamma$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By construction $tR'_c = t^\gamma R_c^\gamma$. Then $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R'_c$ and $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R'_b$. By construction $t^\gamma R'_b = t^\gamma R_b^\gamma$. Then $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R_b^\gamma$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and as $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

Let $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. We note for every $t^\gamma \in S^\gamma$ that $M'_{t^\gamma} \simeq M^\gamma_{t^\gamma}$, as by construction the valuations and successor states of states from M^γ are left unchanged in M'. So we have that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \simeq_{A \setminus \{a\}} M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$. As γ is a $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formula and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$ then by Lemma 6.2.2 we have that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \gamma$. Then $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ follows from the same reasoning as in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. □

We use similar reasoning to show that the axiom **RKD45** from $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ is sound. Recall that the axiom **RKD45** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \in B$, and $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a non-empty, finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas. We emphasise again that the only difference between **RK45** and **RKD45** is that **RKD45** requires that Γ_a be a non-empty set. This accounts for the additional requirement in RML_{KD45} that refinements must be serial.

Lemma 6.2.4. *The axiom* **RKD45** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{KD45}.

Proof. The proof of Lemma 6.2.3 applies with minor considerations in the setting of RML_{KD45}. For the left-to-right direction the semantics of RML_{KD45} require that $M_s, M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{KD45}$ instead of $\mathcal{K45}$, but otherwise the reasoning is the same. For the right-to-left direction the semantics of RML_{KD45} require that $M_s \in \mathcal{KD45}$

and for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \in \mathcal{KD45}$. We must additionally show here that the constructed model $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{KD45}$, but this is trivial given that Γ_a is non-empty (ensuring seriality at $M'_{s'}$) and for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ we have $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \in \mathcal{KD45}$ (ensuring seriality elsewhere). $\square$

We next show that the axiom **RComm** from $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ is sound. Recall that the axiom **RComm** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \notin B$, and $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of $(A \backslash \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas. Also recall the differences between the soundness proofs for **RK** and **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. Whereas for **RK** we had that $a \in B$ and therefore a B-refinement need not satisfy **forth-**a, for **RComm** we had that $a \notin B$ and so **forth-**a is required. This accounted for the additional refinements $M^t_{s^t}$ used in the construction for **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. Similar accommodations must be made for the soundness proof for **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ as compared to the soundness proof for **RK45**.

Lemma 6.2.5. *The axiom* **RComm** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_{K45}.*

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. We show that $M_s \models \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$ using essentially the same reasoning reasoning as in the proof of soundness of **RComm** in Lemma 5.2.2. The only additional consideration required for RML_{K45} is that the refinement must be a $\mathcal{K45}$ Kripke model, but this is given by the semantics of $\exists_B$ in RML_{K45}.

($\Leftarrow$) Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K45}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} = ((S^\gamma, R^\gamma, V^\gamma), s^\gamma) \in \mathcal{K45}$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. For every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ and $M^t_{s^t} = ((S^t, R^t, V^t), s^t) \in \mathcal{K45}$ such that $M_t \succeq_B M^t_{s^t}$ and $M^t_{s^t} \models \gamma$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^γ and S^t are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RComm** equivalence.

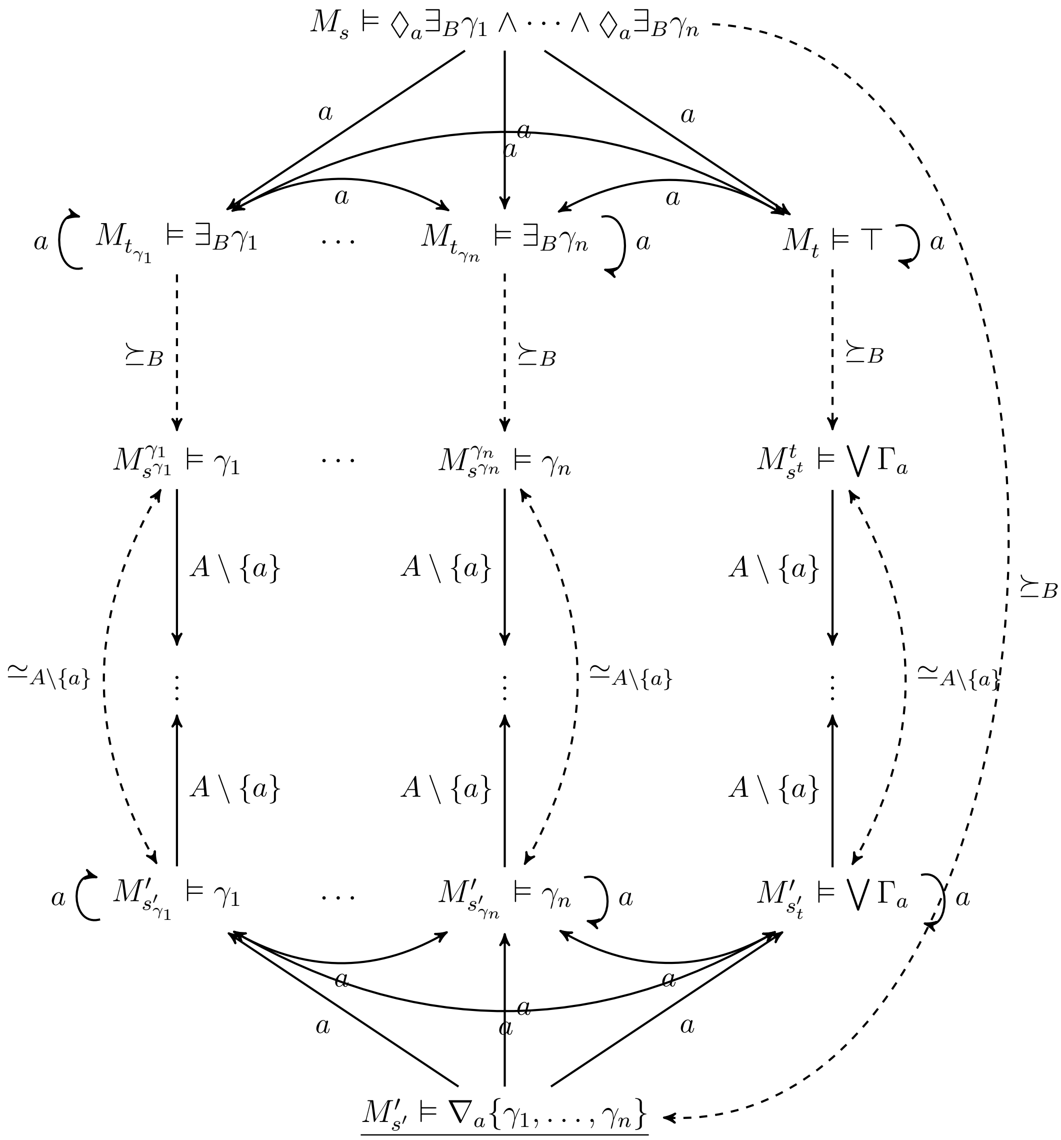
Let $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

$$\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s'\} \cup \{s'_\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \{s'_t \mid t \in sR_a\} \cup S \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} S^\gamma \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} S^t \\
R'_a &= \{(s', s'_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \{(s', s'_t) \mid t \in sR_a\} \cup \{(s'_x, s'_y) \mid x, y \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a\} \cup \\
&\quad R_a \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_a \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} R^t_a \\
R'_b &= \{(s', t) \mid t \in sR_b\} \cup \{(s'_\gamma, t^\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a, t^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_b\} \cup \\
&\quad \{(s'_t, u^t) \mid t \in sR_b, u^t \in s^t R^\gamma_b\} \cup R_b \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_b \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} R^t_b \\
V'(p) &= \{s' \mid s \in V(p)\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \{s'_\gamma \mid s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)\} \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} \{s'_t \mid s^t \in V^t(p)\} \cup \\
&\quad V(p) \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} V^\gamma(p) \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} V^t(p)
\end{aligned}$$

where s', s'_γ for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ and s'_t for every $t \in sR_a$ are fresh states not appearing in S, S^γ for any $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ or S^t for any $t \in sR_a$, and $b \in A \setminus \{a\}$.

A schematic of the Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 6.2. The construction is similar in essence to the construction used for the soundness proof of soundness of **RComm** in Lemma 5.2.2, however it incorporates the proxy states and additional transitive and Euclidean edges introduced in the construction used for the soundness proof of **RK45** in Lemma 6.2.3. As in the construction used for **RK45** we can see that each of the B-refinements at successors, $M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$, are combined into the larger Kripke model $M'_{s'}$. However in contrast to the construction used for **RK45** we note that here every a-successor of M_s satisfies $\exists_B \gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, and corresponds to some B-refinement $M^t_{s^t}$. This is required as $a \in B$ and so **forth-a** is required in order for $M'_{s'}$ to be a B-refinement of M_s. From this schematic representation we can clearly see that $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a\{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n\}$. It is less clear that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$, but we will show this next.

Figure 6.2: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RComm**.



To show that $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ let $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq S \times S^\gamma$ be a B-refinement from M_{t_γ} to $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and for every $t \in sR_a$ let $\mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq S \times S^t$ be a B-refinement from M_t to $M^t_{s^t}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{R} \ = \ & \{(s, s')\} \cup \{(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \{(t, s'_t) \mid t \in sR_a\} \cup \\ & \{(t,t) \mid t \in S\} \cup \textstyle\bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \cup \bigcup_{t \in sR_a} \mathfrak{R}^t \end{aligned}$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c, and **back-**b.

Case $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Suppose that $c = a$. Let $t \in sR_a$. By construction $s'_t \in sR_a$ and $(t, s'_t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $c \neq a$. Let $t \in sR_c$. By construction $s'R'_c = sR_c$. Then $t \in s'R'_c$ and by construction $(t,t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. Let $s'_\gamma \in s'R'_a$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. By hypothesis $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. Let $s'_t \in s'R'_a$ where $t \in sR_a$. By hypothesis $t \in sR_a$ and $(t, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Let $t \in s'R'_b$. By construction $s'R'_b = sR_b$. Then $t \in sR_b$ and by construction $(t,t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$**:**

atoms-p By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **atoms-**$p$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ we have $t_\gamma \in V(p)$ if and only if $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $s'_\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Suppose that $c = a$. Let $u \in t_\gamma R_a$. By hypothesis $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and by the Euclideaness of M we have that $u \in sR_a$. By hypothesis $(u, s'_u) \in \mathfrak{R}^u$. By construction $s'_u \in s'_\gamma R'_a$ and $(u, s'_u) \in \mathfrak{R}^u \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $c \neq a$. Let $u \in t_\gamma R_c$. By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **forth-$c$** for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_c$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By construction $s'_\gamma R'_c = s^\gamma R^\gamma_c$. Then $u^\gamma \in s'_\gamma R'_c$ and $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. Let $s'_{\gamma'} \in s'_\gamma R'_a$ where $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$. By hypothesis $t_\gamma, t_{\gamma'} \in sR_a$, and by the Euclideaness of M we have that $t_{\gamma'} \in t_\gamma R_a$. By construction $(t_{\gamma'}, s'_{\gamma'}) \in \mathfrak{R}$. Let $s'_t \in s'_\gamma R'_a$ where $t \in sR_a$. By hypothesis $t, t_\gamma \in sR_a$, and by the Euclideaness of M we have that $t_{\gamma'} \in t_\gamma R_a$. By construction $(t, s'_t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Let $t^\gamma \in s'_\gamma R'_a$. By construction $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **back-$b$** for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u \in t_\gamma R_b$ such that $(u, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By construction $(u, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, s'_t) \in \mathfrak{R}$ where $t \in tR_a$:

atoms-p By hypothesis $(t, s^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t$. By **atoms-$p$** for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ we have $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $s^t \in V^t(p)$. By construction $s^t \in V^t(p)$ if and only if $s'_t \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Suppose that $c = a$. Let $u \in tR_a$. By hypothesis $t \in sR_a$ and by the Euclideaness of M we have that $u \in sR_a$. By hypothesis $(u, s'_u) \in \mathfrak{R}^u$. By construction $s'_u \in s'_t R'_a$ and $(u, s'_u) \in \mathfrak{R}^u \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $c \neq a$. Let $u \in tR_c$. By hypothesis $(t, s^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t$. By **forth-$c$** for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ there exists $u^t \in s^t R^t_c$ such that $(u, u^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t$. By construction $s'_t R'_c = s^t R^t_c$. Then $u^t \in s'_t R'_c$ and $(u, u^t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. Let $s'_\gamma \in s'_t R'_a$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. By hypothesis $t, t_\gamma \in sR_a$, and by the Euclideaness of M we have that $t_\gamma \in tR_a$.

By construction $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$. Let $s'_u \in s'_t R'_a$ where $u \in sR_a$. By hypothesis $t, u \in sR_a$, and by the Euclideaness of M we have that $u \in tR_a$. By construction $(u, s'_u) \in \mathfrak{R}$. Suppose that $b \neq a$. Let $u^t \in s'_t R'_a$. By construction $(t, s^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, u^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t$. By construction $(u, u^t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By construction $tR'_c = tR_c$. Then $u \in tR'_c$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $u \in tR'_b$. By construction $tR'_b = tR_b$. Then $u \in tR_b$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ we have $u \in V(p)$ if and only if $u^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $u^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $u^\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $v \in uR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R^\gamma_c$ such that $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $u^\gamma R'_c = u^\gamma R^\gamma_c$. Then $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R'_c$ and $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R'_b$. By construction $v^\gamma \in u^\gamma R^\gamma_b$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $v \in uR_b$ such that $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. Then $(v, v^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(u, u^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in sR_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ we have $u \in V(p)$ if and only if $u^t \in V^t(p)$. By construction $u^t \in V^t(p)$ if and only if $u^t \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $v \in uR_c$. By **forth-c** for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ there exists $v^t \in u^t R^t_c$ such that $(v, v^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $u^t R'_c = u^t R^t_c$. Then $v^t \in u^t R'_c$ and $(v, v^t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $v^t \in u^t R'_b$. By construction $v^t \in u^t R^t_b$. By **back-b** for $\mathfrak{R}^t$ there exists $v \in uR_b$ such that $(v, v^t) \in \mathfrak{R}^t$. Then $(v, v^t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and as $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

Let $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$. We note for every $t^\gamma \in S^\gamma$ that $M'_{t^\gamma} \simeq M^\gamma_{t^\gamma}$, as by construction the valuations and successor states of states from M^γ are left unchanged in M'. So we have that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \simeq_{A \setminus \{a\}} M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$. As γ is a $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formula and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$ then by Lemma 6.2.2 we have that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \gamma$. Likewise for every $t \in sR_a$ we have that $M_{s'_t} \models \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \gamma$. Then $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ follows from the same reasoning as in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1.

Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. □

Again we use similar reasoning to show that the axiom **RComm** from $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is sound. Recall that the axiom **RComm** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \nabla_a \Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \notin B$, and $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a non-empty, finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas. Similar to **RK45** and **RKD45**, the difference between **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ is the requirement that Γ_a be a non-empty set of formulas, which accounts for the additional requirement in RML_{KD45} that refinements must be serial.

Lemma 6.2.6. *The axiom* **RComm** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{KD45}.

Proof. The proof of Lemma 6.2.5 applies with minor considerations in the setting of RML_{KD45}. For the left-to-right direction the semantics of RML_{KD45} require that $M_s, M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{KD45}$ instead of $\mathcal{K45}$, but otherwise the reasoning is the same.

For the right-to-left direction the semantics of RML_{KD45} require that $M_s \in \mathcal{KD45}$, for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that $M^{\gamma}_{s^\gamma} \in \mathcal{KD45}$, and for every $t \in sR_a$ that $M^t_{s^t} \in \mathcal{KD45}$. We must additionally show here that the constructed model $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{KD45}$, but this is trivial given that Γ_a is non-empty (ensuring seriality at $M'_{s'}$), for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ we have $M^{\gamma}_{s^\gamma} \in \mathcal{KD45}$, and for every $t \in sR_a$ that $M^t_{s^t} \in \mathcal{KD45}$ (ensuring seriality elsewhere). $\square$

We next show that the axiom **RDist** is sound. Recall that the axiom **RDist** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ where $B, C \subseteq A$ and for every $c \in C$: $\Gamma_c \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas.

Lemma 6.2.7. *The axiom* **RDist** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{K45}.

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B(\bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c)$. We show that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ using the essentially the same reasoning as in the proof of soundness of **RDist** from $\mathbf{RML_K}$ in Lemma 5.2.3. The only additional consideration required for RML_{K45} is that the refinement must be a $\mathcal{K45}$ Kripke model, but this is given by the semantics of $\exists_B$ in RML_{K45}.

($\Leftarrow$) Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K45}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. For every $c \in C$ there exists $M^c_{s^c} \in \mathcal{K45}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M^c_{s^c}$ and $M^c_{s^c} \models \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. We show that $M_s \models \exists_B(\bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c)$ using the same reasoning as in the proof of soundness of **RDist** from $\mathbf{RML_K}$ in Lemma 5.2.3. We note that since each of the refinements $M^c_{s^c}$ are $\mathcal{K45}$ models then the construction used in Lemma 5.2.3 will produce a $\mathcal{K45}$ model as required. $\square$

Yet again we use similar reasoning to show that the axiom **RDist** from $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ is sound. Recall that the axiom **RDist** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c \in C} \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ where $B, C \subseteq A$ and for every $c \in C$: $\Gamma_c \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a non-empty, finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas.

Lemma 6.2.8. *The axiom* **RDist** *from the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{K45}.

Proof. The proof of Lemma 6.2.7 applies with minor considerations in the setting of RML_{KD45}, simply replacing occurrences of $\mathcal{K}45$ with $\mathcal{KD}45$. □

Finally we note that the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ are sound.

Lemma 6.2.9. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{K45}.

Proof. The soundness of the axioms and rules of **K45** with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_{K45} follow from the same reasoning that they are sound in the logic *K45*. The soundness of **R**, **RP** and **NecR** follow from Proposition 4.2.7. The soundness of **RK45**, **RComm** and **RDist** were shown in the previous lemmas. □

Lemma 6.2.10. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{KD45}.

Proof. The soundness of the axioms and rules of **KD45** with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_{KD45} follow from the same reasoning that they are sound in the logic *KD45*. The soundness of **R**, **RP** and **NecR** follow from Proposition 4.2.7. The soundness of **RKD45**, **RComm** and **RDist** were shown in the previous lemmas. □

6.3 Completeness

In this section we show that the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ are complete with respect to the semantics of the logics RML_{K45} and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ respectively. As with $\mathbf{RML_{K}}$, we show that $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ are complete by demonstrating a provably correct translation from formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to the underlying modal language $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. As a consequence of this provably correct translation we also have that RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are expressively equivalent to *K45* and RML_{KD45} respectively, and that RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are compact and decidable, via the compactness and decidability of *K45* and *KD45*.

Similar to $\mathbf{RML_{K}}$ we rely on a normal form for modal logics for our provably correct translation, which we call alternating disjunctive normal form. Alternating disjunctive normal form is a modification of the disjunctive normal form used for $\mathbf{RML_{K}}$, that prohibits the direct nesting of modalities from the same agent. Unlike the B-restricted modal formulas introduced earlier, this restriction applies throughout the formula, rather than only at the top-level of modalities. This ensures that when we repeatedly apply the axioms **RK45**, **RKD45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** in our provably correct translation to push refinement quantifiers inwards, they are only applied to formulas where A-cover operators are applied to sets of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted formulas.

We first define our normal form, called alternating disjunctive normal form.

Definition 6.3.1 (Alternating disjunctive normal form)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents. A formula in *B-alternating disjunctive normal form* is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \mid \varphi \vee \varphi$$

where $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $C \subseteq B$, and for every $c \in C$, Γ_c is a finite set of formulas in $(A \setminus \{c\})$-alternating disjunctive normal form.

We show that every modal formula is equivalent to a formula in alternating disjunctive normal form, under the semantics of *K45* and *KD45*.

Lemma 6.3.2. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents. Every B-restricted modal formula is equivalent to a formula in B-alternating cover disjunctive normal form under the semantics of logics K45 and KD45.*

Proof. Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a B-restricted modal formula. Without loss of generality, by Lemma 5.3.4 we may assume that φ is in disjunctive normal form. We note that the translation used in the proof of Lemma 5.3.4 does not introduce modalities from agents at the top level of the formula, not already appearing at the top level of the formula, so translating a B-restricted modal formula into disjunctive normal form will result in a B-restricted modal formula. We prove by induction on the modal depth of φ and the structure of φ that it is equivalent to a formula in B-alternating disjunctive normal form.

Suppose that $d(\varphi) = 0$. Then φ is already in B-alternating disjunctive normal form.

Suppose that $d(\varphi) > 0$ and $\varphi = \psi \vee \chi$ for $\psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in disjunctive normal form. By the induction hypothesis there exists $\psi', \chi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in B-alternating disjunctive normal form such that $\models \psi \leftrightarrow \psi'$ and $\models \chi \leftrightarrow \chi'$. Then $\psi' \vee \chi'$ is in B-alternating disjunctive normal form and $\models (\psi \vee \chi) \leftrightarrow (\psi' \vee \chi')$.

Suppose that $d(\varphi) > 0$ and $\varphi = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$. By the induction hypothesis for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$ there exists $\gamma' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ in alternating disjunctive normal form such that $\models \gamma \leftrightarrow \gamma'$. For every $c \in C$, let $\Gamma'_c = \{\gamma' \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c\}$. Let $\varphi' = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma'_c$. Then $\models \varphi \leftrightarrow \varphi'$. Here we note that for every $c \in C$, $\gamma' \in \Gamma'_c$ may contain ∇_c modalities at the top level, and so we use some equivalences to correct this. We pull the disjunctions within each cover operator up one level using the following equivalence:

$$\models \nabla_c(\{\psi \vee \chi\} \cup \Gamma) \leftrightarrow \nabla_c(\{\psi\} \cup \Gamma) \vee \nabla_c(\{\chi\} \cup \Gamma) \vee \nabla_c(\{\psi, \chi\} \cup \Gamma)$$

Once the disjunctions within the cover operators are removed, we pull the nested cover operators of the same agent up one level using the following equivalence:

$$\models \nabla_c(\{\psi \wedge \nabla_c \Gamma'\} \cup \Gamma) \leftrightarrow \nabla_c(\{\psi\} \cup \Gamma) \wedge \nabla_c \Gamma'$$

Once these equivalences have been applied as many times as possible, the resulting formula will have no cover modalities nested directly with a cover operator of the same agent. We can then translate the resulting formula into B-alternating disjunctive normal form using the same method for disjunctive normal form, noting that the equivalences used in the proof of Lemma 5.3.4 will preserve the alternating structure of the formula. □

We note that we have shown a semantic equivalence between $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formulas and formulas in alternating disjunctive normal form. As **K45** is a sound and complete axiomatisation for *K45* then this is also a provable equivalence in **K45**, and as the axioms and rules of **K45** are included in the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ this is also a provable equivalence in $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$. Likewise this is a provable equivalence in $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

We also note that, much like the disjunctive normal form introduced in the previous chapter, converting a modal formula to the alternating disjunctive normal form introduced here can result in an exponential increase in the size compared to the original formula.

Given the disjunctive normal form, we will show that the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ may be applied to formulas in disjunctive normal form in order to give a provably correct translation. We first show some useful theorems in $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

Lemma 6.3.3. *The following are theorems of* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$*:*

$$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow (\forall_B\varphi \wedge \forall_B\psi) \tag{6.1}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \vee \exists_B\psi) \tag{6.2}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\exists_B\varphi \wedge \exists_B\psi) \tag{6.3}$$

$$\vdash (\forall_B\varphi \wedge \exists_B\psi) \rightarrow \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \tag{6.4}$$

$$\vdash (\pi \wedge \exists_B\psi) \leftrightarrow \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi) \tag{6.5}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c\Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow$$

$$(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C\cap B} \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \Diamond_c\exists_B\gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C\setminus B} \nabla_c\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c\}) \tag{6.6}$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$*,* $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$*,* $a \in A$*,* $B, C \subseteq A$*, and for every* $a \in A$*:* Γ_a *is a finite set of* $(A \setminus \{a\})$*-restricted modal formulas.*

Proof. These theorems can be shown using essentially the same proofs given for Lemma 5.3.7 for similar theorems in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. The only consideration that must be made for $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ is for theorem (6.6) where we must use **RK45** instead of **RK**, and we note that each set Γ_a must be a set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas in order for **RK45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** to be applicable, but that requirement is satisfied by hypothesis. □

We can now clearly recognise that equivalences (6.2) and (6.6) are reduction axioms that can be used to push refinement quantifiers past propositional connectives and modalities in formulas in alternating disjunctive normal form. We compare this result to Lemma 5.3.7 where we had similar reduction axioms for the disjunctive normal form.

We have similar theorems for $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

Lemma 6.3.4. *The following are theorems of* $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$*:*

$$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow (\forall_B \varphi \wedge \forall_B \psi) \tag{6.7}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B \varphi \vee \exists_B \psi) \tag{6.8}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\exists_B \varphi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \tag{6.9}$$

$$\vdash (\forall_B \varphi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \rightarrow \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \tag{6.10}$$

$$\vdash (\pi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \leftrightarrow \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi) \tag{6.11}$$

$$\vdash \neg \exists_B \nabla_a \emptyset \tag{6.12}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c) \leftrightarrow$$

$$(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \cap B} \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \exists_B \gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C \setminus B} \nabla_c \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c\}) \tag{6.13}$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$*,* $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$*,* $a \in A$*,* $B, C \subseteq A$*, and for every* $a \in A$*:* Γ_a *is a finite, non-empty set of* $(A \setminus \{a\})$*-restricted modal formulas.*

Proof. As above, with the exception of (6.12) these theorems can be shown using essentially the same proofs given for Lemma 5.3.7 for similar theorems in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. The only consideration that must be made for $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ is for theorem (6.13) where we must use **RKD45** instead of **RK**, and we note that each set Γ_a must be a non-empty set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas in order for **RK45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** to be applicable, but that requirement is satisfied by hypothesis.

We show that $\vdash \neg\exists_B \nabla_a \emptyset$.

$\vdash \top$	**P**
$\vdash \Box_a \top$	**NecK**
$\vdash \neg\Diamond_a \bot$	Defn. of $\Diamond_a$
$\vdash \Box_a \bot \rightarrow \Diamond_a \bot$	**D**
$\vdash \neg\Box_a \bot$	**P**
$\vdash \neg\nabla_a \emptyset$	Defn. of ∇_a
$\vdash \forall_B \neg\nabla_a \emptyset$	**NecR**
$\vdash \neg\exists_B \nabla_a \emptyset$	Defn. of $\exists_B$

$\Box$

As above we can recognise that equivalences (6.8) and (6.13) are reduction axioms that can be used to push refinement quantifiers past propositional connectives and modalities in formulas in alternating disjunctive normal form. We note that the equivalence (6.13) only applies to formulas where the cover operators are applied to non-empty sets of formulas, a condition that the alternating disjunctive normal form does not guarantee. However we can get around this limitation by using Theorem 6.12, noting due to the seriality of $\mathcal{KD45}$ that cover operators applied to empty sets of formulas are always false, and so a conjunction including such a cover operator is also false.

Before we give our provably correct translations we give two lemmas each for $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

First we note that every **K45** theorem is an $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ theorem and every **KD45** theorem is an $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ theorem.

Lemma 6.3.5. *Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a modal formula. If $\vdash_{\mathbf{K45}} \varphi$ then $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{K45}}} \varphi$.*

Lemma 6.3.6. *Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a modal formula. If $\vdash_{\mathbf{KD45}} \varphi$ then $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}} \varphi$.*

These lemmas follow from the same reasoning used to show the analogous result for $\mathbf{RML_K}$ in Lemma 5.3.5.

Secondly we show that $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ are closed under substitution of equivalents.

Lemma 6.3.7. *Let $\varphi, \psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be formulas and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. If $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{K45}}} \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ then $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{K45}}} \varphi[\psi\backslash p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\chi\backslash p]$.*

Lemma 6.3.8. *Let $\varphi, \psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be formulas and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. If $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}} \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ then $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}} \varphi[\psi\backslash p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\chi\backslash p]$.*

Similarly these lemmas follow from the same reasoning used to show that $\mathbf{RML_K}$ is closed under substitution of equivalents in Lemma 5.3.6.

We now show that the reduction axioms of RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} admit provably correct translations from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

Lemma 6.3.9. *Every refinement modal formula is provably equivalent to a modal formula using the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$.

Proof. We show this using similar reasoning to the analogous Lemma 5.3.9 for $\mathbf{RML_K}$. We convert subformulas to alternating disjunctive normal form instead of disjunctive normal form, which ensures that ∇_a operators are only applied to sets of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas, allowing the equivalences from Lemma 6.3.3 to be applied inductively. □

Lemma 6.3.10. *Every refinement modal formula is provably equivalent to a modal formula using the axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

Proof. We use modified reasoning from the proof of Lemma 6.3.9 for $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$. As in Lemma 6.3.9 we convert subformulas to alternating disjunctive normal form instead of disjunctive normal form, which ensures that ∇_a operators are only applied to sets of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas. However the corresponding equivalences from Lemma 6.3.4 also require that ∇_a operators only be applied to non-empty sets of formulas. We satisfy this requirement by using equivalence (6.12) to replace ∇_a operators applied to empty sets of formulas with the propositional formula $\bot$, so a subformula of the form $\pi \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C\setminus\{a\}} \nabla_c\Gamma_c$ becomes $(\pi \wedge \bot) \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C\setminus\{a\}} \nabla_c\Gamma_c$, or simply $\bot$. This allows the equivalences from Lemma 6.3.4 to be applied inductively. □

We note that, much like the provably correct translation for RML_K, the provably correct translations we have presented here can result in a non-elementary increase in the size compared to the original formula.

Given the provably correct translation we have that $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ are sound and complete.

Theorem 6.3.11. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{K45}.

Proof. Soundness is shown in Lemma 6.2.9. Strong completeness follows from the same reasoning as in Lemma 5.3.10 for $\mathbf{RML_K}$, using the provably correct translation from Lemma 6.3.9. □

Theorem 6.3.12. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{KD45}.

Proof. Soundness is shown in Lemma 6.2.10. Strong completeness follows from the same reasoning as in Lemma 5.3.10 for $\mathbf{RML_K}$, using the provably correct translation from Lemma 6.3.10. □

The provably correct translations also imply that RML_{K45} is expressively equivalent to *K45* and RML_{KD45} is expressively equivalent to *KD45*.

Corollary 6.3.13. *The logic RML_{K45} is expressively equivalent to the logic K45.*

Corollary 6.3.14. *The logic RML_{KD45} is expressively equivalent to the logic KD45.*

Finally from expressive equivalence we have that RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are compact and decidable.

Finally, as RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are expressively equivalent to *K45* and *K4* respectively, and *K45* and *KD45* are compact and decidable, we also have that RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are compact and decidable.

Corollary 6.3.15. *The logics RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are compact.*

Corollary 6.3.16. *The model-checking problems for the logics RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are decidable.*

Corollary 6.3.17. *The satisfiability problems for the logics RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are decidable.*

As we noted above, the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula. Therefore any algorithm that relies on the provably correct translation will have a non-elementary complexity. Unlike RML_K, complexity bounds for the model-checking and satisfiability problems have not been considered for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, neither has the succinctness of RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} been considered. We leave the consideration of better complexity bounds and succinctness results for RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} to future work.

CHAPTER 7

Refinement modal logic: $\mathcal{S5}$

In this chapter we consider results specific to the logic RML_{S5} in the setting of $\mathcal{S5}$. As in previous chapters we present a sound and complete axiomatisation, a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$, and expressive equivalence, compactness and decidability results. As noted previously, the logics RML_K, RML_{K45}, and $KD45$ are not sublogics of RML_{S5}, so our previous results in RML_K, RML_{K45}, and $KD45$ do not all apply in this setting. In particular the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist**, and the corresponding axioms from RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} are not sound in RML_{S5}, so once again we must find replacement axioms.

In the following sections we provide a sound and complete axiomatisation for RML_{S5}. In Section 7.1 we provide the axiomatisation for RML_{S5}, which feature modified versions of the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist**. In Section 7.2 we show that the axiomatisation is sound. In contrast to RML_K, RML_{K45}, and RML_{KD45}, we must show that the Kripke models that are constructed are $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke models. This additional requirement accounts for the differences in the axioms compared to RML_K, RML_{K45}, and RML_{KD45}. In Section 7.3 we show that the axiomatisation is complete via a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. In contrast to RML_K, RML_{K45}, and RML_{KD45}, where disjunctive normal forms were sufficient for the reduction axioms to be applicable, in RML_{S5} we must use an even more restricted form to account for the relatively complex syntactic restrictions in the axiomatisation.

7.1 Axiomatisation

In this section we present the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ for the logic RML_{S5}. Similar to the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$, presented in the previous chapter, the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is a modification of the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$. As in $\mathbf{RML_K}$ the cover operator features prominently in this axiomatisation. We discuss and justify the use of the cover operator in Chapter 5, where we introduced the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_K}$. The cover operator serves as a convenient notation for a conjunction of modalities that also restricts conjunctions of modalities to cases where the axioms are sound. However as in $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ we find that this restriction on notation is not sufficient to ensure that the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** are sound in RML_{S5}.

Similar to RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} we know a priori that some of the rules and axioms of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ must not be sound in RML_{S5}, as we noted in Proposition 4.2.19 that RML_K is not a sublogic of RML_{S5}. It is a simple matter to show that the axioms and rules of **S5** are sound for RML_{S5}, and the axioms and rules **R**, **RP**, and **NecR** are sound for RML_{S5} as they were shown to be sound for all variants of RML in Proposition 4.2.7. Hence some or all of **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** must not be sound for RML_{S5}.

In Chapter 6 we demonstrated that the $\mathbf{RML_K}$ axiom **RK** is not sound in the logics RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} essentially because of the requirement that refinements be transitive and Euclidean. In particular we showed that using the axiom **RK** we can derive that $\vdash \Diamond_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Diamond_a p)$, but given the modal axiom **4**, corresponding to transitivity, we can derive the negation. Likewise using the $\mathbf{RML_K}$ axiom **RK** we can derive that $\vdash \Diamond_a p \rightarrow \exists_a(\Diamond_a p \wedge \neg\Box_a\Diamond_a p)$, but given the modal axiom **5**, corresponding to Euclideaness, we can derive the negation. These examples also show that the axiom **RK** is not sound in the logic RML_{S5}.

In Chapter 6 we modified the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** to be sound in the logics RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} by placing a syntactic restriction on the axioms, prohibiting the direct nesting of modalities belonging to the same agent. This syntactic restriction is not sufficient to ensure that the axioms are sound in RML_{S5}. In particular, in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} refinements need not be reflexive, so we have $\models (\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$, but in RML_{S5} all refinements must be reflexive, so we have $\models \forall_a \neg(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$ and hence $\models \neg((\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p))$. We can show how this first validity could be derived using the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ or $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$.

$\vdash \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \nabla_a\{p\})$	Defn. of ∇_a
$\vdash \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p) \leftrightarrow (\neg p \wedge \exists_a \nabla_a\{p\})$	Lemma 6.3.4
$\vdash \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p) \leftrightarrow (\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a \exists_a p)$	**RK45** / **RKD45**
$\vdash \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p) \leftrightarrow (\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p)$	**RP**
$\vdash (\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$	**P**

However in RML_{S5} we have reflexivity, represented by the modal axiom **T**, and given this axiom we can very easily show that $\vdash \neg\exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$. We provide an informal proof.

$\vdash \Box_a p \rightarrow p$	**T**
$\vdash (\neg p \wedge \Box_a p) \leftrightarrow (p \wedge \neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$	**P**
$\vdash \neg(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$	**P**
$\vdash \forall_a \neg(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$	**NecR**
$\vdash \neg\exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$	Defn. of $\exists_a$

The formula $\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p$ is satisfiable in RML_{S5} as it is satisfiable in *S5*, and the semantics of these logics agree on all modal formulas. So for a sound axiomatisation of RML_{S5} we must have that $\nvdash \neg(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p)$ and therefore $\vdash \neg((\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p))$. Therefore the derivation of $\vdash (\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \rightarrow \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$ in

$\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ above is not sound reasoning for RML_{S5}. We previously noted that the axioms and rules of axioms and rules of **S5** and the axioms and rules **R**, **RP**, and **NecR** are sound for RML_{S5}, so the flaw in the derivation must be the use of the axioms **RK45** and **RKD45**, so these axioms are not sound in RML_{S5}.

Above we saw that $\vdash \neg(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$, and hence $\vdash \neg\exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Box_a p)$. This becomes obvious once we convert $\neg p \wedge \Box_a p$ to the equivalent $p \wedge \neg p \wedge \Box_a p$. A similar observation was made in Chapter 6 where we converted a formula to a different syntactic form where certain consequences of transitivity and Euclideaness are explicitly represented in the formula, making contradictions due to transitivity and Euclideaness more obvious, and resulting in the **RK** axiom behaving as desired in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}. This idea formed the basis for the modified versions of **RK** used in the axiomatisations $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$. Perhaps converting formulas to a different syntactic form, where certain consequences of reflexivity are explicitly represented in the formula, would result in the **RK** axiom behaving as desired in RML_{S5}.

Recall that in Chapter 6 we gave an example of a derivation showing that the axiom **RK** is unsound in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}. The problem occurred because we had a set of formulas, $\{\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p, \neg p\}$ that was contradictory when taken together in a cover operator, as in $\nabla_a\{\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p, \neg p\}$, but when considered individually each formula is satisfiable in a refinement of a successor, as in $\Diamond_a \exists_a(\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p) \wedge \Diamond_a \exists_a \neg p$. The solution was to rewrite the formula $\nabla_a\{\neg p \wedge \Diamond_a p, \neg p\}$ into the equivalent $\nabla_a\{p \wedge \neg p, \neg p\}$ where we now have a contradiction if we consider each formula individually, as in $\Diamond_a \exists_a(p \wedge \neg p) \wedge \Diamond_a \exists_a \neg p$. Rewriting the formula in this way explicitly represents the interaction due to transitivity and Euclideaness between the formulas in the cover operator. In the rewritten formula there is no interaction due to transitivity and Euclideaness between the formulas in the cover operator, because the formulas in the cover operator do not feature a-modalities at the top level. Therefore any interaction that was implied in the original formula becomes explicit in the rewritten formula. This makes the contradiction between the formulas due to transitivity and Euclideaness more obvious, and means that considering the formulas individually as is done the **RK** axiom does not result in the contradiction disappearing.

This approach of removing any interaction between the formulas in a cover operator does not work in the presence of reflexivity. For example in $\nabla_a\{\Box_b\Box_a p, \Box_b\Box_a\neg p\}$ although there are no directly nested modalities belonging to the same agent, such modalities are implied through reflexivity, as $\vdash \Box_b\Box_a p \rightarrow \Box_a p$ and $\vdash \Box_b\Box_a\neg p \rightarrow \Box_a\neg p$. There is no way of rewriting this formula into a single cover operator where the formulas in the cover operator do not interact through transitivity and Euclideaness. Any equivalent formula must imply that $\Diamond_a\Box_b\Box_a p$, meaning that the cover operator must contain a formula that implies that $\Box_b\Box_a p$, and through reflexivity this formula would still imply the directly nested modality $\Box_a p$. So we use a different strategy. Rather than removing any interaction between the formulas in a cover operator, we aim to make the interaction between the formulas explicit. For example, $\Box_b\Box_a p$ is equivalent to $p \wedge \Box_a p \wedge \Box_b\Box_a p$, and similarly $\Box_b\Box_a\neg p$ is equivalent to $\neg p \wedge \Box_a\neg p \wedge \Box_b\Box_a\neg p$, so we can rewrite $\nabla_a\{\Box_b\Box_a p, \Box_b\Box_a\neg p\}$ as $\nabla_a\{p \wedge \Box_a p \wedge \Box_b\Box_a p, \neg p \wedge \Box_a\neg p \wedge \Box_b\Box_a\neg p\}$. We can clearly see how the a-modalities in the a-cover operator interact due to transitivity and Euclideaness, so we can rewrite the formula to $\nabla_a\{p\wedge\neg p\wedge\Box_a p\wedge\Box_b\Box_a p, p\wedge\neg p\wedge\Box_a\neg p\wedge\Box_b\Box_a\neg p\}$, where the interaction between the formulas is now explicit and the contradiction is more obvious. In this form if we consider the formulas individually as in the **RK** axiom the contradiction will not disappear.

Here we define explicit formulas, a syntactic form defined in terms of the cover operator that has been specifically designed so that a set of formulas that are contradictory when taken together in a cover operator features at least one formula that is contradictory when considered individually. Whereas the syntactic form used in Chapter 6 ensures that there is no interaction between formulas in a cover operator, this syntactic form instead ensures that any interaction between the formulas is explicitly represented in the formula.

Definition 7.1.1 (Explicit formulas)**.** Let:

- $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$ be a propositional formula
- $\lambda_0 \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{L}_{ml})$ be a finite set of modal formulas
- $C \subseteq A$ be a non-empty, finite set of agents
- For every $c \in C$ let $\Lambda_c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{L}_{ml})$ be a non-empty, finite set of finite sets of modal formulas
- $\Delta = \{\delta' \leq \delta \mid c \in C, \lambda \in \Lambda_c, \delta \in \lambda\}$
- $\gamma_0 = \bigwedge_{\delta \in \lambda_0} \delta \wedge \bigwedge_{\delta \in \Delta \setminus \lambda_0} \neg\delta$
- For every $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$ let $\gamma_\lambda = \bigwedge_{\delta \in \lambda} \delta \wedge \bigwedge_{\delta \in \Delta \setminus \lambda} \neg\delta$.
- For every $c \in C$ let $\Gamma_c = \{\gamma_\lambda \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_c\}$

such that:

1. For every $c \in C$ let $\lambda_0 \in \Lambda_c$
2. For every $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, $\Box_c\delta \in \Delta$: $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$ if and only if for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\delta \in \lambda'$.

Then an *explicit formula* $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ is of the form:

$$\varphi ::= \pi \wedge \gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$$

It is difficult to fully justify the definition of explicit formulas at this stage, as some aspects of explicit formulas are motivated by details of the soundness proofs in the following section. However we can make some remarks. The set of formulas λ_0 and the corresponding formula γ_0 represents what is true in the real world. Condition (1) ensures that each agent considers the real world possible, explicitly representing certain consequences of reflexivity. Condition (2) ensures that each agent has the same knowledge in each world they consider possible, explicitly representing certain consequences of transitivity and Euclideaness. Each formula γ_λ explicitly denotes whether each subformula from Δ is true or false partly so that condition (2) can handle modalities in disjunctions correctly. In Section 7.2 we will show properties of explicit formulas that are used to show the soundness of variants of **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** in RML_{S5}. We will also see that each formula γ_λ explicitly denotes whether each subformula from Δ is true or false so that when we construct a single refinement from a set of refinements that each satisfy some formula γ_λ we can show by induction over subformulas that the satisfaction of γ_λ is preserved by the construction. In Section 7.3 we will show that every modal formula is equivalent to an explicit formula under the semantics of *S5*, and use this property to demonstrate a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$, similar to RML_K, RML_{K45}, and RML_{KD45} in previous chapters.

We now present our axiomatisation for RML_{S5}.

Definition 7.1.2 (Axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$)**.** The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is a substitution schema consisting of the axioms and rules of **S5** along with the following additional axioms and rules:

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
\mathbf{R} & \vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B \varphi \to \forall_B \psi) \\
\mathbf{RP} & \vdash \forall_B p \leftrightarrow p \\
\mathbf{RS5} & \vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \land \nabla_a \Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B \gamma_0 \land \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_a \exists_B \gamma) \text{ where } a \in B \\
\mathbf{RComm} & \vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \land \nabla_a \Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B \gamma_0 \land \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}) \text{ where } a \notin B \\
\mathbf{RDist} & \vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \land \bigwedge_{a \in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{a \in A} \exists_B(\gamma_0 \land \nabla_a \Gamma_a) \\
\mathbf{NecR} & \text{From } \vdash \varphi \text{ infer } \vdash \forall_B \varphi
\end{array}
$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $a \in A$, $B \subseteq A$, $\gamma_0 \land \bigwedge_{a \in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula and for every $a \in A$, $\gamma_0 \land \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula.

Finally we give an example derivation using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$.

Example 7.1.3. We show that $\vdash \exists_a(\Box_a p \land \neg \Box_b p) \leftrightarrow (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p)$ using the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (p \land \Diamond_a p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) & \mathbf{T} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (p \land \Diamond_a p \land \nabla_b \{\neg p, p\}) & \text{Defn. of } \nabla_b \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\neg\neg p \land \Diamond_a \neg\neg p \land \nabla_b \{\neg\neg\neg p, \neg\neg p\}) & \mathbf{P} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\neg \forall_a \neg p \land \Diamond_a \neg \forall_a \neg p \land \nabla_b \{\neg \forall_a \neg\neg p, \neg \forall_a \neg p\}) & \mathbf{RP} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\exists_a p \land \Diamond_a \exists_a p \land \nabla_b \{\exists_a \neg p, \exists_a p\}) & \text{Defn. of } \exists_a \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (p \land \exists_a (p \land \nabla_a \{p\}) \land \nabla_b \{\exists_a \neg p, \exists_a p\}) & \mathbf{RS5} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow (\exists_a (p \land \nabla_a \{p\}) \land \exists_a (p \land \nabla_b \{\neg p, p\})) & \mathbf{RComm} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a (p \land \nabla_a \{p\} \land \nabla_b \{\neg p, p\}) & \mathbf{RDist} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a (p \land \Box_a p \land \Diamond_a p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) & \text{Defn. of } \nabla_a \text{ and } \nabla_b \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a (\Box_a p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) & \text{Modal reasoning and } \mathbf{T} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a (\Box_a p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) & \mathbf{P} \\
\vdash (p \land \Diamond_b \neg p) \leftrightarrow \exists_a (\Box_a p \land \neg \Box_b p) & \text{Defn. of } \Diamond_b
\end{array}
$$

7.2 Soundness

In this section we show that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_{S5}. As in RML_K, the axioms **R** and **RP**, and the rule **NecR** are already known to be sound as they were established for all variants of *RML* in Proposition 4.2.7. What remains to be shown is that the axioms **RS5**, **RComm**, and **RDist** are sound. These axioms are similar to the corresponding axioms from $\mathbf{RML_K}$, and accordingly our proofs of soundness build upon the techniques used to show the soundness of $\mathbf{RML_K}$. As in $\mathbf{RML_K}$, the left-to-right direction of these equivalences is simple to show, whereas the right-to-left direction is more involved, relying on a construction that combines the refinements described on the right of the equivalence into a single refinement that satisfies the left of the equivalence. In the constructions used for the soundness proofs of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ the refinements described on the right of the equivalence are combined in such a way that preserves bisimilarity of the original refinements, and hence preserves the satisfaction of all modal formulas. In the setting of RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} we noted that a construction that preserves bisimilarity was not generally possible due to the requirement that all refinements satisfy the $\mathcal{K}45$ or $\mathcal{KD}45$ frame conditions. Hence the constructions used for the soundness proofs of $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{KD45}}$ relied on a restricted form of bisimilarity, called B-bisimilarity, which preserves the satisfaction of all B-restricted modal formulas, the syntactic form that was required for the axioms **RK45**, **RKD45**, **RComm**, and **RDist**. The constructions relied on having bisimilar copies of the refinements described on the right of the equivalence. Proxy states were introduced which were B-bisimilar to the refinements described on the right of the equivalence by ensuring that the B-successors of the proxy states were the same as the B-successors of the bisimilar copies of the corresponding refinements. The bisimilar copies were bisimilar because no new outward edges were added to states from the bisimilar copies. In the setting RML_{S5} a similar construction is not possible because of the requirement that all refinements satisfy the $\mathcal{S5}$ frame conditions, specifically the requirement that refinements be symmetric. Due to the requirement of symmetry it is not possible to add an inward edge to a state without also having an outward edge, so the approach used in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45} to create bisimilar copies will not work in RML_{S5}, and therefore the approach used to create B-bisimilar proxy states also will not work in RML_{S5}. This difficulty in achieving B-bisimilarity also explains our abandonment of B-restricted formulas in the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ and our choice to use explicit formulas instead. Since we have no simple replacement for bisimilarity or B-bisimilarity a more complex syntactic form is required in order to guarantee that formulas of this syntactic form are preserved by the construction used in our soundness proofs.

We begin by showing some properties of explicit formulas that we use in the soundness proofs.

Lemma 7.2.1. *Let $\varphi = \gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ be an explicit formula such that for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$: $\nvdash \gamma$; and let Δ be as defined in Definition 7.1.1.*

Then for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$:

1. *For every $\delta \in \Delta$: $\vdash \gamma \rightarrow \delta$ or $\vdash \gamma \rightarrow \neg\delta$*

2. *For every $\Box_c \delta \in \Delta$: $\vdash \gamma \Box_c \rightarrow \delta$ if and only if for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_c$ we have $\vdash \gamma' \rightarrow \delta$*

Proof. Let $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$. By the definition of explicit formulas $\gamma = \gamma_\lambda$ for some $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, where $\gamma_\lambda = \bigwedge_{\delta' \in \lambda} \delta' \wedge \bigwedge_{\delta' \in \Delta \setminus \lambda} \neg\delta'$.

Let $\delta \in \Delta$.

Suppose that $\delta \in \lambda$. Then $\vdash \bigwedge_{\delta' \in \lambda} \delta' \rightarrow \delta$ so $\vdash \gamma_\lambda \rightarrow \delta$.

Suppose that $\delta \notin \lambda$. Then $\vdash \bigwedge_{\delta' \in \Delta \setminus \lambda} \neg\delta' \rightarrow \neg\delta$ so $\vdash \gamma_\lambda \rightarrow \neg\delta$.

Let $\Box_c \delta \in \Delta$.

Suppose that $\vdash \gamma_\lambda \to \Box_c\delta$. As $\nvdash \gamma_\lambda$ then $\nvdash \gamma_\lambda \to \neg\Box_c\delta$. From above $\Box_c\delta \notin \lambda$ implies that $\vdash \gamma_\lambda \to \neg\Box_c\delta$, so by contrapositive we have that $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$. By the definition of explicit formulas $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$ if and only if for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\delta \in \lambda'$. From above $\delta \in \lambda'$ implies that $\vdash \gamma_{\lambda'} \to \delta$.

Suppose that for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_c$ we have $\vdash \gamma' \to \delta$. As $\gamma_{\lambda'}$ is consistent then $\nvdash \gamma_{\lambda'} \to \neg\delta$. From above $\delta \notin \lambda'$ implies that $\vdash \gamma_{\lambda'} \to \neg\delta$, so by contrapositive we have that $\delta \in \lambda'$ for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$. By the definition of explicit formulas $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$ if and only if for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\delta \in \lambda'$. From above $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$ implies that $\vdash \gamma_\lambda \to \Box_c\delta$. □

We use this lemma to show the soundness of **RS5**, **RComm**, and **RDist**.

We next show that the axiom **RS5** is sound. Recall that the axiom **RS5** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a\exists_B\gamma)$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \in B$ and $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula.

Lemma 7.2.2. *The axiom* **RS5** *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{S5}.

Proof. (⇒) Let $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a)$. We show that $M_s \models \exists_B\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a\exists_B\gamma$ using essentially the same reasoning used in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. The only additional consideration required for RML_{S5} is that the refinement must be a $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke model, but this is given by the semantics of $\exists_B$ in RML_{S5}.

(⇐) Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{S5}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a\exists_B\gamma$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} = ((S^\gamma, R^\gamma, V^\gamma), s^\gamma) \in \mathcal{S5}$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. By Lemma 4.1.13, without loss of generality we assume for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ is such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ via an expanded B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq S \times S^\gamma$. As $M_s \models \exists_B\gamma_0$ and $\gamma_0 \in \Gamma_a$, without loss of generality we assume that $t_{\gamma_0} = s$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^γ are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RS5** equivalence.

Let $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} = ((S', R', V'), s'_{\gamma_0})$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

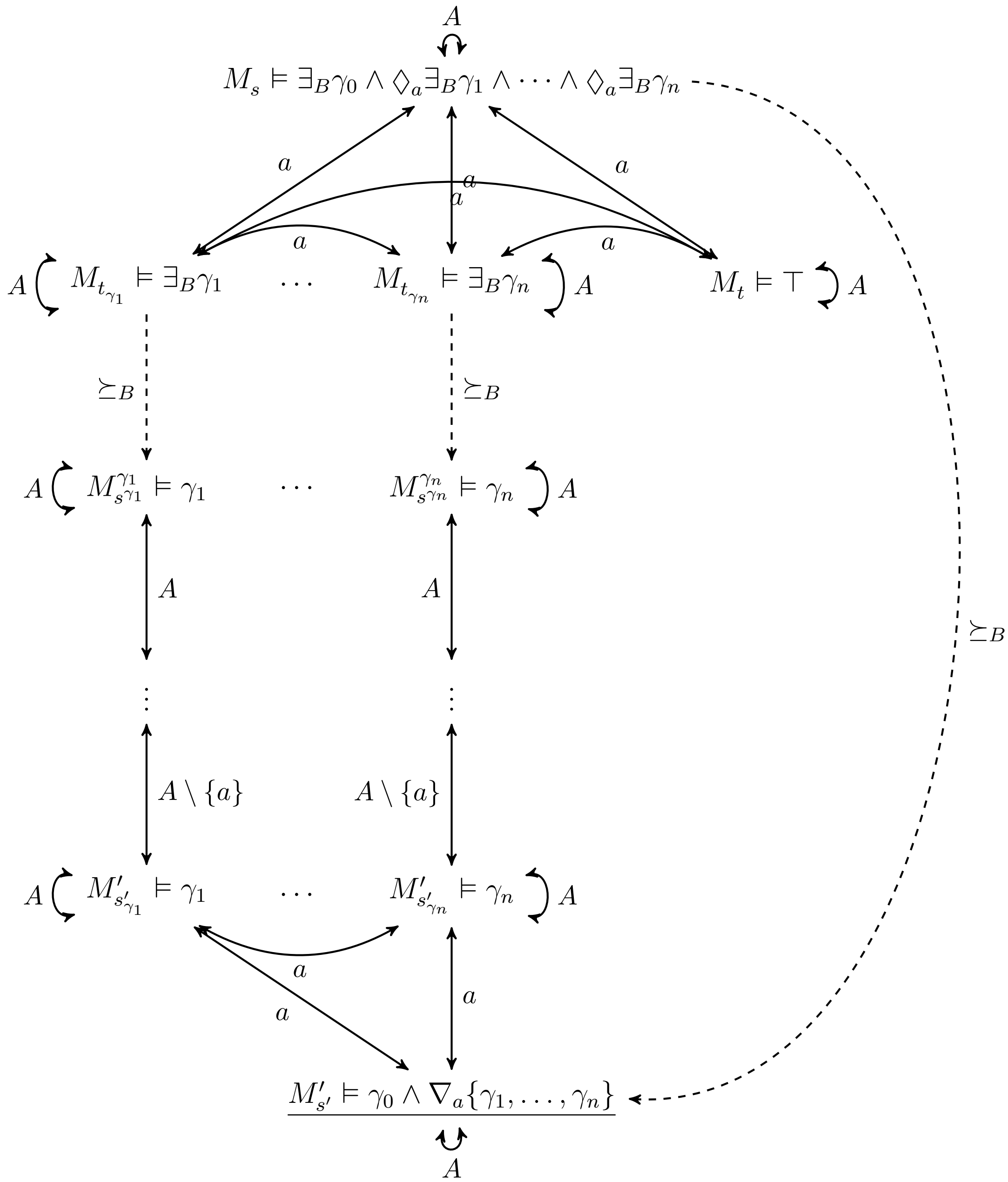
$$\begin{aligned}
S' &= \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} (\{s'_\gamma\} \cup S^\gamma) \\
R'_a &= \{(s'_\gamma, s'_{\gamma'}) \mid \gamma, \gamma' \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} R^\gamma_a \\
R'_b &= \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} (\{(s'_\gamma, s'_\gamma), (s'_\gamma, t^\gamma), (t^\gamma, s'_\gamma) \mid t^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_b\} \cup R^\gamma_b) \\
V'(p) &= \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} (\{s'_\gamma \mid s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)\} \cup V^\gamma(p))
\end{aligned}$$

where s'_γ for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ are fresh states not appearing in S^γ for any $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, and $b \in A \setminus \{a\}$.

We note that by construction $M' \in \mathcal{S5}$.

A schematic of the Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 7.1. The construction is similar in essence to the construction used for the soundness proof of soundness of **RK45** in Lemma 6.2.3. Here we can see that each of the B-refinements at successors, $M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$, are combined into the larger Kripke model $M'_{s'}$. We can see the use of the proxy states $M'_{s_{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M'_{s_{\gamma_n}}$, which have all of the $(A \setminus \{a\})$-successors of the respective refinements $M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$. Unlike the construction used for **RK45** the proxy states are *not* $(A \setminus \{a\})$-bisimilar to the respective refinements states. This is because in order to ensure that $M'_{\in}\mathcal{S5}$ the $(A \setminus \{a\})$-edges from proxy states to refinement states must be symmetrical. From this schematic representation we can clearly see that $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a\{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n\}$. It is less clear that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$, or that $M'_{s'_{\gamma_i}} \models \gamma_i$, but we show these next. We note that there are a-successors of M_s that do not satisfy any $\exists_B \gamma_i$ and do not correspond to any B-refinement $M^{\gamma_i}_{t^{\gamma_i}}$. This is permissible as $a \in B$, so **forth-**a is not required in order for $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ to hold.

Figure 7.1: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RS5**.



To show that $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$ and $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$.

We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R} = \{(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c, and **back-**b.

Case $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$, $t_\gamma \in V(p)$ if and only if $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $s'_\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c As $a \in B$ and $c \in A \setminus B$ then $c \neq a$. Let $u \in t_\gamma R_c$. By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **forth-**$c$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_c \subseteq s'_\gamma R'_c$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. Let $s'_{\gamma'} \in s'_\gamma R'_a$ where $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$. By hypothesis $t_{\gamma'} \in t_\gamma R_a$. By construction $(t_{\gamma'}, s'_{\gamma'}) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Consider $s'_\gamma \in s'_\gamma R'_b$. By the reflexivity of M we have that $t_\gamma \in t_\gamma R_b$. By construction $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$. Consider $t^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_b \subseteq s'_\gamma R'_b$. By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u \in t_\gamma R_b$ such that $(u, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$, $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. By construction $t^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $t^\gamma \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By **forth-c** for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R_c^\gamma \subseteq t^\gamma R_c'$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $s'_\gamma \in t^\gamma R_b'$. By construction this is only the case if $b \neq a$. By construction $s^\gamma \in t^\gamma R_b^\gamma$. By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By **back-$b$** for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u \in t_\gamma R_b$ such that $(u, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By hypothesis $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ and as $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ is an expanded B-refinement there exists a unique $u \in S$ such that $(u, t^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ and so $u = t$. Therefore $t_\gamma \in tR_b$ and $(t_\gamma, s^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma$. By construction $(t_\gamma, s'_\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Let $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R_b^\gamma \subseteq t^\gamma R_b'$. By **back-$b$** for $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, u^\gamma) \in \mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$.

We next show that $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

We will show for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \gamma$. Unlike in the constructions used for **RK** and **RKD45**, the construction used here does not preserve the bisimilarity of states from each of the refinements M^γ, so we need a different approach to show that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \gamma$.

Let $\Delta = \{\delta' \leq \delta \mid c \in C, \lambda \in \Lambda_c, \delta \in \lambda\}$, as defined in the definition of explicit formulas in Definition 7.1.1. We show by induction on the structure of formulas in Δ, for every $\delta \in \Delta$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that:

1. $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \delta$ if and only if $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \delta$
2. For every $t^\gamma \in S^\gamma$: $M'_{t^\gamma} \models \delta$ if and only if $M^\gamma_{t^\gamma} \models \delta$.

Let $\delta \in \Delta$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, and $t^\gamma \in S^\gamma$. We show by cases that the above properties hold.

1. We show that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \delta$ if and only if $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \delta$:

Case $\delta = p$ where $p \in P$:

By the semantics $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models p$ if and only if $s'_\gamma \in V'(p)$. By construction $s'_\gamma \in V'(p)$ if and only if $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$. Then $s^\gamma \in V^\gamma(p)$ if and only if $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models p$.

Case $\delta = \neg\varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \varphi \wedge \psi$ where $\varphi, \psi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \Box_a\varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$:

Suppose $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \Box_a\varphi$. For every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ we have $M'_{s'_{\gamma'}} \models \varphi$. As $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula then either $\vdash \gamma' \to \varphi$ or $\vdash \gamma' \to \neg\varphi$. By hypothesis $M^{\gamma'}_{s^{\gamma'}} \models \gamma'$ and by the induction hypothesis $M^{\gamma'}_{s^{\gamma'}} \models \varphi$ and so we must have $\vdash \gamma' \to \varphi$. As $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula and for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ we have $\vdash \gamma' \to \varphi$ then $\vdash \gamma \to \Box_a\varphi$. By hypothesis $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. Therefore $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \Box_a\varphi$.

Suppose $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \Box_a\varphi$. As $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula then either $\vdash \gamma \to \Box_a\varphi$ or $\vdash \gamma \to \neg\Box_a\varphi$. By hypothesis $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$ and from above $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \Box_a\varphi$ and so we must have $\vdash \gamma \to \Box_a\varphi$. As $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula and $\vdash \gamma \to \Box_a\varphi$ then for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ we have $\vdash \gamma' \to \varphi$. By hypothesis for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ we have $M^{\gamma'}_{s^{\gamma'}} \models \gamma'$ and so $M^{\gamma'}_{s^{\gamma'}} \models \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis $M'_{s'_{\gamma'}} \models \varphi$. Therefore $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \Box_a\varphi$.

Case $\delta = \Box_b\varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$ and $b \neq a$:

Suppose $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \Box_b\varphi$. For every $t^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_b \subseteq s'_\gamma R'_b$ we have $M'_{t^\gamma} \models \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $t^\gamma \in s^\gamma R^\gamma_b$ we have $M^\gamma_{t^\gamma} \models \varphi$. Therefore $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \Box_b\varphi$.

Suppose $M^{\gamma}_{s^{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_b\varphi$. For every $t^{\gamma} \in s^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_b$ we have $M^{\gamma}_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $t^{\gamma} \in s^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_b \subseteq s'_{\gamma}R'_b$ we have $M'_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. Also by the induction hypothesis as $M^{\gamma}_{s^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$ we have $M'_{s'_{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore $M'_{s'_{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_b\gamma$.

2. We show that $M'_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \delta$ if and only if $M^{\gamma}_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \delta$:

Case $\delta = p$ where $p \in P$:

By the semantics $M'_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash p$ if and only if $t^{\gamma} \in V'(p)$. By construction $t^{\gamma} \in V'(p)$ if and only if $t^{\gamma} \in V^{\gamma}(p)$. Then $t^{\gamma} \in V^{\gamma}(p)$ if and only if $M^{\gamma}_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash p$.

Case $\delta = \neg\varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \varphi \wedge \psi$ where $\varphi, \psi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \Box_a\varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$:

Suppose $M'_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_a\varphi$. For every $u^{\gamma} \in t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_a \subseteq t^{\gamma}R'_a$ we have $M'_{u^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $u^{\gamma} \in t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_a$ we have $M^{\gamma}_{u^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore $M^{\gamma}_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_a\varphi$.

Suppose $M^{\gamma}_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_a\varphi$. For every $u^{\gamma} \in t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_a$ we have $M^{\gamma}_{u^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $u^{\gamma} \in t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_a$ we have $M'_{u^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. By construction $t^{\gamma}R'_a = \{s'_{\gamma}\} \cup t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_a$ or $t^{\gamma}R'_a = t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_a$. Suppose that $s'_{\gamma} \notin t^{\gamma}R'_a$. Then $M'_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_a\varphi$. Suppose that $s'_{\gamma} \in t^{\gamma}R'_a$. Then $s^{\gamma} \in t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_a$ so from above $M^{\gamma}_{s^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$ and by the induction hypothesis $M'_{s'_{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore $M'_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_a\varphi$.

Case $\delta = \Box_b\varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$ and $b \neq a$:

Suppose $M'_{t^{\gamma}} \vDash \Box_b\varphi$. For every $u^{\gamma} \in t^{\gamma}R^{\gamma}_b \subseteq t^{\gamma}R'_b$ we have $M'_{u^{\gamma}} \vDash \varphi$.

By the induction hypothesis for every $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R^\gamma_b$ we have $M^\gamma_{u^\gamma} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore $M^\gamma_{t^\gamma} \vDash \Box_b \varphi$.

Suppose $M^\gamma_{t^\gamma} \vDash \Box_b \varphi$. For every $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R^\gamma_b$ we have $M^\gamma_{u^\gamma} \vDash \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $u^\gamma \in t^\gamma R^\gamma_b \subseteq t^\gamma R'_b$ we have $M'_{u^\gamma} \vDash \varphi$. Suppose that $s'_\gamma \in t^\gamma R'_b$. By construction $s^\gamma \in t^\gamma R^\gamma_b$ and so from above $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \vDash \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis $M'_{s'_\gamma} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore $M'_{t^\gamma} \vDash \Box_b \gamma$.

Therefore for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ we have $M'_{s'_\gamma} \vDash \gamma$. Then $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} \vDash \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ follows from similar reasoning to that used in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. Therefore $M_s \vDash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$. □

We next show that the axiom **RComm** is sound. Recall that the axiom **RComm** takes the form of $\vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\})$ where $B \subseteq A$, $a \notin B$ and $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula. Also recall the differences between the soundness proofs for **RK** and **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. Whereas for **RK** we had that $a \in B$ and therefore a B-refinement need not satisfy **forth-**a, for **RComm** we had that $a \notin B$ and so **forth-**a is required. This accounted for the additional refinements $M^t_{s^t}$ used in the construction for **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. Similar accommodations must be made for the soundness proof for **RComm** in $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ as compared to the soundness proof for **RS**.

Lemma 7.2.3. *The axiom* **RComm** *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{S5}.

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) Let $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \vDash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$. We show that $M_s \vDash \exists_B \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$ using essentially the same reasoning to that used in the proof of soundness of **RComm** in Lemma 5.2.2. The only additional consideration required for RML_{S5} is that the refinement must be a $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke model, but this is given by the semantics of $\exists_B$ in RML_{S5}.

($\Leftarrow$) Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{S5}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$. For every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ there exists $t_\gamma \in sR_a$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} = ((S^\gamma, R^\gamma, V^\gamma), s^\gamma) \in \mathcal{S5}$ such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ and $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma} \models \gamma$. For every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ and $M^t_{s^t} = ((S^t, R^t, V^t), s^t) \in \mathcal{S5}$ such that $M_t \succeq_B M^t_{s^t}$ and $M^t_{s^t} \models \gamma$. For notational consistency, for every $u \in sR_a$ we define $t_u = u$. By Lemma 4.1.13, without loss of generality we assume for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that $M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ is such that $M_{t_\gamma} \succeq_B M^\gamma_{s^\gamma}$ via an expanded B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}^\gamma \subseteq S \times S^\gamma$. Likewise without loss of generality we assume for every $t \in sR_a$ that $M^t_{s^t}$ is such that $M_t \succeq_B M^t_{s^t}$ via an expanded B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}^t \subseteq S \times S^t$. As $M_s \models \exists_B \gamma_0$ and $\gamma_0 \in \Gamma_a$, without loss of generality we assume that $t_{\gamma_0} = s$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^γ and S^t are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RComm** equivalence.

Let $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} = ((S', R', V'), s'_{\gamma_0})$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

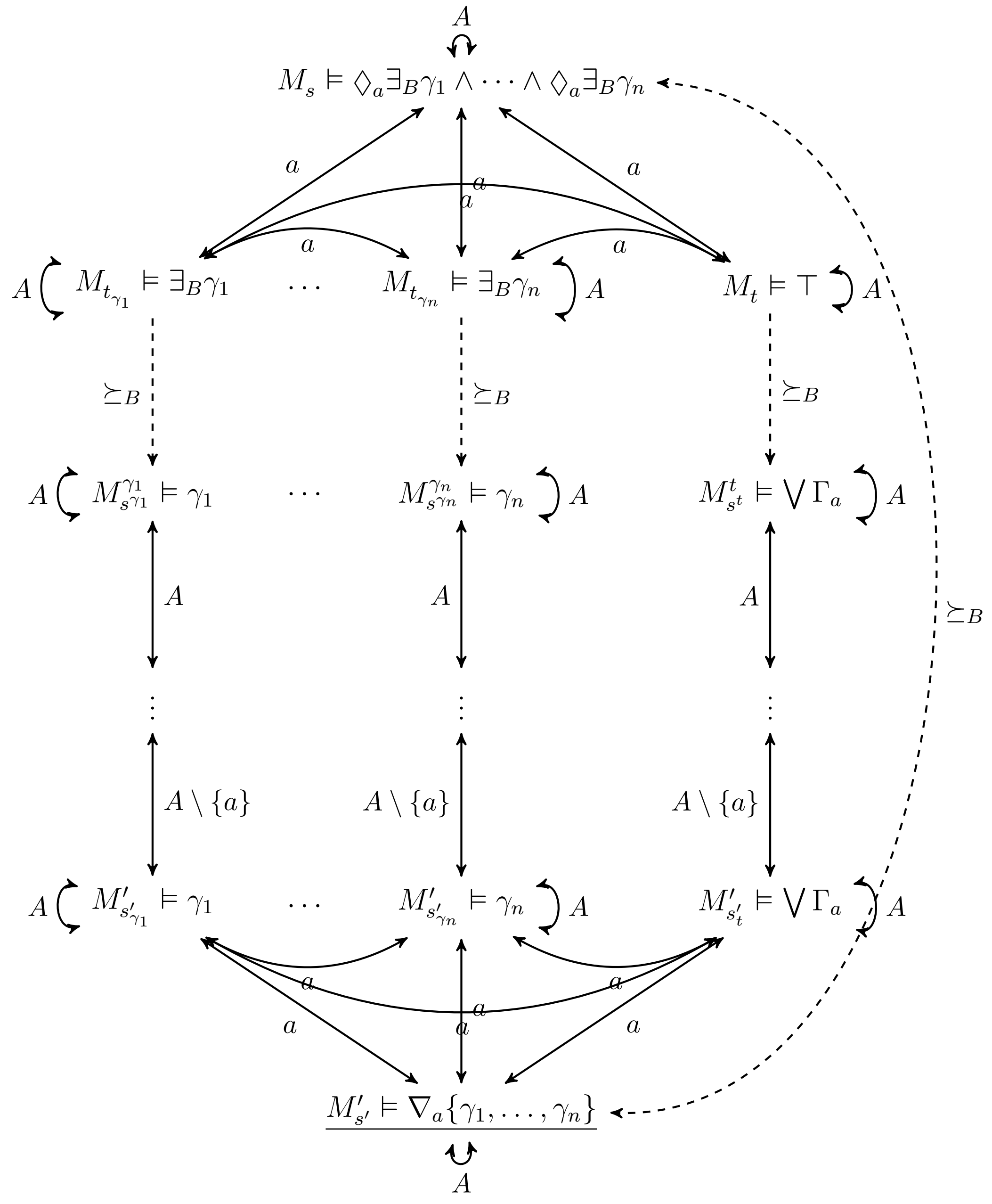
$$\begin{aligned}
S' &= \bigcup_{x \in \Gamma_a \cup tR_a} (\{s'_x\} \cup S^x) \\
R'_a &= \{(s'_x, s'_y) \mid x, y \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a\} \cup \bigcup_{x \in \Gamma_a \cup tR_a} R^x_a \\
R'_b &= \bigcup_{x \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a} (\{(s'_x, s'_x), (s'_x, t^x), (t^x, s'_x) \mid t^x \in s^x R^x_b\} \\
V'(p) &= \bigcup_{x \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a} (\{s'_x \mid s^x \in V^x(p)\} \cup V^x(p))
\end{aligned}$$

where s'_x for every $x \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a$ are fresh states not appearing in S^y for any $y \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a$, and $b \in A \setminus \{a\}$.

We note that by construction $M' \in \mathcal{S5}$.

A schematic of the Kripke model $M'_{s'}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 7.2. The construction is similar in essence to the construction used for the soundness proof of soundness of **RComm** in Lemma 6.2.5. As in the construction used for **S5** we can see that each of the B-refinements at successors,

Figure 7.2: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RComm**.



$M^{\gamma_1}_{t^{\gamma_1}}, \ldots, M^{\gamma_n}_{t^{\gamma_n}}$, are combined into the larger Kripke model $M'_{s'}$. However in contrast to the construction used for **S5** we note that here every a-successor of M_s satisfies $\exists_B \gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, and corresponds to some B-refinement $M^t_{s^t}$. This is required as $a \in B$ and so **forth-**a is required in order for $M'_{s'}$ to be a B-refinement of M_s. From this schematic representation we can clearly see that $M'_{s'} \models \nabla_a \{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n\}$. It is less clear that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$, but we will show this next.

To show that $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$ and $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$.

We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R} = \bigcup_{x \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a} (\{(t_x, s^x)\} \cup \mathfrak{R}^x)$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $c \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**c, and **back-**b.

Case $(t_x, s'_x) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $x \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^x$, $t_x \in V(p)$ if and only if $s^x \in V^x(p)$. By construction $s^x \in V^x(p)$ if and only if $s'_x \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Suppose that $c = a$. Let $u \in t_x R_a$. By the transitivity of M we have that $u \in sR_a$. By construction $s'_u \in s'_x R'_a$ and $(u, s'_u) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $c \neq a$. Let $u \in t_x R_c$. By hypothesis $(t_x, s^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x$. By **forth-**$c$ for $\mathfrak{R}^x$ there exists $u^x \in s^x R^x_c \subseteq s'_x R'_c$ such that $(u, u^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Suppose that $b = a$. Let $s'_{x'} \in s'_x R'_a$ where $x' \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a$. By hypothesis $t_{x'} \in t_x R_a$. By construction $(t_{x'}, s'_{x'}) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $b \neq a$. Consider $s'_x \in s'_x R'_b$. By the reflexivity of M we have that $t_x \in t_x R_b$. By construction $(t_x, s'_x) \in \mathfrak{R}$. Consider $t^x \in s^x R^x_b \subseteq s'_x R'_b$. By hypothesis $(t_x, s^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^x$ there exists $u \in t_x R_b$ such that $(u, t^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $x \in \Gamma_a \cup sR_a$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^x$, $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t^x \in V^x(p)$. By construction $t^x \in V^x(p)$ if and only if $t^x \in V'(p)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}^x$ there exists $u^x \in t^x R^x_c \subseteq t^x R'_c$ such that $(u, u^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $s'_x \in t^x R'_b$. By construction this is only the case if $b \neq a$. By construction $s^x \in t^x R^x_b$. By **back-**b for $\mathfrak{R}^x$ there exists $u \in t_x R_b$ such that $(u, t^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x$. By hypothesis $(t_x, s^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x$ and as $\mathfrak{R}^x$ is an expanded B-refinement there exists a unique $u \in S$ such that $(u, t^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x$ and so $u = t$. Therefore $t_x \in tR_b$ and $(t_x, s^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x$. By construction $(t_x, s'_x) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Let $u^x \in t^x R^x_b \subseteq t^x R'_b$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^x$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, u^x) \in \mathfrak{R}^x \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}}$.

We note for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that $M'_{s'_\gamma} \models \gamma$ and for every $t \in sR_a$ that $M'_{s'_t} \models \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \gamma$. This follows from essentially the same reasoning to that used in the proof of soundness of **RS5** in Lemma 7.2.2. Then $M'_{s'_{\gamma_0}} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ follows from similar reasoning to that used in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1.

Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$. □

We next show that the axiom **RDist** is sound. Recall that the axiom **RDist** takes the form $\vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a \in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{a \in A} \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$ where $B \subseteq A$ and

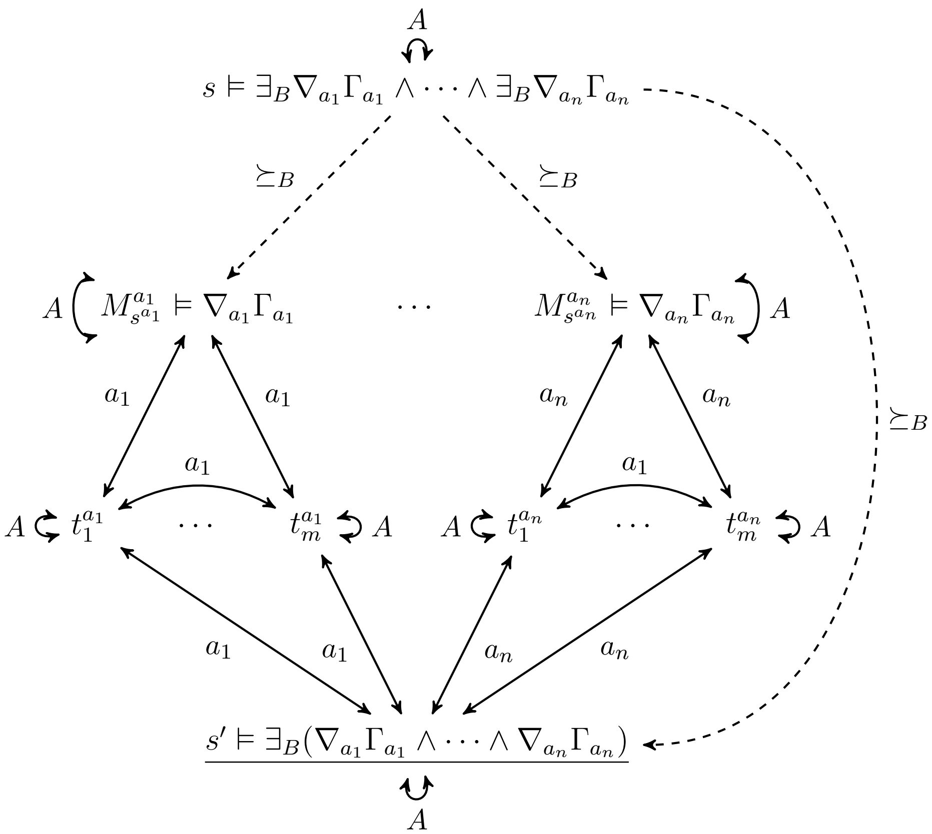
$\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula. We note that unlike the proof of soundness of **RDist** in RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, which was a direct copy of the soundness proof of **RDist** in RML_K, the soundness proof for **RDist** in RML_{S5} is more involved. Due to the requirement that refinements be reflexive, the construction used for RML_K does not work in RML_{S5}. The construction used for RML_K, RML_{K45}, and RML_{KD45} relied on including in the construction bisimilar copies of the refinements described on the right of the equivalence, which as we remarked earlier is not possible in general in RML_{S5}. Similar to the soundness proofs for **RS5** and **RComm** we must rely on the properties of explicit formulas in order to show that our constructed refinement satisfies the required explicit formula.

Lemma 7.2.4. *The axiom* **RDist** *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{S5}.

Proof. ($\Rightarrow$) Let $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$. We show that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{a\in A} \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$ using essentially the same reasoning to that used in the proof of soundness of **RDist** in Lemma 5.2.3. The only additional consideration required for RML_{S5} is that the refinement must be a $\mathcal{S5}$ Kripke model, but this is given by the semantics of $\exists_B$ in RML_{S5}.

($\Leftarrow$) Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{S5}$ be a pointed Kripke model such that $M_s \models \bigwedge_{a\in A} \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$. For every $a \in A$ there exists $M^a_{s^a} \in \mathcal{S5}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M^a_{s^a}$ and $M^a_{s^a} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$. By Lemma 4.1.13, without loss of generality we assume for every $a \in A$ that $M^a_{s^a}$ is such that $M_s \succeq_B M^a_{s^a}$ via an expanded B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}^a \subseteq S \times S^a$ where for every $t^a \in S^a$. Without loss of generality we assume that each of the S^a are pair-wise disjoint. We use these refinements to construct a single larger refinement to satisfy the left-hand-side of the **RDist** equivalence.

Figure 7.3: A schematic of the construction used to show soundness of **RDist**.



Let $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s')$ be a pointed Kripke model where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S' &= \{s'\} \cup \bigcup_{a \in A} S^a \\
R_a &= (\{s'\} \cup s^a R_a^a)^2 \cup \bigcup_{d \in A} R_a^d \text{ for } a \in A \\
V(p) &= \{s' \mid s \in V(p)\} \cup \bigcup_{a \in A} V^a(p)
\end{aligned}
$$

where s' is a fresh state not appearing in S or S^a for any $a \in \Gamma_a$, and $a \in A$.

We note that by construction $M' \in \mathcal{S5}$.

To show that $M_s \models \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a)$ we will show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a\Gamma_a)$.

We first show that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

For every $a \in A$ let $\mathfrak{R}^a \subseteq S \times S^a$ be a B-refinement from M_s to $M^a_{s^a}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\mathfrak{R} = \{(s, s')\} \cup \bigcup_{a \in A} \mathfrak{R}^a$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{s'}$.

Let $p \in P$, $b \in A$, $d \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**d, and **back-**b.

Case $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $t \in sR_d$. By hypothesis $(s, s^d) \in \mathfrak{R}^d$. By **forth-**$d$ for $\mathfrak{R}^d$ there exists $t^d \in s^d R_d$ such that $(t, t^d) \in \mathfrak{R}^d$. By construction $s^d R_d \subseteq s' R'_d$. Then $t^d \in s' R'_d$ and by construction $(t, t^d) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $s' \in s' R'_b$. By the reflexivity of M we have $s \in sR_b$. By construction $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Let $t^b \in s^b R^b_b \subseteq s' R'_b$. By hypothesis $(s, s^b) \in \mathfrak{R}^b$. By **back-**$b$ for $\mathfrak{R}^b$ there exists $t \in sR_b$ such that $(t, t^b) \in \mathfrak{R}^b$. Then $(t, t^b) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t^a) \in \mathfrak{R}^a \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $a \in A$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^a$, $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t^a \in V^a(p)$. By construction $t^a \in V^a(p)$ if and only if $t^a \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By **forth-**d for $\mathfrak{R}^a$ there exists $u^a \in t^a R^a_d$ such that $(u, u^a) \in \mathfrak{R}^a \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $t^a R_d \subseteq t^a R'_d$. Then $u^a \in t^a R'_d$ and $(u, u^a) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-b Let $s' \in t^a R'_b$. By construction $s^a \in t^a R^a_b$. By **back-**b for $\mathfrak{R}^a$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, s^b) \in \mathfrak{R}^a$. By hypothesis $(s, s^a) \in \mathfrak{R}^a$ and as $\mathfrak{R}^a$ is an expanded B-refinement there exists a unique $u \in S$ such that $(u, t^a) \in \mathfrak{R}^a$ and so $u = s$. Therefore $s \in tR_a$. By construction $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Let $u^a \in t^a R'_b$. By construction $u^a \in t^a R^a_b$. By **back-b** for $\mathfrak{R}^a$ there exists $u \in tR_b$ such that $(u, u^a) \in \mathfrak{R}^a$. Then $(u, u^a) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and as $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ we have that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$.

Let $\Delta = \{\delta' \leq \delta \mid c \in C, \lambda \in \Lambda_c, \delta \in \lambda\}$, as defined in the definition of explicit formulas in Definition 7.1.1. We show by induction on the structure of formulas in Δ, for every $\delta \in \Delta$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that:

1. For every $a \in A$: $M'_{s'} \models \delta$ if and only if $M^a_{s^a} \models \delta$
2. For every $a \in A$, $t^a \in S^a$: $M'_{t^a} \models \delta$ if and only if $M^a_{t^a} \models \delta$

Let $\delta \in \Delta$, $a \in A$, and $t^a \in S^a$.

1. We show that $M'_{s'} \models \delta$ if and only if $M^a_{s^a} \models \delta$:

   Case $\delta = p$ where $p \in P$:

   By the semantics $M'_{s'} \models p$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$. By construction $s' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s^a \in V^a(p)$. Then $s^a \in V^a(p)$ if and only if $M^a_{s^a} \models p$.

   Case $\delta = \neg\varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$:

   Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

   Case $\delta = \varphi \wedge \psi$ where $\varphi, \psi \in \Delta$:

   Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

   Case $\delta = \Box_b \varphi$ where $\varphi \in \Delta$

   Suppose $M'_{s'} \models \Box_b \varphi$. For every $t^b \in s^b R^b_b \subseteq s' R'_b$ we have $M'_{t^b} \models \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $t^b \in s^b R^b_b$ we have $M^b_{t^b} \models \varphi$.

Therefore $M^b_{s^b} \models \Box_b\varphi$. By hypothesis $\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula so $\vdash \gamma_0 \to \Box_b\varphi$ or $\vdash \gamma_0 \to \neg\Box_b\varphi$. By hypothesis $M^b_{s^b} \models \gamma_0$ and from above $M^b_{s^b} \models \Box_b\varphi$ so we must have $\vdash \gamma_0 \to \Box_b\varphi$. By hypothesis $M^a_{s^a} \models \gamma_0$ and from above $\vdash \gamma_0 \to \Box_b\varphi$ therefore $M^a_{s^a} \models \Box_b\varphi$.

Suppose $M^a_{s^a} \models \Box_b\varphi$. From the same reasoning as above we must have $M^b_{s^b} \models \Box_b\varphi$. For every $t^b \in s^b R^b_b$ we have $M^b_{t^b} \models \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis we have $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$ and for every $t^b \in s^b R^b_b$ we have $M'_{t^b} \models \varphi$. Therefore $M'_{s'} \models \Box_b\varphi$.

2. We show that $M'_{t^a} \models \delta$ if and only if $M^a_{t^a} \models \delta$:

Case $\delta = p$ **where** $p \in P$:

By the semantics $M'_{t^a} \models p$ if and only if $t^a \in V'(p)$. By construction $t^a \in V'(p)$ if and only if $t^a \in V^a(p)$. Then $t^a \in V^a(p)$ if and only if $M^a_{t^a} \models p$.

Case $\delta = \neg\varphi$ **where** $\varphi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \varphi \wedge \psi$ **where** $\varphi, \psi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \Box_b\varphi$ **where** $\varphi \in \Delta$

Suppose $M'_{t^a} \models \Box_b\varphi$. For every $u^a \in t^a R^a_b \subseteq t^a R'_b$ we have $M'_{u^a} \models \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $u^a \in t^a R^a_b$ we have $M^a_{u^a} \models \varphi$. Therefore $M^a_{t^a} \models \Box_b\varphi$.

Suppose $M^a_{t^a} \models \Box_b\varphi$. For every $u^a \in t^a R^a_b$ we have $M^a_{u^a} \models \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $u^a \in t^a R^a_b$ we have $M'_{u^a} \models \varphi$. By construction $t^a R'_b = \{s'\} \cup t^a R^a_b$ or $t^a R'_b = t^a R^a_b$. Suppose that $s' \notin t^a R'_b$. Then $M'_{t^a} \models \Box_b\varphi$. Suppose that $s' \in t^a R'_b$. Then $s^a \in t^a R^a_b$

so from above $M^a_{s^a} \models \varphi$ and by the induction hypothesis $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$. Therefore $M'_{t^a} \models \Box_b\varphi$.

Then $M'_{s'} \models \gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ follows from similar reasoning to that used in the proof of soundness of **RK** in Lemma 5.2.1. Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a\Gamma_a)$. □

Finally we show that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is sound.

Lemma 7.2.5. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ *is sound with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{S5}*.*

Proof. The soundness of the axioms and rules of **S5** with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_{S5} follow from the same reasoning that they are sound in the logic *S5*. The soundness of **R**, **RP** and **NecR** follow from Proposition 4.2.7. The soundness of **RS5**, **RComm** and **RDist** were shown in the previous lemmas. □

7.3 Completeness

In this section we show that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is complete with respect to the semantics of the logic RML_{S5}. As for $\mathbf{RML_K}$, we show that $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is complete by demonstrating a provably correct translation from formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to the underlying modal language $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. As a consequence of this provably correct translation we also have that RML_{S5} is expressively equivalent to *S5*, and that RML_{S5} is compact and decidable (via the compactness and decidability of *S5*).

Similar to $\mathbf{RML_K}$ we rely on a special syntactic form for modal logics for our provably correct translation, which we call explicit formulas. We show that every modal formula is equivalent to a disjunction of explicit formulas, under the semantics of *S5*.

Lemma 7.3.1. *Every modal formula is equivalent to a disjunction of explicit formulas of at most the same modal depth, under the semantics of the logic S5.*

Proof. Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a modal formula. Without loss of generality, by Lemma 5.3.4 we may assume that φ is in disjunctive normal form. Then φ is a disjunction of formulas of the form $\psi = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c$ where $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $C \subseteq A$, and for every $c \in C$, $\Gamma_c \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ is a finite set of modal formulas. Let $\Delta = \{\delta \leq \gamma \mid c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_c\}$.

Our strategy is essentially to transform ψ into a disjunction of cover operators where each formula in each cover operator explicitly denotes whether each subformula from Δ is true or false. We achieve this by adding for each formula in the cover operator and each $\delta \in \Delta$ a vacuously true disjunction $\delta \vee \neg\delta$, and then "pulling" the disjunctions out of the cover operator to the top level. Once in the desired form we show that each disjunct is either equivalent to an explicit formula, or is inconsistent, in which case we can safely remove the disjunct from the overall disjunction. The **S5** axioms **T**, **4**, and **5** ensure that if a disjunct is consistent then it satisfies conditions (1) and (2) of explicit formulas.

For every $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta)$ we define $\tau(\lambda) = \bigwedge_{\delta \in \lambda} \delta \wedge \bigwedge_{\delta \in \Delta \setminus \lambda} \neg\delta$.

Let $\lambda, \lambda' \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta)$ such that $\lambda \neq \lambda'$. Without loss of generality we assume that there exists $\delta \in \lambda$ such that $\delta \notin \lambda'$. As $\delta \in \Delta$ then $\delta \in \Delta \setminus \lambda'$. Then $\vdash \tau(\lambda) \to \delta$ and $\vdash \tau(\lambda') \to \neg\delta$ so $\vdash \neg(\tau(\lambda) \wedge \tau(\lambda'))$. Therefore for every $\lambda, \lambda' \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta)$ if $\lambda \neq \lambda'$ then $\tau(\lambda)$ and $\tau(\lambda')$ are inconsistent, so by contrapositive, if $\tau(\lambda)$ and $\tau(\lambda')$ are consistent then $\lambda = \lambda'$.

By propositional reasoning we have:

$$\vdash \bigvee_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta)} \tau(\lambda)$$

Let $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$. By propositional reasoning we have:

$$\vdash \gamma \leftrightarrow \left(\gamma \wedge \bigvee_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta)} \tau(\lambda) \right)$$

and:

$$\vdash \gamma \leftrightarrow \left(\bigvee_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta)} (\gamma \wedge \tau(\lambda)) \right)$$

Let $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta)$ such that $\gamma \notin \lambda$. As $\gamma \in \Delta$ then $\gamma \in \Delta \setminus \lambda$, so $\vdash \tau(\lambda) \rightarrow \neg\gamma$ and $\vdash \neg(\gamma \wedge \tau(\lambda))$. So we can safely remove such disjuncts $\gamma \wedge \tau(\lambda)$ from the disjunction.

Let $\mathcal{P}^{+\gamma}(\Delta) = \{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(\Delta) \mid \gamma \in \lambda\}$. Let $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}^{+\gamma}(\Delta)$. As $\gamma \in \lambda$ then $\vdash \tau(\lambda) \rightarrow \gamma$ so $\vdash (\gamma \wedge \tau(\lambda)) \leftrightarrow \tau(\lambda)$. Then:

$$\vdash \gamma \leftrightarrow \left(\bigvee_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}^{+\gamma}(\Delta)} \tau(\lambda) \right)$$

Let $c \in C$. Then:

$$\vdash \nabla_c \Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \nabla_c \left\{ \bigvee_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}^{+\gamma}(\Delta)} \tau(\lambda) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c \right\}$$

We can pull the disjunctions inside the cover operator out to the top level. We note that:

$$\vdash \nabla_c(\{\alpha \vee \beta\} \cup \Gamma) \leftrightarrow (\nabla_c(\{\alpha\} \cup \Gamma) \vee \nabla_c(\{\beta\} \cup \Gamma) \vee \nabla_c(\{\alpha, \beta\} \cup \Gamma))$$

This becomes more obvious if we expand the cover operators:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \vdash & (\Box_c(\alpha \vee \beta \vee \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma) \wedge \Diamond_c(\alpha \vee \beta) \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \Diamond_c \gamma) \leftrightarrow \\ & \big((\Box_c(\alpha \vee \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma) \wedge \Diamond_c \alpha \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \Diamond_c \gamma) \vee \\ & (\Box_c(\beta \vee \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma) \wedge \Diamond_c \beta \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \Diamond_c \gamma) \vee \\ & (\Box_c(\alpha \vee \beta \vee \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma) \wedge \Diamond_c \alpha \wedge \Diamond_c \beta \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \Diamond_c \gamma)\big) \end{array}$$

The semantic intuition for this equivalence is that the disjunction on the right hand side of the equivalence enumerates the possible ways that the $\alpha \vee \beta$ part of the cover operator may be satisfied at successors of the current state: there exists a successor that satisfies α, but maybe no successor that satisfies β; there exists a successor that satisfies β, but maybe no successor that satisfies α; or there exists both a successor that satisfies α and a successor that satisfies β.

We can generalise this equivalence by applying it iteratively to disjunctions of an arbitrary number of formulas:

$$\vdash \nabla_c(\{\bigvee_{\sigma\in\Sigma} \sigma\} \cup \Gamma) \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Sigma'\subseteq\Sigma} \nabla_c(\Sigma' \cup \Gamma)$$

The semantic intuition here is similar: the disjunction on the right hand side of the equivalence enumerates the possible ways that the $\bigvee_{\sigma\in\Sigma}\sigma$ part of the cover operator may be satisfied, with each disjunct corresponding to the situation where a given subset of the formulas in Σ is satisfied at successors of the current state.

We can generalise this equivalence even further by applying it iteratively to sets of disjunctions of arbitrary numbers of formulas:

$$\vdash \nabla_c\{\bigvee_{\sigma\in\Sigma_i} \sigma \mid i = 1, \ldots, n\} \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Sigma'_1\subseteq\Sigma_1} \cdots \bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Sigma'_n\subseteq\Sigma_n} \nabla_c \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} \Sigma'_i$$

If we enumerate Γ_c as $\Gamma_c = \{\gamma^c_1, \ldots, \gamma^c_{n^c}\}$ then we get:

$$\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Lambda^c_1\subseteq\mathcal{P}^{+\gamma^c_1}(\Delta)} \cdots \bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Lambda^c_{n^c}\subseteq\mathcal{P}^{+\gamma^c_{n^c}}(\Delta)} \nabla_c \bigcup_{i=1}^{n^c} \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda^c_i\}$$

If we enumerate C as $C = \{c_1, \ldots, c_m\}$ then we get:

$$\begin{aligned} \vdash \psi \quad \leftrightarrow \quad & \textstyle\bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Lambda^{c_1}_1\subseteq\mathcal{P}^{+\gamma^{c_1}_1}(\Delta)} \cdots \bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Lambda^{c_1}_{n^{c_1}}\subseteq\mathcal{P}^{+\gamma^{c_1}_{n^{c_1}}}(\Delta)} \cdots \\ & \textstyle\bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Lambda^{c_m}_1\subseteq\mathcal{P}^{+\gamma^{c_m}_1}(\Delta)} \cdots \bigvee_{\emptyset\subset\Lambda^{c_m}_{n^{c_m}}\subseteq\mathcal{P}^{+\gamma^{c_m}_{n^{c_m}}}(\Delta)} \\ & \textstyle(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c \bigcup_{i=1}^{n^c} \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda^c_i\} \end{aligned}$$

So ψ is equivalent to a disjunction of formulas of the form $\chi = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \bigcup_{i=1}^{n^c} \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_i^c\}$, where for every $c \in C$, $i = 1, \ldots, n^c$: $\emptyset \subset \Lambda_i^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}^{+\gamma_i^c}(\Delta)$.

For every $c \in C$ let $\Lambda_c = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n^c} \Lambda_i^c$. Then:

$$\vdash \chi \leftrightarrow \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_c\}$$

We note that as $\vdash \nabla_c \Gamma \to \Box_c \bigvee \Gamma$ then by the **S5** axiom **T** we have $\vdash \nabla_c \Gamma \to \bigvee \Gamma$. From this follows:

$$\vdash \chi \leftrightarrow \left(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \left(\bigvee_{\lambda_c \in \Lambda_c} \tau(\lambda_c) \wedge \nabla_c \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_c\} \right) \right)$$

and by propositional reasoning we have:

$$\vdash \chi \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{\lambda_{c_1} \in \Lambda_{c_1}} \cdots \bigvee_{\lambda_{c_m} \in \Lambda_{c_m}} \left(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} (\lambda_c \wedge \nabla_c \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_c\}) \right)$$

So χ is equivalent to a disjunction of formulas of the form:

$$\omega = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} (\lambda_c \wedge \nabla_c \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_c\})$$

where for every $c \in C$, $\lambda_c \in \Lambda_c$. We will show that if ω is consistent then it is equivalent to an explicit formula. If ω is inconsistent then we can safely remove it from the overall disjunction.

Suppose that there exists $c, d \in C$ such that $\lambda_c \neq \lambda_d$. From above it follows that $\tau(\lambda_c)$ and $\tau(\lambda_d)$ are inconsistent. Therefore ω is inconsistent. So we can safely remove such disjuncts ω from the disjunction. By contrapositive it follows that the remaining, consistent disjuncts have for every $c, d \in C$ that $\lambda_c = \lambda_d$. Let $\lambda_0 = \lambda_{c_1} = \cdots = \lambda_{c_m}$. Then for every $c \in C$ we have that $\lambda_0 \in \Lambda_c$, satisfying condition (1) of explicit formulas. Then:

$$\vdash \omega \leftrightarrow \left(\pi \wedge \tau(\lambda_0) \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \{\tau(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_c\} \right)$$

Let $\gamma'_0 = \tau(\lambda_0)$, for every $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, let $\gamma'_\lambda = \tau(\lambda)$, and for every $c \in C$ let $\Gamma'_c = \{\gamma'_\lambda \mid \lambda \in \Lambda_c\}$. Then:

$$\vdash \omega \leftrightarrow \left(\pi \wedge \gamma'_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma'_c\right)$$

This is in the correct syntactic form for an explicit formula.

Suppose that there exists $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, $\Box_c\delta \in \Delta$ such that $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$ and there exists $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ such that $\delta \notin \lambda'$. Then $\vdash \tau(\lambda) \to \Box_c\delta$ so $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma'_c \to \Diamond_c\Box_c\delta$, and by the contrapositive of the **S5** axiom **5** it follows that $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma'_c \to \Box_c\delta$. Also $\vdash \tau(\lambda') \to \neg\delta$ so $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma'_c \to \Diamond_c\neg\delta$ or equivalently, $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma'_c \to \neg\Box_c\delta$. Therefore ω is inconsistent. So we can safely remove such disjuncts ω from the disjunction. By contrapositive it follows that the remaining, consistent disjuncts have for every $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, $\Box_c\delta \in \Delta$ that if $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$ then for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\delta \in \lambda'$.

Suppose that there exists $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, $\Box_c\delta \in \Delta$ such that $\Box_c\delta \notin \lambda$ and for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\delta \in \lambda'$. Then $\vdash \tau(\lambda) \to \neg\Box_c\delta$ so $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma'_c \to \Diamond_c\neg\Box_c\delta$, or equivalently $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma'_c \to \neg\Box_c\Box_c\delta$ and by the contrapositive of the **S5** axiom **4** it follows that $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma'_c \to \neg\Box_c\delta$. Also for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\tau(\lambda') \to \delta$ and $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma \to \Box_c \bigvee \lambda' \in \Lambda_c\tau(\lambda')$ so $\vdash \nabla_c\Gamma \to \Box_c\delta$. Therefore ω is inconsistent. So we can safely remove such disjuncts ω from the disjunction. By contrapositive it follows that the remaining, consistent disjuncts have for every $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, $\Box_c\delta \in \Delta$ that if for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\delta \in \lambda'$ then $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$.

From the above it follows that the remaining, consistent disjuncts have for every $c \in C$, $\lambda \in \Lambda_c$, $\Box_c\delta \in \Delta$ that $\Box_c\delta \in \lambda$ if and only if for every $\lambda' \in \Lambda_c$ we have $\delta \in \lambda'$, satisfying condition (2) of explicit formulas. Therefore if ω is consistent then it is equivalent to an explicit formula.

Therefore φ is equivalent to a disjunction of explicit formulas. $\Box$

We note that we have shown a semantic equivalence between $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formulas and disjunctions of explicit formulas. As **S5** is a sound and complete axiomatisation for *S5* then this is also a provable equivalence in **S5**, and as the axioms and rules of **S5** are included in the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ this is also a provable in $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$.

We also note that converting a modal formula to a disjunction of explicit formulas can result in an exponential increase in the size compared to the original formula. This is essentially because the conversion requires introducing disjuncts considering power sets of subformulas.

Given this equivalence with disjunctions of explicit formulas, we will show that the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ may be applied to disjunctions of explicit formulas in order to give a provably correct translation.

We first show some useful theorems in $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$.

Lemma 7.3.2. *The following are theorems of* $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$*:*

$$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow (\forall_B \varphi \wedge \forall_B \psi) \tag{7.1}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B \varphi \vee \exists_B \psi) \tag{7.2}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow (\exists_B \varphi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \tag{7.3}$$

$$\vdash (\forall_B \varphi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \rightarrow \exists_B(\varphi \wedge \psi) \tag{7.4}$$

$$\vdash (\pi \wedge \exists_B \psi) \leftrightarrow \exists_B(\pi \wedge \psi) \tag{7.5}$$

$$\vdash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a \in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow$$
$$(\pi \wedge \exists_B \gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a \in A \cap B} \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_a} \Diamond_c \exists_B \gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{a \in A \setminus B} \nabla_c \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}) \tag{7.6}$$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$*,* $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$*,* $a \in A$*,* $B \subseteq A$*,* $\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a \in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ *is an explicit formula and for every* $a \in A$*,* $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ *is an explicit formula.*

Proof. These theorems can be shown using essentially the same proofs given for Lemma 5.3.7 for similar theorems in $\mathbf{RML_K}$. The only consideration that must be made for $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is for theorem (7.6) where we must use **RS5** instead of **RK**, and we require that $\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a \in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula and for every $a \in A$, $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a \Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula, in order for **RS5**, **RComm**, and **RDist** to be applicable, but that requirement is satisfied by hypothesis. □

We can now clearly recognise that equivalences (7.2) and (7.6) are reduction axioms that can be used to push refinement quantifiers past propositional connectives and modalities in disjunctions of explicit formulas. However unlike the reduction axioms of RML_K, which operated on formulas in disjunctive normal form, or the reduction axioms of RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, which operated on formulas in alternating disjunctive normal form, we note that in explicit formulas the sets of formulas Γ_a are not themselves explicit formulas. We must modify our provably correct translation appropriately to account for this.

Before we give our provably correct translations we give two lemmas. We note that every **S5** theorem is an $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ theorem.

Lemma 7.3.3. *Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be a modal formula. If $\vdash_{\mathbf{S5}} \varphi$ then $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{S5}}} \varphi$.*

We also note that $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ are closed under substitution of equivalents.

Lemma 7.3.4. *Let $\varphi, \psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be formulas and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. If $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{S5}}} \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ then $\vdash_{\mathbf{RML_{S5}}} \varphi[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\chi \backslash p]$.*

These lemmas follow from essentially the same reasoning to that used to show Lemma 5.3.5 and Lemma 5.3.6 for $\mathbf{RML_K}$.

We now show that the reduction axioms of RML_{S5} admit a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

Lemma 7.3.5. *Every refinement modal formula is equivalent to a modal formula under the semantics of the logic RML_{S5}.*

Proof. We use essentially the same reasoning to that used to show the same result in $\mathbf{RML_K}$ in Lemma 5.3.9. We convert subformulas to disjunctions of explicit formulas instead of formulas in disjunctive normal form, allowing the equivalences from Lemma 7.3.2 to be applied. In order for the equivalences from Lemma 7.3.2 to be applied inductively to the subformula we must at each stage convert to a disjunction of explicit formulas again. We note that by Lemma 7.3.1 converting a formula to a disjunction of explicit formulas does not increase the modal depth of the formula, so the induction remains well-founded despite these additional conversion steps, as at each step the modal depth of the formula decreases. □

Given the provably correct translation we have that $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ is sound and complete.

Theorem 7.3.6. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic* RML_{S5}.

Proof. Soundness is shown in Lemma 7.2.5. Strong completeness follows from similar reasoning used in the proof of strong completeness of RML_K in Lemma 5.3.10. □

We note that, much like the provably correct translation for RML_K, the provably correct translations we have presented here can result in a non-elementary increase in the size compared to the original formula.

The provably correct translation also implies that RML_{S5} is expressively equivalent to *S5*.

Corollary 7.3.7. *The logic* RML_{S5} *is expressively equivalent to the logic S5.*

Finally from expressive equivalence we have that RML_{S5} is compact and decidable.

Corollary 7.3.8. *The logic* RML_{S5} *is compact.*

Corollary 7.3.9. *The model-checking problem for the logic* RML_{S5} *is decidable.*

Corollary 7.3.10. *The satisfiability problem for the logic RML_{S5} is decidable.*

As we noted above, the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula. Therefore any algorithm that relies on the provably correct translation will have a non-elementary complexity. Unlike RML_K complexity bounds for the model-checking and satisfiability problems have not been considered for RML_{S5}, neither has the succinctness of RML_{S5} been considered. We leave the consideration of better complexity bounds and succinctness results for RML_{S5} to future work.

CHAPTER 8

Refinement modal logic: $\mathcal{K}4$

In this chapter we consider results specific to the logic RML_{K4} in the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$. The main results of this chapter are expressivity results. We show that the logic RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than the underlying modal logic $K4$, and strictly less expressive than the bisimulation quantified modal logic $BQML_{K4}$, and the modal μ-calculus $K4_\mu$. A corollary of the latter results are that RML_{K4} is decidable, via a semantically correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$. Unlike previous chapters we do not present a sound and complete axiomatisation or a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. As RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than $K4$ a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ is not possible, so a different strategy for proving the completeness of a candidate axiomatisation is required. The axiomatisation of RML_{K4} is left as an open problem.

In the following sections we provide expressivity results for RML_{K4} with respect to various logics. In Section 8.1 we show that RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than the underlying modal logic $K4$ by demonstrating a semantic property that can be expressed as a $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula but not as a $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formula. In Section 8.2 we show that RML_{K4} is (non-strictly) less expressive than $BQML_{K4}$ and $K4_\mu$ by demonstrating a semantic translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$. In Section 8.3 we show that RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than $K4_\mu$ and $BQML_{K4}$, by demonstrating a semantic property that can be expressed as a $\mathcal{L}_\mu$ formula but not as a $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula.

8.1 Expressivity: modal logic

In this section we show that RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than the underlying modal logic $K4$. That RML_{K4} is at least as expressive as $K4$ is obvious, as RML_{K4} generalises the syntax and semantics of $K4$. To show that RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than $K4$ we demonstrate a $\mathcal{K}4$ Kripke model with two designated states that can be distinguished by the validity of a $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula under the semantics of RML_{K4}, but that cannot be distinguished by any $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formula under the semantics of $K4$.

Although we do not show it formally here, the distinguishing $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula that we will use corresponds to the semantic property that there exists an infinite path starting from the designated state in a pointed Kripke model. To show that no $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formula corresponds to this semantic property we demonstrate a $\mathcal{K}4$ Kripke model with two designated states, one with an infinite path, and one without. Both states also have terminating paths of length n for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$. The Kripke model is constructed in such a way that the two designated states are n-bisimilar for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and so they agree on the interpretation of all $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formulas. However as one designated state has an infinite path and the other doesn't, they disagree on the interpretation of the given $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula.

Theorem 8.1.1. *The logic RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than $K4$.*

Proof. Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model where:

$$\begin{aligned} s &= \mathbb{N} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\ R &= \{(m,n), (\omega,n), (\omega',n) \mid m,n \in \mathbb{N}, m > n\} \cup \{(\omega',\omega')\} \\ V(p) &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

The model M is represented in Figure 8.1. We note that $M \in \mathcal{K}4$.

We will show that no modal formula can distinguish between M_ω and $M_{\omega'}$.

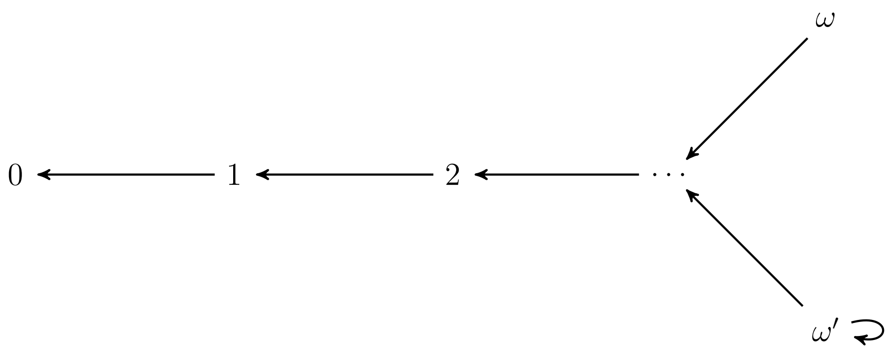


Figure 8.1: The model M, omitting implied transitive edges. The state ω has only finite paths whilst the state ω' has an infinite path due to its reflexive edge.

To show this we show the following intermediate results for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$:

1. $M_i \simeq_n M_j$ for $i, j \in \mathbb{N}$ where $i, j \geq n$.
2. $M_n \simeq_n M_{\omega'}$.
3. $M_\omega \simeq_n M_{\omega'}$.

We proceed by induction on $n \in \mathbb{N}$:

1. We show that $M_i \simeq_n M_j$ for $i, j \in \mathbb{N}$ where $i, j \geq n$.

   Suppose that $n = 0$. Then we trivially have that $M_i \simeq_0 M_j$.

   Suppose that $n > 0$.

   atoms Trivial.

   forth Let $k \in iR$.

   Suppose that $k \geq n - 1$. By the induction hypothesis $M_k \simeq_{n-1} M_{j-1}$.

   Suppose that $k < n - 1$. Then $k < n - 1 < j$ and $k \in jR$, so we trivially have that $M_k \simeq_{n-1} M_k$.

   back Symmetrical reasoning to **forth**.

2. We show that $M_n \simeq_n M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $n = 0$. Then we trivially have that $M_0 \simeq_0 M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $n > 0$.

atoms Trivial.

forth Let $k \in nR$. Then $k \in \omega' R$ and we trivially have that $M_k \simeq_{n-1} M_k$.

back Let $k \in \omega' R$.

Suppose that $k = \omega'$. Then $n-1 \in nR$ and by the induction hypothesis $M_{n-1} \simeq_{n-1} M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $k \neq \omega'$ and $k < n$. Then $k \in nR$ and we trivially have that $M_k \simeq_{n-1} M_k$.

Suppose that $k \neq \omega'$ and $k \geq n$. Then $n - 1 \in nR$ and from above $M_{n-1} \simeq_{n-1} M_k$.

3. We show that $M_\omega \simeq_n M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $n = 0$. Then we trivially have that $M_\omega \simeq_0 M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $n > 0$.

atoms Trivial.

forth Let $k \in \omega R$. Then $k \in \omega' R$ and from above we have that $M_k \simeq_{n-1} M_k$.

back Let $k \in \omega' R$.

Suppose that $k = \omega'$. Then $n - 1 \in \omega R$ and from above $M_{n-1} \simeq_{n-1} M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $k \neq \omega'$. Then $k \in \omega R$ and we trivially have that $M_k \simeq_{n-1} M_k$.

Therefore $M_\omega \simeq_n M_{\omega'}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ and let $n = d(\varphi)$ be the modal depth of φ. From above $M_\omega \simeq_n M_{\omega'}$ so $M_\omega \vDash \varphi$ if and only if $M_{\omega'} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore M_ω is modally indistinguishable from $M_{\omega'}$.

Next we will show that the refinement modal formula $\exists(\Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top)$ can distinguish between M_ω and $M_{\omega'}$. Although we do not show it formally here, this distinguishing formula corresponds to the semantic property that there exists an infinite path starting from the designated state in a pointed Kripke model. It should be clear from the construction of M that ω' has an infinite path, consisting of repeatedly following the reflexive edge, whereas ω does not have an infinite path, as the longest path from any successor $n \in \omega R$ has at most $n - 1$ steps until it reaches the state 0 where the path must end.

We proceed with model checking using to show that M_ω and $M_{\omega'}$ disagree on the interpretation of this distinguishing formula.

We first show that $M_{\omega'} \vDash \exists(\Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top)$. Let $M'_{\omega'} = ((S', R', V'), \omega')$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} S' &= \{\omega'\} \\ R' &= \{(\omega', \omega')\} \\ V'(p) &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

We note that by construction $M'_{\omega'} \in \mathcal{K4}$. We also note that $M_{\omega'} \succeq_B M'_{\omega'}$, and $M'_{\omega'} \vDash \Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top$. Therefore $M'_{\omega'} \vDash \exists(\Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top)$.

We next show that $M_\omega \nvDash \exists(\Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top)$.

Let $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s') \in \mathcal{K4}$ such that $M_\omega \succeq_B M'_{s'}$, via some refinement $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$.

Suppose that $s'R' = \emptyset$. Then $M'_{s'} \nvDash \Diamond\top$ so $M'_{s'} \nvDash \Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top$.

Suppose that $s'R' \neq \emptyset$. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $t' \in s'R'$ such that $(n, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$. Suppose there exists $u' \in t'R'$. By transitivity we have $u' \in s'R'$. By **back** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $m \in nR$ such that $(m, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction we must have $m < n$. Then there exists $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $u' \in s'R'$ such that $m < n$ and $(m, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. Therefore if there exists $u' \in t'R'$ then there exists $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $u' \in s'R'$ such that $m < n$ and $(m, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By contrapositive if there is no $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $u' \in s'R'$ such that $m < n$ and $(m, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$, then there is no $u' \in t'R'$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ be the smallest natural number such that there exists $t' \in s'R'$ such that $(n, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$. From above we have $t'R' = \emptyset$. Then $M'_{t'} \not\models \Diamond\top$ so $M'_{s'} \not\models \Box\Diamond\top$ and $M'_{s'} \not\models \Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top$.

Therefore $M_\omega \not\models \exists(\Diamond\top \wedge \Box\Diamond\top)$.

Therefore M_ω is refinement modally distinguishable from $M_{\omega'}$.

Therefore RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than $K4$. $\Box$

8.2 Expressivity: bisimulation quantified modal logic

In this section we show that RML_{K4} is (non-strictly) less expressive than the bisimulation quantified modal logic $BQML_{K4}$. As a corollary we also have that RML_{K4} is non-strictly less expressive than the modal μ-calculus $K4_\mu$, as $BQML_{K4}$ and $K4_\mu$ are expressively equivalent. We direct the reader to Appendix B for the required technical background for bisimulation quantified modal logics.

We recall that *BQML* extends modal logic with quantifiers over the pointed Kripke models that are bisimilar to the currently considered Kripke model, except for the valuation of a given propositional atom. This notion of bisimilarity except for a given propositional atom is called p-bisimilarity, and is the same as the usual notion of bisimulation except that the condition **atoms-p** is relaxed just for the given atom p. In *BQML* the formula $\tilde{\forall} p.\varphi$ may be read as "in every p-bisimilar Kripke model φ is true" and the formula $\exists_B\varphi$ may be read as "in some p-bisimilar Kripke model φ is true". Similar to refinement modal logic, different variants of $BQML$ restrict the p-bisimilar Kripke models that the quantifiers consider to Kripke models from a given class of Kripke frames. So in $BQML_{K4}$ the quantifiers only consider p-bisimilar Kripke models from $\mathcal{K4}$.

In previous chapters we considered RML in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K45}$, $\mathcal{KD45}$, and $\mathcal{S5}$, and in each setting showed that RML is expressively equivalent to the respective underlying modal logic. As a consequence we trivially get that RML is non-strictly less expressive than $BQML$ in these settings. In the previous section we showed that RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than $K4$, so we cannot simply show that RML_{K4} is non-strictly less expressive than $BQML_{K4}$ as a consequence of RML_{K4} being expressively equivalent to $K4$. Bozzelli, et al. [24] previously showed that RML_K is non-strictly less expressive than $BQML_K$ by demonstrating a translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$. These results are specific to the setting of $\mathcal{K}$, however are easily adapted to $\mathcal{K4}$. Specifically, as RML_K and RML_{K4} quantify over different classes of refinements, and $BQML_K$ and $BQML_{K4}$ quantify over different classes of bisimilar Kripke models, to adapt the results of Bozzelli, et al. [24] to RML_{K4} we must demonstrate that certain refinements and bisimilar Kripke models in the results belong to $\mathcal{K4}$.

Bozzelli, et al. [24] partially characterised refinements as bisimulations followed by restrictions of the accessibility relation. This partial characterisation was more closely related to bisimulation quantification by partially characterising refinements as p-bisimulations followed by a restriction of the accessibility relation to p, removing edges to states not in the valuation of p. As the bisimulation quantifiers of $BQML$ quantify over p-bisimilar Kripke models, this allows a characterisation of refinement quantifiers in terms of bisimulation quantifiers. This characterisation was demonstrated by Bozzelli, et al. [24] using a translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ formulas. This translation replaces each refinement quantifier $\forall\varphi$ with a bisimulation quantifier $\tilde{\forall}p.\varphi^p$ where p is a fresh propositional atom, and φ^p is the formula φ "relativised" with respect to the propositional atom p. The relativisation of a formula with respect to an atom p not appearing in the formula has the effect of restricting modalities to only consider states in which p is valid, essentially by replacing each modality $\Box\varphi$ with a restricted modality $\Box(p \to \varphi)$. Interpreting the relativised formula φ^p on a Kripke model is equivalent to interpreting the original formula φ on the Kripke model with its accessibility relation restricted so that states are only related to other states that have the atom p in their valuation. Thus the formula $\tilde{\forall} p.\varphi^p$ quantifies over all p-bisimilar Kripke models and interprets the formula φ on each Kripke model with its accessibility relation so-restricted by the atom p. As refinements were partially characterised as p-bisimulations followed by a restriction of the accessibility relation to p, Bozzelli, et al. [24] showed that $\tilde{\forall} p.\varphi^p$ is equivalent to $\forall\varphi$ in the setting of $\mathcal{K}$.

In this section we mostly restate the results and reasoning by Bozzelli, et al. [24], with minor modifications to show that the results hold in the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$. In line with our previous results we also adapt these results to use our notion of multi-agent refinement rather than the notion of single-agent refinement used by Bozzelli, et al. [24].

We first define the notion of model restriction that we will use.

Definition 8.2.1 (Model with accessibility restricted by an atomic proposition)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom and let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model. Then the *(B, p)-restriction of M* is the Kripke model $M^{(B,p)}$ where $M^{(B,p)} = (S, R', V)$ where for every $b \in B$: $R'_b \subseteq R_b$ where $(s, t) \in R'_b$ if and only if $(s, t) \in R_b$ and $M_t \vDash p$; and for every $c \in A \setminus B$: $R'_c = R_c$.

We note that all Kripke models restricted in such a way are refinements of the original Kripke model.

Lemma 8.2.2. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom, let $M_s \in \mathcal{K}4$ be a Kripke model, and let $M_s^{(B,p)}$ be the (B,p)-restriction of M. Then $M_s \succeq_B M_s^{(B,p)}$.*

Proof. As $M^{(B,p)}$ is defined by removing B-edges from M then this follows directly from Proposition 4.1.16. $\square$

We also note that in the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$ all Kripke models restricted in such a way are $\mathcal{K}4$ models.

Lemma 8.2.3. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom, let $M \in \mathcal{K}4$ be a Kripke model, and let $M^{(B,p)}$ be the (B,p)-restriction of M. Then $M' \in \mathcal{K}4$.*

Proof. Let $b \in B$, and let $(s,t),(t,u) \in R'_b$. By construction $R'_b \subseteq R_b$ so $(s,t),(t,u) \in R_b$. Then $(s,u) \in R_b$ follows from the transitivity of R_b. By construction as $(t,u) \in R'_b$ then $M_u \models p$. Then by construction $(s,u) \in R'_b$. Therefore R'_b is transitive. Let $c \in A \setminus B$. By construction $R'_c = R_c$ so as R_c is transitive so is R'_c. Therefore $M' \in \mathcal{K}4$. $\square$

We now adapt a lemma from Bozzelli, et al. [24] to the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$, partially characterising B-refinements as (B,p)-restrictions of p-bisimilar Kripke models.

Lemma 8.2.4. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom, and let $M_s = ((S,R,V),s), M''_{s''} = ((S'',R'',V''),s'') \in \mathcal{K}4$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_b M''_{s''}$. There exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}4$ where $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$ is (B,p)-restriction of M', such that $M_s \simeq_p M'_s$ and $M''_{s'} \simeq_p M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$.*

Proof. By Lemma 4.1.13 there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'''_{s'''}$ such that $M''_{s''} \simeq M'''_{s'''}$ and $M_s \succeq_B M'''_{s'''}$ via an expanded B-refinement. Suppose that there exists a pointed Kripke model $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}4$ where $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$ is the (B,p)-restriction of M', such that $M_s \simeq_p M'_s$ and $M'''_{s'''} \simeq_p M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$. As $M''_{s''} \simeq M'''_{s'''}$ then we have that $M''_{s''} \simeq_p M'''_{s'''}$ and so $M''_{s''} \simeq_p M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$.

Then without loss of generality we assume that M and M'' are disjoint Kripke models such that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ via an expanded B-refinement $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S''$. For every $t'' \in S''$ we denote by $\mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'')$ the unique $t \in S$ such that $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}^{-1}$.

Let $M'_{s''} = ((S', R', V'), s'')$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} S' &= S \cup S'' \\ R'_b &= R_b \cup R''_b \cup \{(t'', u) \mid (t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}, u \in tR_b\} \\ R'_c &= R_c \cup R''_c \\ V'(p) &= S'' \\ V'(q) &= V(q) \cup V''(q) \end{aligned}$$

where $b \in B$, $c \in A \setminus B$, and $q \in P \setminus \{p\}$.

We show that $M' \in \mathcal{K}4$. Let $a \in A$. We note that R'_a is composed from the union of R_a and R''_a (which are relations defined over disjoint domains) and if $a \in B$ some additional relationships from states in S'' to states in S. So we consider the following cases:

Case $(t, u), (u, v) \in R_a \subseteq R'_a$:

$(t, v) \in R_a \subseteq R'_a$ follows from the transitivity of R_a.

Case $(t'', u''), (u'', v'') \in R''_a \subseteq R'_a$:

$(t'', v'') \in R''_a \subseteq R'_a$ follows from the transitivity of R''_a.

Case $(t'', u'') \in R''_a \subseteq R'_a$ and $(u'', v) \in R'_a$ for some $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, $v \in uR_a$:

As $\mathfrak{R}$ is an expanded refinement then $t = \mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'') \in S$ is the unique state such that $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. As $u'' \in t''R''_a$ then by **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $x \in tR$ such that $(x, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. As $\mathfrak{R}$ is an expanded refinement then there is a unique state $x \in S$ such that $(x, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$, and as $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then $x = u$. Then $(t, u), (u, v) \in R_a$ so by the transitivity of R_a we have $(t, v) \in R_a$. As $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and $v \in tR$ then by construction $(t'', v) \in R'_a$.

Therefore R'_a is transitive and $M' \in \mathcal{K4}$.

We show that $M_s \simeq_p M'_{s''}$. Let $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S \times S'$ where $\mathfrak{R}' = \mathfrak{R} \cup \{(t,t) \mid t \in S\}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a p-bisimulation between M_s and $M'_{s''}$. Let $q \in P \setminus \{p\}$, $a \in A$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}'$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**q, **forth-**a, and **back-**a.

Case $(t, t) \in \mathfrak{R}'$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-q By construction $t \in V(q)$ if and only if $t \in V'(q)$.

forth-a Let $u \in tR_a$. By construction $tR_a \subseteq tR'_a$. Then $u \in tR'_a$ and by construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

back-a Let $u' \in tR'_a$. By construction $tR'_a = tR_a$. Then $u' \in tR_a$ and $(u', u') \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

Case $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}'$**:**

atoms-q By **atoms-**q for $\mathfrak{R}$, $t \in V(q)$ if and only if $t'' \in V''(q)$. As $q \neq p$ then by construction $t'' \in V''(q)$ if and only if $t'' \in V'(q)$.

forth-a Let $u \in tR_a$.

Suppose that $a \in B$. As $t \in \mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'')$ and $u \in tR_a$ then by construction $u \in t''R'_a$. By construction $(u, u) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

Suppose that $a \notin B$. By **forth-**a for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u'' \in t''R''_a$ such that $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}'$. By construction $t''R''_a \subseteq t''R'_a$. Then $u'' \in t''R'_a$.

back-a Let $u'' \in t''R'_a$.

Suppose that $u'' \in S$. By construction $u'' \in \mathfrak{R}^{-1}(t'')R_a$. By construction $(u'', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

Suppose that $u'' \in S''$. Then by construction $u'' \in t''R''_a$. By **back-**a for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}'$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a p-bisimulation between M_s and $M'_{s''}$ and $M_s \simeq_p M'_{s''}$.

Let $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''} = ((s', R'^{(B,p)}, V'), s'')$ be the (B,p)-restriction of $M'_{s''}$.

We show that $M''_{s'} \simeq_p M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$. Let $\mathfrak{R}'' \subseteq S'' \times S'$ where $\mathfrak{R}'' = \{t'', t'') \mid t'' \in S''\}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a p-bisimulation between $M''_{s''}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$. Let $q \in P \setminus \{p\}$, $a \in A$, and $(t'', t'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$ where $t'' \in S''$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}''$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**q, **forth-**a, and **back-**a.

atoms-q By construction $t'' \in V''(q)$ if and only if $t'' \in V'(q)$.

forth-a Let $u'' \in t''R''_a$. By construction $tR''_a \subseteq t''R'_a$ so $u'' \in t''R'_a$. By construction as $u'' \in S''$ then $u'' \in V'(p)$ so $M'_{u''} \vDash p$. Then $u'' \in t''R'^{(B,p)}_a$ and by construction $(u'', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

back-a Let $u'' \in tR'^{(B,p)}_a$. By construction $tR'^{(B,p)}_a \subseteq tR''_a$. Then $u'' \in t''R''_a$ and by construction $(u'', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a p-bisimulation between $M''_{s''}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$, and $M''_{s'} \simeq_p M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$. □

As previously mentioned, Bozzelli, et al. [24] demonstrated a translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ that relies on a notion of relativisation of $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ formulas with respect to a specific agent and a fresh propositional atom not appearing in the formula. We use essentially the same notion of relativisation, but generalised to match our multi-agent notion of refinement.

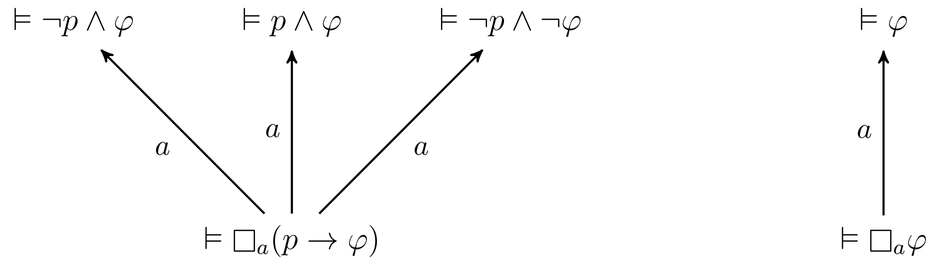


Figure 8.2: A schematic showing the intended relationship between the (a, p)-restriction of a Kripke model and the (a, p)-relativisation of a formula. The Kripke model on the right is the (a, p)-restriction of the Kripke model on the left, and the formula on the left is the (a, p)-relativisation of the formula on the right.

Definition 8.2.5 (Relativisation)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom, and let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ be a bisimulation quantified modal formula not containing p. The (B, p)*-relativisation* $\varphi^{(B,p)}$ of a formula φ of the agents B to the propositional atom p is defined inductively as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
q^{(B,p)} &= q \\
(\neg\varphi)^{(B,p)} &= \neg(\varphi^{(B,p)}) \\
(\varphi \wedge \psi)^{(B,p)} &= \varphi^{(B,p)} \wedge \psi^{(B,p)} \\
(\Box_b\varphi)^{(B,p)} &= \Box_b(p \rightarrow \varphi^{(B,p)}) \\
(\Box_c\varphi)^{(B,p)} &= \Box_c\varphi^{(B,p)} \\
(\tilde{\forall} q.\varphi)^{(B,p)} &= \tilde{\forall} q.\varphi^{(B,p)}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $q \neq p$, $b \in B$, and $c \in A \setminus B$.

Note that the cases for $p^{(B,p)}$ and $(\tilde{\forall} p.\varphi)^{(B,p)}$ are undefined because p does not appear in φ.

The intent of (B, p)-relativisation is to capture the notion of (B, p)-restriction syntactically. Bozzelli, et al. [24] gave a result demonstrating that given a $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$

formula and a Kripke model, the interpretation of the (B,p)-relativisation of the formula on the Kripke model is equivalent to the interpretation of the formula on the (B,p)-restriction of the Kripke model. This is represented with a schematic diagram in Figure 8.2. We adapt this result to the setting of $\mathcal{K4}$ and for our modified definitions.

Lemma 8.2.6. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ be a bisimulation quantified modal formula not containing p, let $M_s \in \mathcal{K4}$ be a pointed Kripke model, and let $M_s^{(B,p)}$ be the (B,p)-restriction of M_s. Then $M_s \vDash_{BQML_{K4}} \varphi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash_{BQML_{K4}} \varphi$.*

Proof. We show by induction on the structure of φ that for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K4}$: $M_s \vDash \varphi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \varphi$, where $M_s^{(B,p)}$ is the (B,p)-restriction of M_s. Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K4}$.

We consider each case:

Case $\varphi = q$ where $q \neq p$:

By definition $M_s \vDash q^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_s \vDash q$. By construction $M_s \vDash q$ if and only if $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash q$.

Case $\varphi = \neg\psi$ and $\varphi = \psi \wedge \chi$:

Follows trivially from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\varphi = \Box_b\psi$ where $b \in B$:

By definition $M_s \vDash (\Box_b\psi)^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_s \vDash \Box_b(p \rightarrow \psi^{(B,p)})$. By definition $M_s \vDash \Box_b(p \rightarrow \psi^{(B,p)})$ if and only if for every $t \in sR_b$: $M_t \vDash p$ implies that $M_s \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$. By the induction hypothesis $M_t \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_t^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi$. Then for every $t \in sR_b$: $M_t \vDash p$ implies that $M_s \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$; if and only if for every $t \in sR_b$: $M_t \vDash p$ implies that $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi$. By construction $t \in sR_b^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $t \in sR_b$ and $M_t \vDash p$. Then for every $t \in sR_b$: $M_t \vDash p$ implies that $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi$; if and only if for every $t \in sR_b^{(B,p)}$: $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi$. By definition for every $t \in sR_b^{(B,p)}$: $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi$; if and only if $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \Box_b \psi$.

Case $\varphi = \Box_c \psi$ where $c \in A \setminus B$: By definition $M_s \vDash (\Box_c \psi)^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_s \vDash \Box_c \psi^{(B,p)}$. By definition $M_s \vDash \Box_c \psi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if for every $t \in sR_c$: $M_t \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$. By the induction hypothesis $M_t \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_t^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi$ and by construction $tR_c^{(B,p)} = tR_c$. Then for every $t \in sR_c$: $M_t \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$; if and only if for every $t \in sR_c^{(B,p)}$: $M_t^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi$. By definition for every $t \in sR_c^{(B,p)}$: $M_t^{(B,p)} \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$; if and only if $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \Box_c \psi$.

Case $\varphi = \tilde{\exists} q.\psi$ where $q \neq p$:

By definition $M_s \vDash (\tilde{\exists} q.\psi)^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M_s \vDash \tilde{\exists} q.\psi^{(B,p)}$. By definition $M_s \vDash \tilde{\exists} q.\psi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$. By the induction hypothesis $M'_{s'} \vDash \psi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} \vDash \psi$. So $M_s \vDash (\tilde{\exists} q.\psi)^{(B,p)}$ if and only if there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s'}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} \vDash \psi$.

By definition we also have that $M_s^{(B,p)} \vDash \tilde{\exists} q.\psi$ if and only if there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s^{(B,p)} \simeq_q M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \vDash \psi$.

We will show that there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s'}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} \vDash \psi$ if and only if there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s^{(B,p)} \simeq_q M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \vDash \psi$.

($\Rightarrow$) Suppose there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s'}$, via some q-bisimulation $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$, and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} \vDash \psi$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is also a q-bisimulation between $M_s^{(B,p)}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$. Let $r \in P \setminus \{q\}$, $b \in B$, $c \in A \setminus B$, and $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$:

atoms-r By definition $t \in V^{(B,p)}(r)$ if and only if $t \in V(r)$. By **atoms-r** for $\mathfrak{R}$ between M_s and $M'_{s'}$ we have $t \in V(r)$ if and only if $t' \in V'(r)$. By definition $t' \in V'(r)$ if and only if $t \in V'^{(B,p)}(r)$.

forth-b Let $u \in tR_b^{(B,p)}$. By definition $tR_b^{(B,p)} \subseteq tR_b$ so $u \in tR_b$. By **forth-b** for $\mathfrak{R}$ between M_s and $M'_{s'}$ there exists $u' \in t'R'_b$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. As $u \in tR_b^{(B,p)}$ then $M_u \models p$ so $u \in V(p)$. By **atoms-p** for $\mathfrak{R}$ between M_s and $M'_{s'}$ we have $u \in V(p)$ if and only if $u' \in V'(p)$. Then $M'_{u'} \models p$ so by construction $u' \in t'R'_b$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c^{(C,p)}$. By definition $tR_c^{(C,p)} \subseteq tR_c$ so $u \in tR_c$. By **forth-c** for $\mathfrak{R}$ between M_s and $M'_{s'}$ there exists $u' \in t'R'_c$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $t'R_c'^{(C,p)} = t'R'_c$ so $u' \in t'R'_c$.

back-b Follows from symmetrical reasoning to **forth-b**.

back-c Follows from symmetrical reasoning to **forth-c**.

Therefore $M_s^{(B,p)} \simeq_q M_{s'}'^{(B,p)}$ and $M_{s'}'^{(B,p)} \models \psi$.

($\Leftarrow$) Suppose there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s^{(B,p)} \simeq_q M''_{s''}$, via some q-bisimulation $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S''$, and $M''_{s''} \models \psi$. Let $M'_{s''} = ((S', R', V'), s'')$ where:

$$\begin{aligned}
S' &= S \cup S'' \\
R'_b &= R_b \cup R''_b \cup \{(t', u) \mid (t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}, u \in tR_b \cap V(p)\} \\
R'_c &= R_c \cup R''_c \\
V'(r) &= V(r) \cup V''(r)
\end{aligned}$$

where $b \in B$, $c \in A \setminus B$, $r \in P$.

We note that $M' \in \mathcal{K4}$ by the same reasoning as used for the similar construction in Lemma 8.2.4.

We show that $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s''}$. Let $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S \times S'$ where $\mathfrak{R}' = \mathfrak{R} \cup \{(t,t) \mid t \in S\}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a q-bisimulation between M_s and $M'_{s''}$. Let $r \in P \setminus \{q\}$, $b \in B$, $c \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}'$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-**p, **forth-**b, **back-**b, **forth-**c, and **back-**c.

Case $(t,t'') \in \mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}'$**:**

atoms-r By construction $t \in V(r)$ if and only if $t \in V^{(B,p)}(r)$. By **atoms-**r for $\mathfrak{R}$ we have $t \in V^{(B,p)}(r)$ if and only if $t'' \in V''(r)$. By construction $t'' \in V''(r)$ if and only if $t'' \in V'(r)$.

forth-b Let $u \in tR_b$.
Suppose that $u \in V(p)$. Then by construction $u \in tR_b^{(B,p)}$. By **forth-**b for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u'' \in t''R''_b \subseteq t''R'_b$ such that $(u,u'') \in \mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}'$. Suppose that $u \notin V(p)$. Then by construction $u \in tR'_b$ and $(u,u) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

back-b Let $u'' \in t''R'_b$. By construction as $u'' \in S''$ then $u'' \in t''R''_b$. By **forth-**b for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u \in \subseteq R_b^{(B,p)} tR_b$ such that $(u,u'') \in \mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}'$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By construction $u \in tR_c^{(B,p)}$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u'' \in t''R''_c \subseteq t''R'_c$ such that $(u,u'') \in \mathfrak{R} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}'$.

back-c Follows from the same reasoning as **back-**b.

Case $(t,t) \in \mathfrak{R}'$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-r By construction $t \in V(r)$ if and only if $t \in V'(r)$.

forth-b Let $u \in tR_b$. By construction $u \in tR'_b$ and $(u,u) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

back-b Let $u \in tR'_b$. By construction $u \in tR_b$ and $(u,u) \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

forth-c Follows from the same reasoning as **forth-b**.

back-c Follows from the same reasoning as **back-b**.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a q-bisimulation between M_s and $M'_{s''}$ and $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s''}$.

We show that $M_s \simeq M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$. Let $\mathfrak{R}'' \subseteq S'' \times S'$ where $\mathfrak{R}'' = \{(t'', t'') \mid (t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}\}$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}'$ is a bisimulation between $M''_{s''}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$. Let $r \in P$, $a \in A$, $(t'', t'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$ for some $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. We show that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}'$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-p**, **forth-a**, and **back-a**.

atoms-r By construction $t'' \in V''(r)$ if and only if $t'' \in V'(r)$.

forth-a Let $u'' \in t''R''_a$.

Suppose that $a \in B$. By construction there exists $t \in S$ such that $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By **back-$a$** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u \in tR^{(B,p)}_a$ such that $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $u \in V(p)$. By **atoms-p** for $\mathfrak{R}''$ we have $u'' \in V(p)$. By construction $u'' \in t''R'^{(B,p)}_a$ and $(u'', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

Suppose that $a \notin B$. By **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u \in tR^{(B,p)}_a$ such that $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $t''R'^{(B,p)}_a = t''R''_a$. Then $u'' \in t''R'^{(B,p)}_a$ and by construction $(u'', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

back-a Let $u'' \in t''R'^{(B,p)}_a$. By construction there exists $t \in S$ such that $(t, t'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By **back-$a$** for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u \in tR^{(B,p)}_a$ such that $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By construction as $u'' \in t''R'^{(B,p)}_a$ then $u'' \notin V'(p)$. Then $u'' \in t''R''_a$ and by construction $(u'', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a bisimulation between $M''_{s''}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$ and $M_s \simeq M'^{(B,p)}_{s''}$. As $M''_{s''} \models \psi$ then by bisimulation invariance we have $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''} \models \psi$.

Therefore $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s''}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''} \models \psi$.

Therefore $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M_s \simeq_q M'_{s'}$ and $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} \models \psi$ if and only if there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K}4$ such that $M^{(B,p)}_s \simeq_q M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \models \psi$.

Therefore $M_s \models (\tilde{\exists} q.\psi)^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M^{(B,p)}_s \models \tilde{\exists} q.\psi$.

Therefore by induction on the structure of ψ we have for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K}4$: $M_s \models \psi^{(B,p)}$ if and only if $M^{(B,p)}_s \models \psi$. □

Using relativisation we can define a translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ formulas.

Definition 8.2.7. We define the translation $\tau : \mathcal{L}_{rml} \to \mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ by the following inductive definition:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \tau(q) & = & q \\ \tau(\neg\varphi) & = & \neg\tau(\varphi) \\ \tau(\varphi \wedge \psi) & = & \tau(\varphi) \wedge \tau(\psi) \\ \tau(\Box_a\varphi) & = & \Box_a\tau(\varphi) \\ \tau(\forall_B\varphi) & = & \tilde{\forall} p.(\tau(\varphi))^{(B,p)} \end{array}$$

where $q \in P$, $a \in A$, $B \subseteq A$, and $p \in P$ where p is a fresh atom that does not appear in $\tau(\varphi)$.

Finally we can show that this translation is a semantically correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$ under the semantics of RML_{K4} and $BQML_{K4}$. The following result is an adaptation of the analogous result by Bozzelli, et al. [24] to the setting of $\mathcal{K}4$. We rely on the partial characterisation of B-refinements as (B,p)-restrictions of p-bisimilar Kripke models, and on the correspondence between (B,p)-restricted Kripke models and the interpretation of (B,p)-relativised formulas that we demonstrated in the previous lemmas.

Theorem 8.2.8. *Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ be a refinement modal formula. Then for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K4}$: $M_s \models_{RML_{K4}} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$.*

Proof. We show by induction on the structure of $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ that for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K4}$: $M_s \models_{RML_{K4}} \varphi$ if and only if$M_s \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$. The propositional and modal cases follow directly from the semantics of RML_{K4} and $BQML_{K4}$ and the induction hypothesis, so we show only the case involving refinement quantifiers.

Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K4}$.

($\Rightarrow$) Suppose that $M_s \models_{RML_{K4}} \exists_B \varphi$. Then there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K4}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models_{RML_{K4}} \varphi$. By the induction hypothesis we have $M'_{s'} \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$, so $M'_{s'} \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$. By Lemma 8.2.4 there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K4}$ such that $M_s \simeq_p M''_{s''}$ and $M'_{s'} \simeq_p M''^{(B,p)}_{s''}$. As p does not appear in $\tau(\varphi)$, $M'_{s'} \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$ and $M'_{s'} \simeq_p M''^{(B,p)}_{s''}$ then $M''^{(B,p)}_{s''} \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$. As $M''^{(B,p)}_{s''} \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$ then by Lemma 8.2.6 we have $M''_{s''} \models_{BQML_{K4}} (\tau(\varphi))^{(B,p)}$. Then there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{K4}$ such that $M_s \simeq_p M''_{s''}$ and $M''_{s''} \models_{BQML_{K4}} (\tau(\varphi))^{(B,p)}$. Therefore $M_s \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tilde{\exists} p.(\tau(\varphi))^{(B,p)}$.

($\Leftarrow$) Suppose that $M_s \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tilde{\exists} p.(\tau(\varphi))^{(B,p)}$. Then there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K4}$ such that $M_s \simeq_p M'_{s'}$, via some p-bisimulation $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$, and $M'_{s'} \models_{BQML_{K4}} (\tau(\varphi))^{(B,p)}$. By Lemma 8.2.6 we have $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} \models_{BQML_{K4}} \tau(\varphi)$. By Lemma 8.2.2 we note that $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$, say via some B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}' \subseteq S' \times S'$, and by Lemma 8.2.3 we note that $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} \in \mathcal{K4}$. By the induction hypothesis we have $M'^{(B,p)}_{s''} \models_{RML} \varphi$.

Let $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'} = ((S'', R'', V''), s')$ where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S'' &= S' \\
R''_a &= R'^{(B,p)}_a \\
V''(p) &= \{t' \mid (t, u') \in \mathfrak{R}, (u', t') \in \mathfrak{R}', t \in V(p)\} \\
V''(q) &= V'(q)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $a \in A$ and $q \in P \setminus \{p\}$.

We show that $M_s \succeq_B M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$. Let $\mathfrak{R}'' \subseteq S \times S''$ where $\mathfrak{R}'' = \mathfrak{R} \circ \mathfrak{R}'$. We show that $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$. Let $q \in P$, $c \in A \setminus B$, $a \in A$, and $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}''$ for some $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and $(t', t'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$.

atoms-q Suppose that $q = p$. By hypothesis $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$ and $(t', t'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$. Then by construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t'' \in V''(p)$.

Suppose that $q \neq p$. By **atoms-**q for $\mathfrak{R}$ we have $t \in V(q)$ if and only if $t' \in V'(q)$. By **atoms-**q for $\mathfrak{R}'$ we have $t' \in V'(q)$ if and only if $t'' \in V'(q)$. By construction $t'' \in V''(q)$ if and only if $t'' \in V'(q)$.

forth-c Let $u \in tR_c$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}$ there exists $u' \in t'R'_c$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}$. By **forth-**c for $\mathfrak{R}'$ there exists $u'' \in t''R'^{(B,p)}_c = t''R''_c$ such that $(u', u'') \in \mathfrak{R}'$. Then $(u, u'') \in \mathfrak{R}''$.

back-a Follows from symmetrical reasoning to **forth-**c.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}''$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$ so $M_s \succeq_B M'^{(B,p)}_{s'}$. Therefore $M_s \models \exists_B \varphi$. □

Corollary 8.2.9. *The logic $BQML_{K4}$ is at least as expressive as RML_{K4}.*

As $BQML_{K4}$ is expressively equivalent to $K4_\mu$ we also trivially get the following corollary.

Corollary 8.2.10. *The logic $K4_\mu$ is at least as expressive as RML_{K4}.*

8.3 Expressivity: modal μ-calculus

In this section we show that RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than the modal μ-calculus $K4_\mu$. As a corollary we also have that RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than the bisimulation quantified modal logic $BQML_{K4}$, as $K4_\mu$ and $BQML_{K4}$ are expressively equivalent. That $K4_\mu$ is at least as expressive follows from the results in the previous section. To show that RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than $K4_\mu$ we demonstrate a $\mathcal{K4}$ Kripke model with two states that can be distinguished by the validity of a $\mathcal{L}_\mu$ formula under the semantics of $K4_\mu$, but that cannot be distinguished by any $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula under the semantics of RML_{K4}. We direct the reader to Appendix A for the required technical background for modal μ-calculus.

In a previous section we used a similar strategy to show that RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than $K4$. The distinguishing $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula that we used corresponds to the semantic property that there exists an infinite path starting from the designated state in a pointed Kripke model. To show that no $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formula corresponds to this semantic property we demonstrated a $\mathcal{K4}$ Kripke model with two designated states, one with an infinite path, and one without. Both states also had terminating paths of length n for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$. The Kripke model was constructed in such a way that the two designated states are n-bisimilar for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and so they agree on the interpretation of all $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formulas. However as one designated state has an infinite path and the other doesn't, they disagree on the interpretation of the given $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula.

We use a very similar semantic property and construction here to show that RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than $K4_\mu$. The distinguishing $\mathcal{L}_\mu$ formula that we will use corresponds roughly to the semantic property that there exists an infinite path starting from the designated state in a pointed Kripke model, along which $\Diamond\Box p$ and $\Diamond\Box\neg p$ are satisfied infinitely often. To show that no $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formula corresponds to this semantic property we demonstrate a $\mathcal{K4}$ Kripke model with two designated states, one with an appropriate infinite path, and one without. Both states also had terminating paths of length n for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, along which $\Diamond\Box p$ and $\Diamond\Box\neg p$ are satisfied n times. To show that the two states agree on the interpretation of all $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas we use a notion similar to n-bisimilarity, which we call n-mutual refinements. We show that the two designated states of the Kripke model are n-mutual refinements and therefore they agree on the interpretation of all $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas. However as one designated state has an appropriate infinite path and the other doesn't, they disagree on the interpretation of the given $\mathcal{L}_\mu$ formula.

We first define n-mutual refinements.

Definition 8.3.1 (n-mutual refinements)**.** Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{K}$ and $M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s') \in \mathcal{K}$ be pointed Kripke models.

We say that M_s and $M'_{s'}$ are *n-mutual refinements* and we write $M_s \bowtie_n M'_{s'}$ if and only if there exists a list of non-empty relations $\mathfrak{R}_n \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_{n-1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq \mathfrak{R}_0 \subseteq S \times S'$ such that for every $i = 0, \ldots, n$, $a \in A$, and $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}_i$ the following conditions, **mutual refinements**, **forth-**a, and **back-**a holds:

mutual refinements If $i = 0$ then for every $\emptyset \subset B \subseteq A$: $M_s \preceq_B M'_{s'}$ and $M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'}$. If $i > 0$ then $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

forth-a For every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

back-a For every $t' \in s'R'_a$ there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}_{i-1}$.

We show that if two pointed Kripke models are n-mutual refinements then they agree on the interpretation of all $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas of modal depth up to n.

Lemma 8.3.2. *Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ such that $d(\varphi) \leq n$ and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s), M'_{s'} = ((S', R', V'), s') \in \mathcal{C}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \bowtie_n M'_{s'}$. Then $M_s \vDash_{RML_C} \varphi$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash_{RML_C} \varphi$.*

Proof. We proceed by induction on the modal depth and structure of φ.

Suppose that $\varphi = p$ where $p \in P$. As M_s and $M'_{s'}$ are n-mutual refinements then $M_s \preceq M'_{s'}$ and from **atoms-**p we have that $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$ and therefore $M_s \models p$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \models p$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \neg\psi$ or $\varphi = \psi \wedge \chi$. These cases follow directly from the induction hypothesis.

Suppose that $\varphi = \Box_a\psi$ and $M_s \models \Box_a\psi$. Then for every $t \in sR_a$ we have $M_t \models \psi$. Let $t' \in s'R_a$. By **back-**a there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that M_t is $(n-1)$-mutual refinements to $M'_{t'}$. As $M_t \models \psi$ and $d(\psi) \leq n-1$ then by the induction hypothesis we have that $M'_{t'} \models \psi$. So for every $t' \in s'R_a$ we have $M'_{t'} \models \psi$. Therefore $M'_{s'} \models \Box_a\psi$. The converse follows from symmetrical reasoning.

Suppose that $\varphi = \exists_B\psi$ and $M_s \models \exists_B\psi$. Then there exists $M''_{s''} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $M_s \succeq_B M''_{s''}$ and $M''_s \models \psi$. As $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M_s$ then by Lemma 4.1.11 we have that $M'_{s'} \succeq_B M''_{s''}$. Therefore $M'_{s'} \models \exists_B\psi$. The converse follows from symmetrical reasoning. $\square$

We now show our expressivity result.

Theorem 8.3.3. *The logic RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than $K4_\mu$.*

Proof. Let $M = (S, R, V)$ be a Kripke model where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S &= \{n, n^+, n^- \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
R &= \{(n,m), (n,m^+), (n,m^-), (n,n^+), \\
&\qquad (n,n^-), (n^+,n^+), (n^-,n^-) \mid n, m \in \mathbb{N}, n > m\} \\
&\quad \cup \{0, 0^+, 0^-\} \times \{0^+, 0^-\} \cup \{(0,0)\} \\
&\quad \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \times \{n, n^+, n^- \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\} \cup \{(\omega', \omega')\} \\
V(p) &= \{n, n^+ \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The model M is represented in Figure 8.3.

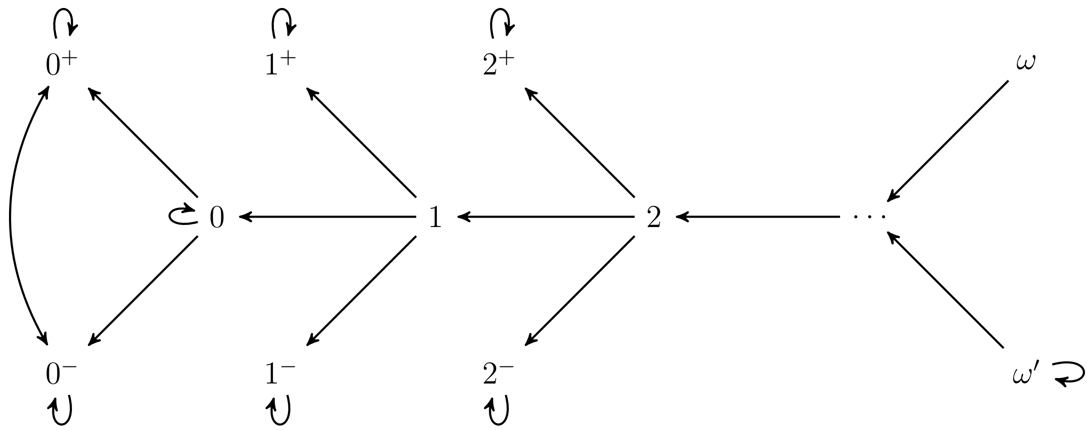


Figure 8.3: The model M, omitting implied transitive edges.

To show that M_ω and $M_{\omega'}$ are indistinguishable by the refinement modal logic we show that $M_\omega \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. To do so we first show that M_ω and $M_{\omega'}$ are mutual refinements.

That $M_\omega \preceq M_{\omega'}$ is trivial, as ω is the same as ω' except for the reflexive edge, so we need only show that $M_{\omega'} \preceq M_\omega$.

Let $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S$ be defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathfrak{R} \;=\; & \{(s,s) \mid s \in S\} \cup \{(0,\omega),(0,\omega'),(\omega,\omega'),(\omega',\omega)\} \cup \\ & \{(0,n),(n,0),(0^+,n^+),(0^-,n^-),(\omega,n),(\omega',n) \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\}\end{aligned}$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfies **atoms-**p and **back** for every $(s,s') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(s,s) \in \mathfrak{R}$

atoms-p Trivial.

back Let $t \in sR$. By construction $(t,t) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(0,n) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $n \in \mathbb{N}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $0 \in V(p)$ and $n \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in nR$.

Suppose that $k^* = k$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0 \in 0R$ and $(0, k) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^+$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0^+ \in 0R$ and $(0^+, k^+) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^-$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0^- \in 0R$ and $(0^-, k^-) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(n, 0) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $n \in \mathbb{N}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $n \in V(p)$ and $0 \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in 0R$. By construction $k^* \in nR$ and $(k^*, k^*) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(0^+, n^+) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $n \in \mathbb{N}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $0^+ \in V(p)$ and $n^+ \in V(p)$.

back Let $n^+ \in n^+R$. By construction $0^+ \in 0^+R$ and $(0^+, n^+) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(0^-, n^-) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $n \in \mathbb{N}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $0^- \notin V(p)$ and $n^- \notin V(p)$.

back Let $n^- \in n^-R$. By construction $0^- \in 0^-R$ and $(0^-, n^-) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(\omega, n) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $n \in \mathbb{N}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $\omega \in V(p)$ and $n \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in nR$. By construction $k^* \in \omega R$ and $(k^*, k^*) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(\omega', n) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $n \in \mathbb{N}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $\omega' \in V(p)$ and $n \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in nR$. By construction $k^* \in \omega' R$ and $(k^*, k^*) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(0, \omega) \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $0 \in V(p)$ and $\omega \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in \omega R$. Suppose that $k^* = k$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0 \in 0R$ and $(0, k) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^+$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0^+ \in 0R$ and $(0^+, k^+) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^-$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0^- \in 0R$ and $(0^-, k^-) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(0, \omega') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $0 \in V(p)$ and $\omega' \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in \omega' R$.

Suppose that $k^* = \omega'$. By construction $0 \in 0R$ and $(0, \omega') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0 \in 0R$ and $(0, k) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^+$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0^+ \in 0R$ and $(0^+, k^+) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^-$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By construction $0^- \in 0R$ and $(0^-, k^-) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(\omega, \omega') \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $\omega \in V(p)$ and $\omega' \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in \omega' R$.

Suppose that $k^* = \omega'$. By construction $0 \in \omega R$ and $(0, \omega') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $k^* \neq \omega'$. By construction $k^* \in \omega R$ and $(k^*, k^*) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case: $(\omega', \omega) \in \mathfrak{R}$**:**

atoms-p By construction $\omega' \in V(p)$ and $\omega \in V(p)$.

back Let $k^* \in \omega R$. By construction $k^* \in \omega' R$ and $(k^*, k^*) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

We next show that $M_\omega \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$. To show this we show the following intermediate results for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$:

1. $M_i \bowtie_n M_j$ for i, j where $i, j \geq n$.
2. $M_n \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$.
3. $M_\omega \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$.

We proceed by induction on $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

1. We show that $M_i \bowtie_n M_j$ for i, j where $i, j \geq n$.

   Suppose that $n = 0$. From above, $M_i \preceq M_0 \preceq M_j$ and $M_i \succeq M_0 \succeq M_j$ so we have that $M_i \bowtie_0 M_j$.

   Suppose that $n > 0$.

   mutual refinements From above, $M_i \preceq M_0 \preceq M_j$ and $M_i \succeq M_0 \succeq M_j$.

   forth Let $k^* \in iR$.

   Suppose that $k^* = k$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $k \geq n - 1$. Then from the induction hypothesis $M_k \bowtie_{n-1} M_{j-1}$.

   Suppose that $k^* = k$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $k < n - 1$. Then $k < n - 1 < j$ so $k \in jR$ and we trivially have that $M_k \bowtie_{n-1} M_k$.

   Suppose that $k^* = 0^+$. Then $0^+ \in jR$ and we trivially have that $M_{0^+} \bowtie_{n-1} M_{0^+}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^+$ where $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $k > 0$. Then $j^+ \in jR$ and as $j \geq n > 0$ we trivially have that $M_{k^+} \bowtie_{n-1} M_{k^+}$.

Suppose that $k^* = k^-$ for $k \in \mathbb{N}$. This follows from similar reasoning to the case where $k^* = k^+$.

back Symmetrical reasoning to **forth**.

2. We show that $M_n \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$.

   Suppose that $n = 0$. From above, $M_n \preceq M_0 \preceq M_{\omega'}$ and $M_n \succeq M_{\omega'}$ so we have that $M_0 \bowtie_0 M_{\omega'}$.

   Suppose that $n > 0$.

   mutual refinements From above, $M_n \preceq M_0 \preceq M_{\omega'}$ and $M_n \succeq M_{\omega'}$.

   forth Let $k \in nR$. Then $k \in \omega' R$ and we trivially have that $M_k \bowtie_{n-1} M_k$.

   back Let $k \in \omega' R$.

   Suppose that $k = \omega'$. Then $n - 1 \in nR$ and by the induction hypothesis $M_{n-1} \bowtie_{n-1} M_{\omega'}$.

   Suppose that $k \neq \omega'$ and $k < n$. Then $k \in nR$ and we trivially have that $M_k \bowtie_{n-1} M_k$.

   Suppose that $k \geq n$. Then $n - 1 \in nR$ and from above we have that $M_k \bowtie_{n-1} M_{n-1}$.

3. We show that $M_\omega \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$.

   Suppose that $n = 0$. From above $M_\omega \preceq M_{\omega'}$ and $M_\omega \succeq M_{\omega'}$ so we have that $M_\omega \bowtie_0 M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $n > 0$.

mutual refinements From above $M_\omega \preceq M_{\omega'}$ and $M_\omega \succeq M_{\omega'}$.

forth Let $k \in \omega R$. Then $k \in \omega' R$ and we trivially have that $M_k \bowtie_{n-1} M_k$.

back Let $k \in \omega' R$.

Suppose that $k = \omega'$. Then $n - 1 \in \omega R$ and from above we have that $M_{n-1} \bowtie_{n-1} M_{\omega'}$.

Suppose that $k \neq \omega'$. Then $k \in \omega R$ and we trivially have that $M_k \bowtie_{n-1} M_k$.

Therefore $M_\omega \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ and let $n = d(\varphi)$ be the modal depth of φ. From above $M_\omega \bowtie_n M_{\omega'}$ so $M_\omega \vDash \varphi$ if and only if $M_{\omega'} \vDash \varphi$. Therefore M_ω is refinement modally indistinguishable from $M_{\omega'}$.

We next show that the states M_ω and $M_{\omega'}$ are distinguishable by the modal μ-calculus logic formula $\nu x.(\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p) \wedge \Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p))$. Although we do not show it formally here, this distinguishing formula corresponds to the semantic property that there exists an infinite path starting from the designated state in a pointed Kripke model, along which there is always a successor state on the path where $\Diamond\Box p$ is satisfied and there is always a successor state on the path where $\Diamond\Box\neg p$ is satisfied. It should be clear from the construction of M that ω' has such a infinite path, consisting of repeatedly following the reflexive edge, whereas ω does not have such an infinite path, as any infinite path from ω must include one of the reflexive states, either: a k^+ state for $k \in \mathbb{N}$, where no successors satisfy $\Diamond\Box\neg p$; a k^- state for $k \in \mathbb{N}$, where no successors satisfy $\Diamond\Box p$; or 0, where no successors satisfy either $\Diamond\Box p$ or $\Diamond\Box\neg p$.

We proceed with model checking using the modal μ-calculus to show that M_ω and $M_{\omega'}$ disagree on the interpretation of this distinguishing formula.

For any assignment Val we have the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\![p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n, n^+ \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Box p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n^+ \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \\
[\![\Diamond\Box p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n, n^+ \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\neg p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n^- \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\} \\
[\![\Box\neg p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n^- \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \\
[\![\Diamond\Box\neg p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n, n^- \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\}
\end{aligned}$$

For any assignment Val where $Val(x) = S$ we have the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\![x]\!]_{Val} &= S \\
[\![x \wedge \Diamond\Box p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n, n^+ \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{n, n^+ \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n, n^- \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{n, n^- \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p) \wedge \Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 0\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\}
\end{aligned}$$

For any assignment Val where $Val(x) = \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > m\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\}$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$ we have the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\![x]\!]_{Val} &= \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > m\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![x \wedge \Diamond\Box p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > m\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > m + 1\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p]\!]_{Val} &= \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > m\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > m + 1\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p) \wedge \Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, n > m + 1\} \cup \{\omega, \omega'\}
\end{aligned}$$

For any assignment Val where $Val(x) = \{\omega, \omega'\}$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$ we have the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\![x]\!]_{Val} &= \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![x \wedge \Diamond\Box p]\!]_{Val} &= \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{\omega'\} \\
[\![x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p]\!]_{Val} &= \{\omega, \omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{\omega'\} \\
[\![\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p) \wedge \Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p)]\!]_{Val} &= \{\omega'\}
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore for any assignment Val we have that:

$$[\![\nu x.(\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p) \wedge \Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p))]\!]_{Val} = \{\omega'\}$$

Therefore $M_{\omega'} \models \nu x.(\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p) \wedge \Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p))$, but $M_{\omega} \not\models \nu x.(\Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box p) \wedge \Diamond(x \wedge \Diamond\Box\neg p))$.

Therefore M_{ω} is distinguishable from $M_{\omega'}$ using the modal μ-calculus.

Therefore RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than $K4_{\mu}$. $\Box$

As $K4_{\mu}$ is expressively equivalent to $BQML_{K4}$ we also trivially get the following corollary.

Corollary 8.3.4. *The logic RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than $BQML_{K4}$.*

CHAPTER 9

Arbitrary action model logic

In this chapter we introduce the arbitrary action model logic (*AAML*) and consider results specific to *AAML* in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$. *AAML* extends the action model logic of Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15, 14] with quantifiers that denote either that every action model results in a statement becoming true or that some action model results in a statement becoming true. This formulation was proposed by Balbiani, et al. [11] as a possible generalisation for *APAL*, and is similar to how the arbitrary public announcement logic of Balbiani, et al [10] extends public announcement logic. The main results of this chapter are to show that the action model quantifiers of *AAML* are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of *RML* in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$. As a consequence, most of the results for *RML* from the previous chapters also hold in *AAML* in these settings. We show the equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied. This equivalence further justifies our interpretation of refinement quantifiers as quantifiers for epistemic updates. In Section 9.1 we introduce the syntax and semantics of *AAML*. In Section 9.2, Section 9.3, and Section 9.4 we consider *AAML* in greater detail in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$ respectively. In each setting we show that the action model quantifiers of *AAML* are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of *RML*.

9.1 Syntax and semantics

In this section we introduce the syntax and semantics of the arbitrary action model logic. Like our treatment of *RML*, we consider *AAML* in different settings, including $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$. The definitions that we give here generalise to these different settings. Unlike our treatment of *RML*, we don't give any semantic results that are common to all of these settings. As our main results in *AAML* are to show that the action model quantifiers of *AAML* are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of *RML* in the settings we consider, all of the semantic results from *RML* also apply to *AAML* in these settings. For the same reason we use the same syntax for action model quantifiers and refinement quantifiers.

We begin with a definition of the syntax of *AAML*. As in action model logic, the syntax of *AAML* is parameterised by a class of Kripke models, $\mathcal{C}$, and a set of action signatures, $\mathcal{S}$.

Definition 9.1.1 (Language of arbitrary action model logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{S}$ be a non-empty, countable set of action signatures. The *language of arbitrary action model logic* with action signatures $\mathcal{S}$, $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{S})$, is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid \neg\varphi \mid (\varphi \wedge \varphi) \mid \Box_a\varphi \mid [\Sigma\mathsf{T}, \varphi, \ldots, \varphi]\varphi \mid \forall_B\varphi$$

where $p \in P$, $a \in A$, $B \subseteq A$, $\Sigma = (\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, (\mathsf{s}_1, \ldots, \mathsf{s}_n)) \in \mathcal{S}$, $\mathsf{T} \subseteq \mathsf{S}$, and the number of parameters to a given action signature Σ is determined by the number of designated actions in the action signature.

We use all of the standard abbreviations from modal logic, in addition to the abbreviations $\exists_B\varphi ::= \neg\forall_B\neg\varphi$, $\forall\varphi ::= \forall_A\varphi$, and $\forall_a\varphi ::= \forall_{\{a\}}\varphi$.

The formula $\forall\varphi$ may be read as "every action model results in φ becoming true" and the formula $\exists\varphi$ may be read as "some action model results in φ becoming true".

The use of the subscript B in the quantifiers $\forall_B$ and $\exists_B$ restricts the action models under consideration to action models that result in a B-refinement of the original Kripke model. The formula $\forall_B \varphi$ may be read as "every action model results in φ becoming true if it results in a B-refinement" and the formula $\exists_B \varphi$ may be read as "some action model results in φ becoming true and results in a B-refinement". This addition is for the purposes of showing a full correspondence between action model quantifiers and refinement quantifiers. Although we do not consider it in greater detail here, the notion of restricting the results of executing action models to B-refinements seems like it would be useful. For example, B-refinements can be partially characterised as those Kripke models that preserve the truth of B-positive formulas, restricting the learning of new information to agents in B. So an alternative reading of the formula $\forall_B \varphi$ may be "every action model where only agents in B learn new information results in φ becoming true" and an alternative reading of the formula $\exists_B \varphi$ may be "some action model where only agents in B learn new information results in φ becoming true".

We define the semantics of $AAML$.

Definition 9.1.2 (Semantics of arbitrary action model logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke models and let $\mathcal{S}$ be a non-empty, countable set of action signatures, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{S})$, and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model. The interpretation of the formula φ in the logic $AAML_C$ on the pointed Kripke model M_s is the same as its interpretation in action model logic, defined in Definition 3.2.4, with the additional inductive case:

$$\begin{array}{lll} M_s \models \forall_B \varphi & \text{iff} & \text{for every } \mathsf{M_s} \in \mathcal{S} \text{ such that } \mathsf{pre} \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{ml} \\ & & \quad \text{if } M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \text{ and } M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} \\ & & \quad \text{then } M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} \models \varphi \end{array}$$

We are interested in the following variants of arbitrary action model logic:

- $AAML_K$ interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{K}$ Kripke frames and the language of arbitrary action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{K})$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{K}$ Kripke frames.

- $AAML_{K45}$ interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{K}45$ Kripke frames and the language of arbitrary action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{K}45)$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{K}45$ Kripke frames.

- $AAML_{S5}$ interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{S}5$ Kripke frames and the language of arbitrary action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{S}5)$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{S}5$ Kripke frames.

We note that by Proposition 4.1.22 the result of executing any action model is a A-refinement, so the action model quantifiers $\forall_A$ and $\exists_A$, abbreviated as $\forall$ and $\exists$ respectively, correspond to unrestricted action model quantification. Given this we can observe that the semantics of the action model quantifier $\forall$ is similar to the semantics of the public announcement quantifier of *APAL* [11]. Whilst *APAL* permits public announcements of formulas containing public announcement quantifiers, the public announcement quantifiers do not quantify over public announcements that themselves contain quantifiers. This is required to ensure the well-foundedness of the semantics of the logic. We make a similar restriction here with the semantics of *AAML*. However we will show in the following sections that such a restriction is unnecessary in the settings that we consider; the logics $AAML_K$, $AAML_{K45}$, and $AAML_{S5}$ are expressively equivalent to their underlying modal logics, *K*, *K45*, and *S5* respectively, so any action model containing quantifiers is equivalent to an action model without quantifiers. Despite the action model quantifiers quantifying over more epistemic updates that public announcement quantifiers, the public announcement quantifiers are in fact more powerful than action model quantifiers, at least in the setting of $\mathcal{S5}$, as $APAL_{S5}$ is strictly more expressive than $S5$ and is undecidable, whereas $AAML_{S5}$ is expressively equivalent to $S5$ and is decidable.

We give some examples of $AAML$.

Example 9.1.3. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M'_s = ((S', R', V'), s)$ be Kripke models where:

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \{s, t\} \\ R_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t)\} \\ R_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t)\} \\ V(p) &= \{s\} \end{aligned}$$

and:

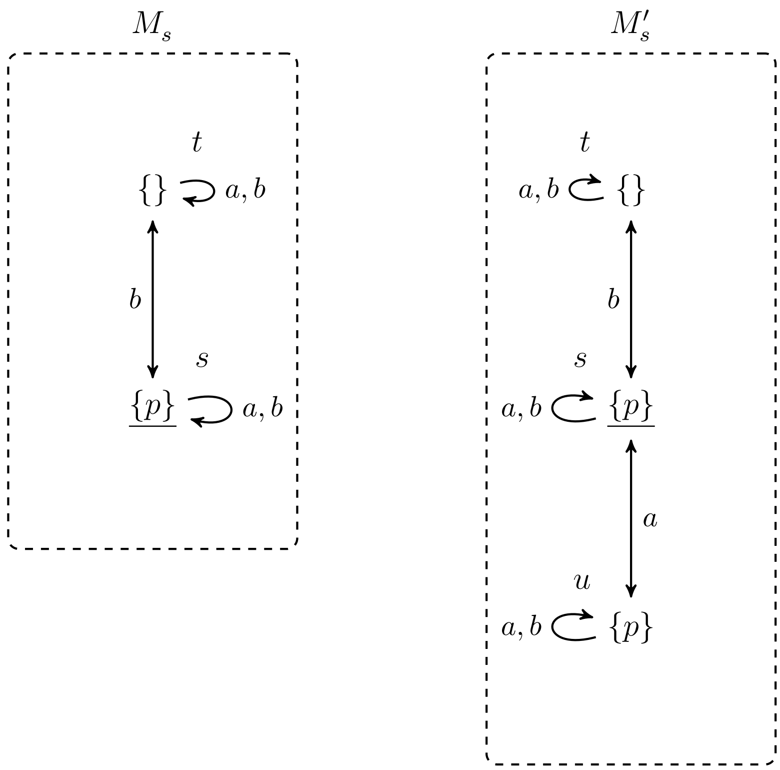
$$\begin{aligned} S' &= \{s, t, u\} \\ R'_a &= \{(s, s), (t, t), (s, u), (u, s), (u, u)\} \\ R'_b &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t), (u, u)\} \\ V'(p) &= \{s, u\} \end{aligned}$$

The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 9.1. We note that M_s and M'_s are essentially the same as (are isomorphic to) the Kripke models from Example 3.2.7 and Example 3.2.9. In Example 3.2.7 we showed that M'_s is the result of executing an action model on M_s, and in Example 3.2.9 we showed that M_s is the result of executing an action model on M'_s.

We note that $M'_s \models_{AAML_K} \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$. As M'_s is the result of executing an action model on M_s we have that $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \exists \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$.

We note that $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \neg \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$. As M_s is the result of executing an action model on M'_s we have that $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \exists \neg \Box_a \neg \Box_b p$.

Figure 9.1: Two Kripke models that are each the result of executing an action model on the other.



Example 9.1.4. Let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s)$ and $M'_s = ((S', R', V'), s)$ be Kripke models where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S &= \{s, t, u, v\} \\
R_a &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t), (u, u), (u, v), (v, u), (v, v)\} \\
R_b &= \{(s, s), (s, u), (u, s), (u, u), (t, t), (t, v), (v, t), (v, v)\} \\
V(p) &= \{s, t\} \\
V(q) &= \{s, u\}
\end{aligned}
$$

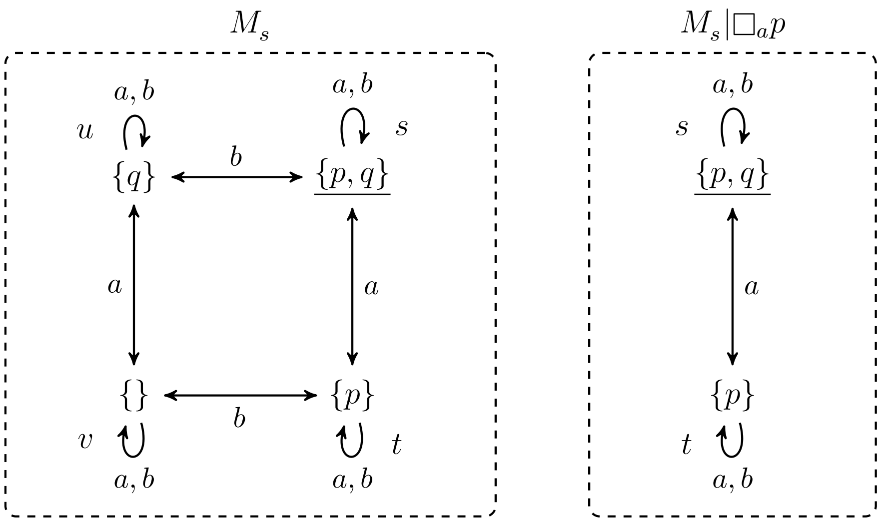
and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S &= \{s, t\} \\
R_a &= \{(s, s), (s, t), (t, s), (t, t)\} \\
R_b &= \{(s, s), (t, t)\} \\
V(p) &= \{s, t\} \\
V(q) &= \{s\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The Kripke models M_s and M'_s are shown in Figure 9.2. We note that M_s and M'_s are essentially the same as (are isomorphic to) the Kripke models from Example 3.2.9. In Example 3.2.9 we showed that M'_s is the result of executing an action model on M_s.

We note that $M'_s \models_{AAML_K} \Box_a p$. Let $\mathsf{M_s} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $M'_s \models_{AAML_K} \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$. By Proposition 4.1.22 we have that $M'_s \succeq M'_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s}$. As $\Box_a p$ is a positive formula and $M'_s \succeq M'_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s}$, from Proposition 4.1.20 we that $M'_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} \models_{AAML_K} \Box_a p$. Therefore $M'_s \models_{AAML_K} \forall \Box_a p$. As M'_s is the result of executing an action model in M_s we have that $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \exists \forall \Box_a p$.

Figure 9.2: An example of a Kripke model and the result of executing an action model.



In the following sections we show that the action model quantifiers of $AAML$ are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of RML in the settings of $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}45$, and $\mathcal{S}5$. We show the equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied. We have already shown the converse: if there exists an action model that results in a given formula being satisfied then by Proposition 4.1.22 the result of executing the action model is itself a refinement, so there exists a refinement where the formula is satisfied. We rely heavily on results from action model logic and RML, particularly the axioms from both, so we find it useful to define a logic, which we call refinement action model logic ($RAML$), that extends action model logic with refinement quantifiers.

Definition 9.1.5 (Semantics of refinement action model logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke models and let $\mathcal{S}$ be a non-empty, countable set of action signatures, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{S})$, and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model. The interpretation of the formula φ in the logic $RAML_C$ on the pointed Kripke model M_s is the same as its interpretation in action model logic, defined in Definition 3.2.4, with the additional inductive case:

$$M_s \models \forall_B \varphi \quad \text{iff} \quad \text{for every } M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C} \text{ if } M_s \succeq_B M'_{s'} \text{ then } M'_{s'} \models \varphi$$

As with *AAML* we are interested in the following variants of refinement action model logic:

- $RAML_K$ interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{K}$ Kripke frames and the language of arbitrary action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{K})$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{K}$ Kripke frames.
- $RAML_{K45}$ interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{K}45$ Kripke frames and the language of arbitrary action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{K}45)$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{K}45$ Kripke frames.
- $RAML_{S5}$ interpreted over the class of $\mathcal{S}5$ Kripke frames and the language of arbitrary action model logic $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}(\mathcal{S}5)$ with action signatures defined on the class of finite $\mathcal{S}5$ Kripke frames.

In the following sections we will show that results from action model logic and *RML* apply to the combined logic *RAML*, and use these results to show that formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ have the same interpretation in both *AAML* and *RAML*. Unless otherwise noted we will the semantics of *RAML* for our definitions and results, except where we relate *RAML* back to *AAML*.

9.2 $\mathcal{K}$

In this section we consider results specific to the logic $AAML_K$ in the setting of $\mathcal{K}$. The main result of this section is that the action model quantifiers of $AAML_K$ are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of RML_K. We show this equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied.

We rely heavily on results from the action model logic AML_K and the refinement modal logic RML_K, particularly the axiomatisations from both. In the previous section we defined the refinement action model logic, $RAML_K$, that extends action model logic with refinement quantifiers, so that we can use results from AML_K and RML_K with a combined syntax, semantics and proof theory.

We first note that as the syntax and semantics of $RAML_K$ are formed by combining the semantics of AML_K and RML_K, then AML_K and RML_K agree with $RAML_K$ on formulas from their respective sublanguages.

Lemma 9.2.1. *The logics $RAML_K$ and AML_K agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \vDash_{RAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \vDash_{AML_K} \varphi$.*

Lemma 9.2.2. *The logics $RAML_K$ and RML_K agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \vDash_{RAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \vDash_{RML_K} \varphi$.*

These results follow directly from the definitions. We note that these results only apply for $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas respectively, and do not consider $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ formulas that contain both action model operators and quantifiers.

Given these results we can give a sound and complete axiomatisation for $RAML_K$ by combining the axiomatisations for AML_K and RML_K.

Definition 9.2.3 (Axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_K}$)**.** The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ is a substitution schema consisting of the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{AML_K}$ and the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{RML_K}$:

P	All propositional tautologies
K	$\vdash \Box_a(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\Box_a\varphi \to \Box_a\psi)$
AP	$\vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]p \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \to p)$
AN	$\vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\neg\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \to \neg[\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi)$
AC	$\vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}](\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow ([\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi \wedge [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\psi)$
AK	$\vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\Box_a\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{sR}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}]\varphi)$
AU	$\vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}]\varphi$
R	$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi)$
RP	$\vdash \forall_B\pi \leftrightarrow \pi$
RK	$\vdash \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a\exists_B\gamma$ where $a \in B$
RComm	$\vdash \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$ where $a \notin B$
RDist	$\vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c\Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c\in C} \exists_B\nabla_c\Gamma_c$
MP	From $\vdash \varphi \to \psi$ and $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \psi$
NecK	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \Box_a\varphi$
NecA	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$
NecR	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \forall_B\varphi$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $a \in A$, $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$, $p \in P$, $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $B, C \subseteq A$, and for every $a \in A$: $\Gamma_a \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$ is a finite set of formulas.

We note that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ is closed under substitution of equivalents.

Lemma 9.2.4. *Let $\varphi, \psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ be formulas and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. If $\vdash \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ then $\vdash \varphi[\psi\backslash p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\chi\backslash p]$.*

This is shown by combining the reasoning that $\mathbf{AML_K}$ and $\mathbf{RML_K}$ are closed under substitution of equivalents.

We show that $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ is sound and complete.

Lemma 9.2.5. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic* $RAML_K$*.*

Proof. Soundness of the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{AML_K}$ and $\mathbf{RML_K}$ follow from the same reasoning used to show that they are sound in AML_K and RML_K respectively. Alternatively we can show that the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{AML_K}$ and $\mathbf{RML_K}$ are sound in $RAML_K$ for formulas from the languages $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ respectively, as the logics AML_K and RML_K agree with $RAML_K$ on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ respectively. These restricted axioms are all that is required for the following completeness proof via provably correct translation to work. After we have shown expressive equivalence between $RAML_K$ and K we can easily show soundness of versions of the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{AML_K}$ and $\mathbf{RML_K}$ that apply for formulas from the full language $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ by relying on substitution of equivalents.

Strong completeness follows from essentially the same reasoning used to show the strong completeness of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ in Lemma 5.3.10, using a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. As the action model logic AML_K is expressively equivalent to the underlying modal logic K using the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{AML_K}$ there is a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. Likewise, as the refinement model logic RML_K is expressively equivalent to the underlying modal logic K using the reduction axioms of $\mathbf{RML_K}$ there is a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. These provably correct translations can be combined into a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$, by inductively applying the provably correct translation for AML_K to subformulas containing action model operators but not refinement quantifiers, and applying the provably correct translation for RML_K to subformulas containing refinement quantifiers but not action model operators, relying on closure under substitution of equivalents to allow us to replace such subformulas with equivalent $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ formulas. □

We note that, much like the provably correct translation for RML_K, the provably correct translations we have presented here can result in a non-elementary increase in the size compared to the original formula.

The provably correct translation also implies that $RAML_K$ is expressively equivalent to K.

Corollary 9.2.6. *The logic $RAML_K$ is expressively equivalent to the logic K.*

From expressive equivalence we have that $RAML_K$ is compact and decidable.

Corollary 9.2.7. *The logic $RAML_K$ is compact.*

Corollary 9.2.8. *The model-checking and satisfiability problems for the logic $RAML_K$ are decidable.*

We note that most results from AML_K and RML_K generalise to $RAML_K$ trivially thanks to a combination of $RAML_K$ agreeing with AML_K and RML_K on their respective sublanguages, and the expressive equivalence of $RAML_K$ and K. For example, in Chapter 4 we showed that RML_K has the Church-Rosser property; that is, $\models_{RML_K} \forall_B \exists_B \varphi \to \exists_B \forall_B \varphi$ for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$. By Lemma 9.2.2 we have $\models_{RAML_K} \forall_B \exists_B \varphi \to \exists_B \forall_B \varphi$ for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$. By Corollary 9.2.6 every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ has an equivalent $\varphi' \in \mathcal{L}_{ml} \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{rml}$. Therefore we have $\models_{RAML_K} \forall_B \exists_B \varphi \to \exists_B \forall_B \varphi$ for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$.

We now move on to our main result, that the action model quantifiers of $AAML_K$ are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of RML_K. We show this equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied. The converse we have already shown; if there exists an action model that results in a given formula being satisfied then by Proposition 4.1.22 the result of executing the action model is itself a refinement, so there exists a refinement where the formula is satisfied.

One way of stating our eventual result is as follows: for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if there exists $M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \succeq M'_{s'}$ and $M'_{s'} \models \varphi$ then there exists $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ and $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \models \varphi$. As we have our combined logic $RAML_K$ for reasoning about refinements and action models, we can restate much of this using refinement action model logic syntax: for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ there exists $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $M_s \models \exists\varphi \rightarrow \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \rangle \varphi$. We actually show a stronger result. This statement allows a different action model for each Kripke model in order to result in the given formula. However we can show that there is a single action model that will result in the given formula, regardless of the Kripke model that we start with. We show that: for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ there exists $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$ and $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists\varphi$. This statement requires that there be a single action model that will result in the given formula for every Kripke model. This allows us to use such action models in settings such as the proof theory where formulas are not interpreted with respect to just a single Kripke model.

We show our result using an inductive construction for a given formula. Our construction is very similar to the constructions used to show the soundness of the axioms **RK**, **RComm**, and **RDist** in RML_K. We reuse the disjunctive normal form we used for RML_K, defined in Definition 5.3.3, and we separate our inductive steps into two lemmas for each syntactic case from the disjunctive normal form.

We first show the case where the given formula is a disjunction.

Lemma 9.2.9. *Let $B \subseteq A$, let $\varphi = \alpha \vee \beta \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, and let $\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ and $\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ be action models such that $\models [\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}]\alpha$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \rangle \alpha \leftrightarrow \exists_B \alpha$, $\models [\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}]\beta$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \rangle \beta \leftrightarrow \exists_B \beta$, for every $\mathsf{t}^\alpha \in \mathsf{T}^\alpha$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\alpha(\mathsf{t}^\alpha)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{t}^\alpha}$, and for every $\mathsf{t}^\beta \in \mathsf{T}^\beta$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\beta(\mathsf{t}^\beta)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{t}^\beta}$. Then there exists an action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.*

Proof. Without loss of generality we assume that M^α and M^β are disjoint. We construct the action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{T})$ as the disjoint union of M^α and M^β where:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{S} &= \mathsf{S}^\alpha \cup \mathsf{S}^\beta \\ \mathsf{R}_a &= \mathsf{R}_a^\alpha \cup \mathsf{R}_a^\beta \\ \mathsf{pre} &= \mathsf{pre}^\alpha \cup \mathsf{pre}^\beta \\ \mathsf{T} &= \mathsf{T}^\alpha \cup \mathsf{T}^\beta \end{aligned}$$

As M is formed by the disjoint union of M^α and M^β we note that each state of M^α and M^β is bisimilar to the corresponding state in M.

We first show that for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$. Let $\gamma \in \{\alpha, \beta\}$, $\mathsf{t}^\gamma \in \mathsf{T}^\gamma \subseteq \mathsf{T}$, and $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^\gamma)$. By construction $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^\gamma) = \mathsf{pre}^\gamma(\mathsf{t}^\gamma)$ and so $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\gamma(\mathsf{t}^\gamma)$. By hypothesis then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma}$. From above $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma} \simeq \mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma}$ and so from Proposition 3.2.12 we have that $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma} \simeq M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma}$. From Corollary 4.1.5 and Proposition 4.1.11 we have that $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma}$.

We next show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$.

$$\models [\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}]\alpha \wedge [\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}]\beta \tag{9.1}$$

$$\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}]\alpha \wedge [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}]\beta \tag{9.2}$$

$$\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}](\alpha \vee \beta) \wedge [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}](\alpha \vee \beta) \tag{9.3}$$

$$\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}](\alpha \vee \beta) \tag{9.4}$$

(9.1) follows from hypothesis; (9.2) follows from the above note that $\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}$ and $\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}$ and Proposition 3.2.13; (9.3) follows from propositional disjunction introduction; and (9.4) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **AU**, as $\mathsf{T} = \mathsf{T}^\alpha \cup \mathsf{T}^\beta$.

Finally we show that $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$.

$$\models \exists_B(\alpha \vee \beta) \rightarrow (\exists_B \alpha \vee \exists_B \beta) \tag{9.5}$$

$$\models \exists_B(\alpha \vee \beta) \rightarrow (\langle \mathsf{M}^{\alpha}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \rangle \alpha \vee \langle \mathsf{M}^{\beta}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \rangle \beta) \tag{9.6}$$

$$\models \exists_B(\alpha \vee \beta) \rightarrow (\langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \rangle \alpha \vee \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \rangle \beta) \tag{9.7}$$

$$\models \exists_B(\alpha \vee \beta) \rightarrow (\langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \rangle (\alpha \vee \beta) \vee \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \rangle (\alpha \vee \beta)) \tag{9.8}$$

$$\models \exists_B(\alpha \vee \beta) \rightarrow \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle (\alpha \vee \beta) \tag{9.9}$$

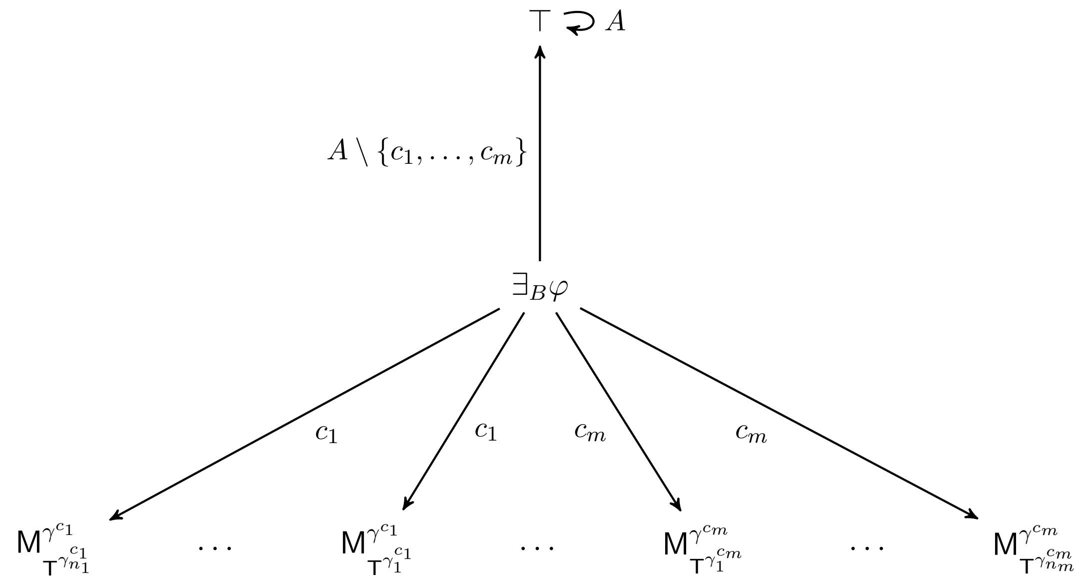
(9.5) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **R**; (9.6) follows from hypothesis; (9.7) follows from the above note that $\mathsf{M}^{\alpha}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}$ and $\mathsf{M}^{\beta}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}$ and Proposition 3.2.13; (9.8) follows from propositional disjunction introduction; and (9.9) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **AU**, as $\mathsf{T} = \mathsf{T}^\alpha \cup \mathsf{T}^\beta$.

The converse, that $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \rightarrow \exists_B \varphi$ follows from a simple semantic argument. Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ and suppose that $M_s \models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi$. Then there exists $\mathsf{s} \in \mathsf{T}$ such that $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ and $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \models \varphi$. From above, $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}$, so $M_s \models \exists_B \varphi$. Therefore $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \rightarrow \exists_B \varphi$. □

We next show the case where the given formula is a conjunction of a propositional formula and cover operators.

Lemma 9.2.10. *Let $B, C \subseteq A$, let $\varphi = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ where $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, and for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_C$ let $\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma} = ((\mathsf{S}^\gamma, \mathsf{R}^\gamma, \mathsf{pre}^\gamma), \mathsf{T}^\gamma) \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ be a B-action model such that $\models [\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma}]\gamma$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma} \rangle \gamma \leftrightarrow \exists_B \gamma$, and for every $\mathsf{t}^\gamma \in \mathsf{T}^\gamma$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\gamma(\mathsf{t}^\gamma)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma}$. Then there exists a B-action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, and $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$. for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.*

Figure 9.3: A schematic of the constructed action model.



Proof. Without loss of generality we assume that each M^γ is pair-wise disjoint.

We construct the action model $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{test})$ where:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathsf{S} &= \{\mathsf{test}, \mathsf{skip}\} \cup \bigcup_{c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_c} \mathsf{S}^\gamma \\
\mathsf{R}_c &= \{(\mathsf{test}, \mathsf{t}^\gamma) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c, \mathsf{t}^\gamma \in \mathsf{T}^\gamma\} \cup \{(\mathsf{skip}, \mathsf{skip})\} \cup \bigcup_{d \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_d} \mathsf{R}^\gamma_c \\
\mathsf{R}_b &= \{(\mathsf{test}, \mathsf{skip}), (\mathsf{skip}, \mathsf{skip})\} \cup \bigcup_{c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_c} \mathsf{R}^\gamma_b \\
\mathsf{pre} &= \{(\mathsf{test}, \exists_B \varphi), (\mathsf{skip}, \top)\} \cup \bigcup_{c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_c} \mathsf{pre}^\gamma
\end{aligned}$$

where $c \in C$ and $b \in A \setminus C$.

A schematic of the action model $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 9.3. Here we can see that $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$ is formed by taking each action model $\mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma}$ for $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$ and combining them into a single model with a new state with the precondition $\exists_B \varphi$. This is similar to the construction used to show the soundness of the axiom **RK** in RML_K, but it deals with all agents in C

at once, rather than a single agent at a time.

We note for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$, $\mathsf{s}^\gamma \in \mathsf{S}^\gamma$ that $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^\gamma} \simeq \mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{s}^\gamma}$, as by construction M contains the disjoint union of each M^γ and no outward-facing edges are added to any state from S^γ in M.

We first show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\varphi$, in several parts. We note that from the definition of the cover operator:

$$\varphi = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} (\Box_c \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \gamma \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \gamma)$$

Thus we will show individually that:

1. $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\pi$

2. $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\Box_c \bigvee_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \gamma$, for every $c \in C$

3. $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}] \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \gamma$, for every $c \in C$

We show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\pi$.

$$\models \varphi \to \pi \tag{9.10}$$

$$\models \neg\pi \to \neg\varphi \tag{9.11}$$

$$\models \forall_B(\neg\pi \to \neg\varphi) \tag{9.12}$$

$$\models \forall_B\neg\pi \to \forall_B\neg\varphi \tag{9.13}$$

$$\models \exists_B\varphi \to \exists_B\pi \tag{9.14}$$

$$\models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test}) \to \pi \tag{9.15}$$

$$\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\pi \tag{9.16}$$

(9.10) and (9.11) follow from propositional reasoning; (9.12) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ rule **NecR**; (9.13) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **R**; (9.14) follows from the definition of $\exists_B$; (9.15) follows from the construction of $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$ and $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom**RP**; and (9.16) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **AP**.

We show that $\models [\mathsf{M_{test}}]\Box_c \bigvee_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \gamma$, for every $c \in C$. Let $c \in C$.

$$\models [\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{\gamma}}]\gamma \text{ for every } \gamma \in \Gamma_c \tag{9.17}$$

$$\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{\gamma}}]\gamma \text{ for every } \gamma \in \Gamma_c \tag{9.18}$$

$$\models \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}^{\gamma}} [\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}}]\gamma \text{ for every } \gamma \in \Gamma_c \tag{9.19}$$

$$\models \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}^{\gamma}} [\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}}]\gamma \text{ for every } \gamma \in \Gamma_c \tag{9.20}$$

$$\models \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}^{\gamma}} [\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}}]\gamma \tag{9.21}$$

$$\models \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}^{\gamma}} \Box_c[\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}}]\gamma \tag{9.22}$$

$$\models \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}^{\gamma}} \Box_c[\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}}] \bigvee_{\gamma'\in\Gamma_c} \gamma' \tag{9.23}$$

$$\models \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{test}\,\mathsf{R}_c} \Box_c[\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}}] \bigvee_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \gamma \tag{9.24}$$

$$\models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test}) \to \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{test}\,\mathsf{R}_c} \Box_c[\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}}] \bigvee_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \gamma \tag{9.25}$$

$$\models [\mathsf{M_{test}}]\Box_c \bigvee_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \gamma \tag{9.26}$$

(9.17) follows from hypothesis; (9.18) follows from the above note that $\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma}} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma}}$; (9.19) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **AU**; (9.23) follows from propositional disjunction introduction; (9.24) follows from the construction of M; (9.25) follows from propositional disjunction introduction; and (9.26) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **AK**.

We show that $\models [\mathsf{M_{test}}] \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \Diamond_c\gamma$, for every $c \in C$. Let $c \in C$.

Suppose that $c \in B$. Then:

$$\models \exists_B\varphi \to \exists_B\nabla_c\Gamma_c \tag{9.27}$$

$$\models \exists_B\varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \Diamond_c\exists_B\gamma \tag{9.28}$$

(9.27) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **R** and rule **NecR**; and (9.28) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **RK**.

Suppose that $c \notin B$. Then:

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \exists_B \nabla_c \Gamma_c \tag{9.29}$$

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \nabla_c \{\exists_B \gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c\} \tag{9.30}$$

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \exists_B \gamma \tag{9.31}$$

(9.29) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **R** and rule **NecR**; (9.30) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **RComm**; and (9.31) follows from the definition of the cover operator.

So we have that $\models \exists_B \varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \gamma$. Then:

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \exists_B \gamma \tag{9.32}$$

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \langle \mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma} \rangle \gamma \tag{9.33}$$

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma} \rangle \gamma \tag{9.34}$$

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \bigvee_{\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}^\gamma} \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}} \rangle \gamma \tag{9.35}$$

$$\models \exists_B \varphi \to \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \Diamond_c \bigvee_{\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{testR}_c} \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}} \rangle \gamma \tag{9.36}$$

$$\models \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} \left(\exists_B \varphi \to \Diamond_c \bigvee_{\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{testR}_c} \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}} \rangle \gamma \right) \tag{9.37}$$

$$\models \bigwedge_{\gamma \in \Gamma_c} [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}] \Diamond_c \gamma \tag{9.38}$$

(9.32) follows from above; (9.33) follows from hypothesis; (9.34) follows from the above note that $\mathsf{M}^{\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma}$; (9.35) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **AU**; (9.36) follows from the construction of M and propositional disjunction introduction; (9.37) follows from propositional reasoning; and (9.38) follows from $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ axiom **AK**.

Therefore $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\varphi$.

Next we show that $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$. This is straight-forward, given what we have shown above.

$$\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test}) \wedge [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\varphi) \tag{9.39}$$

$$\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test}) \tag{9.40}$$

$$\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi \tag{9.41}$$

(9.39) follows from the definition of $\langle\rangle$; (9.40) follows from $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\varphi$ above; (9.41) follows from the construction of M.

Therefore $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$.

We next show that for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ such that $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test})$. For every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$, $\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c} \in \mathsf{T}^{\gamma^c}$, $t \in sR_c$ such that $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$ we have that $M_t \succeq_B M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}^{\gamma^c}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$. From above $\mathsf{M}^{\gamma^c}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$ and so by Proposition 3.2.12 we have that $M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}^{\gamma^c}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}} \simeq M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$. From Corollary 4.1.5 and Proposition 4.1.11 we have that $M_t \succeq_B M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$ (say via a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$).

Let $M'_{(s,\mathsf{test})} = M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{R} \;=\;& \{(s,(s,\mathsf{test}))\} \cup \{(t,(t,\mathsf{skip})) \mid t \in S\} \\ & \cup \bigcup \{\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}} \mid c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_c, \mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c} \in \mathsf{T}^{\gamma^c}, t \in tR_c, M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c})\} \end{aligned}$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{(s,\mathsf{test})}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $d \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-p**, **forth-d**, and **back-a**.

Case $(s,(s,\mathsf{test})) \in \mathfrak{R}$:

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $(s,\mathsf{test}) \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Suppose that $d \in C$. Let $t \in sR_d$. By hypothesis $M_s \models \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c)$, and in particular $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_d \Gamma_d$. As $d \neq B$, by the

RAML$_\mathbf{K}$ axiom **RComm** we have that $M_s \vDash \nabla_d\{\exists_B\gamma' \mid \gamma' \in \Gamma_d\}$ and by the definition of the cover operator we have that $M_s \vDash \Box_d \bigvee_{\gamma'\in\Gamma_d} \exists_B\gamma'$ so there exists $\gamma' \in \Gamma_d$ such that $M_t \vDash \exists_B\gamma'$. By hypothesis $\vDash \exists_B\gamma' \rightarrow \langle \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}}\rangle\gamma'$ so there exists $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}$ such that $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'})$. By construction $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{testR}_d$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'}) = \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'})$ so $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'})$, $(t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_d$, and $(t, (t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $d \notin C$. Let $t \in sR_d$. By construction $\mathsf{skip} \in \mathsf{testR}_d$ and $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{skip})$, so $(t, \mathsf{skip}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_d$ and $(t, (t, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Suppose that $a \in C$. Let $(t, \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_a$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ and $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$. By construction $t \in sR_a$ and $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})$ so by hypothesis $(t, (t, \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. Suppose that $a \notin C$. Let $(t, \mathsf{skip}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_a$. By construction $t \in sR_a$ and $(t, (t, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, (t, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $(t, \mathsf{skip}) \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By construction $\mathsf{skip} \in \mathsf{skipR}_d$ and $M_u \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{skip})$, so $(u, \mathsf{skip}) \in (t, \mathsf{skip})R'_d$ and $(u, (u, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $(u, \mathsf{skip}) \in (t, \mathsf{skip})R'_a$. By construction $u \in tR_a$ and $(u, (u, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $c \in C$**,** $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$**,** $\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c} \in \mathsf{T}^{\gamma^c}$**,** $t \in S$**, and** $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c})$**:**

atoms-p By **atoms-**p for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$ we have that $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t' \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By **forth-**d for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$ there exists $u' \in t'R'_d$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $u' \in t'R'_a$. By **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}}$ there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{\gamma^c}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$.

□

We combine the two previous lemmas into an inductive construction that works for all formulas.

Theorem 9.2.11. *Let $B \subseteq A$ and let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. There exists an action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{T}) \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.*

Proof. Without loss of generality, by Corollary 9.2.6 we may assume that $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ and by Lemma 5.3.4 we may further assume that φ is in disjunctive normal form. Then we proceed by induction on the structure of φ. Suppose that $\varphi = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \Gamma_c$ where $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $C \subseteq A$ and for every $c \in C$, $\Gamma_c \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ is a finite set of modal formulas. We note that the base case for the induction occurs when for every $c \in C$, $\Gamma_c = \emptyset$. By the induction hypothesis for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$ there exists an action model $\mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma}]\gamma$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{T}^\gamma} \rangle \gamma \leftrightarrow \exists_B \gamma$, and for every $\mathsf{t}^\gamma \in \mathsf{T}^\gamma$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\gamma(\mathsf{t}^\gamma)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\gamma_{\mathsf{t}^\gamma}$. By Lemma 9.2.10 there exists a B-action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \alpha \vee \beta$ where $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$. By the induction hypothesis there exists B-action models $\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ and $\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}]\alpha$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \rangle \alpha \leftrightarrow \exists_B \alpha$, $\models [\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}]\beta$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \rangle \beta \leftrightarrow \exists_B \beta$, for every $\mathsf{t}^\alpha \in \mathsf{T}^\alpha$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\alpha(\mathsf{t}^\alpha)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{t}^\alpha}$, and for every $\mathsf{t}^\beta \in \mathsf{T}^\beta$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\beta(\mathsf{t}^\beta)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{t}^\beta}$. By Lemma 9.2.9 there exists a B-action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$. □

Given this result we can show that the logics $AAML_K$ and $RAML_K$ agree on all $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ formulas.

Theorem 9.2.12. *The semantics of $AAML_K$ and the semantics of $RAML_K$ agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \varphi$.*

Proof. Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. We show by induction on the structure of φ that for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$, $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \varphi$. The cases where $\varphi = p$, $\varphi = \neg\psi$, $\varphi = \psi \wedge \chi$, $\varphi = \Box_a\psi$ or $\varphi = [\mathsf{M_s}]\psi$ where $p \in P$ and $\psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ follow directly from the semantics of $AAML_K$ and $RAML_K$.

Suppose that $\varphi = \exists_B\psi$ where $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. We will show that $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \exists_B\psi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \exists_B\psi$.

Suppose that $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \exists_B\psi$. Then there exists an action model $\mathsf{M_s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s}) \in \mathcal{S}$ such that $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$, $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s}$, and $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} \models_{AAML_K} \psi$. By the induction hypothesis we have $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} \models_{RAML_K} \psi$. As $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s}$ and $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} \models_{RAML_K} \psi$ then $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \exists_B\psi$.

Suppose that $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \exists_B\psi$. From Theorem 9.2.11 there exists an action model $\mathsf{M_T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $\models_{RAML_K} [\mathsf{M_T}]\psi$, $\models_{RAML_K} \langle\mathsf{M_T}\rangle\psi \leftrightarrow \exists_B\psi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_t}$. Without loss of generality, by Corollary 9.2.6 we assume that $\mathsf{M_T}$ has preconditions defined on $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. Then $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \langle\mathsf{M_T}\rangle\psi$ and so there exists $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$ such that $M_s \models_{RAML_K} \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$, $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_t}$, and $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_t} \models_{RAML_K} \psi$. As $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}) \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ then $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ By the induction hypothesis $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_t} \models_{AAML_K} \psi$. Then $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \exists_B\psi$.

Therefore by induction over φ we have for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$. □

As a consequence of the equivalence between $AAML_K$ and $RAML_K$, we get as corollaries all of the results that we have previously shown for $RAML_K$.

Corollary 9.2.13. *The logics $AAML_K$ and AML_K agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \vDash_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \vDash_{AML_K} \varphi$.*

Corollary 9.2.14. *The logics $AAML_K$ and RML_K agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \vDash_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \vDash_{RML_K} \varphi$.*

Corollary 9.2.15. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic $AAML_K$.*

Corollary 9.2.16. *The logic $AAML_K$ is expressively equivalent to the logic K.*

Corollary 9.2.17. *The logic $AAML_K$ is compact.*

Corollary 9.2.18. *The model-checking and satisfiability problems for the logic $AAML_K$ are decidable.*

Similar to RML_K, the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula. Therefore any algorithm that relies on the provably correct translation will have a non-elementary complexity. We leave the consideration of better complexity bounds and succinctness results for $AAML_K$ to future work.

The proof of Theorem 9.2.11 and the associated lemmas describe a recursive synthesis procedure that can be applied in order to construct action models that result in desired knowledge goals. Suppose that we have an initial knowledge state involving knowledge and a desired knowledge goal, and we would like to achieve our desired knowledge goal through a specific epistemic update from our initial knowledge state. That is, given a pointed Kripke model $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$, and a formula $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ we want to find a specific action model $\mathsf{M_T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $M_s \vDash \langle \mathsf{M_T} \rangle \varphi$. However whether this is possible depends on the initial knowledge state and the desired knowledge goal. For example, if $M_s \vDash \Box_a \bot$ and $\varphi = \Diamond \top$, then for every $\mathsf{M_T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ we have $M_s \nvDash \langle \mathsf{M_T} \rangle \Diamond \top$. So we can only find a specific epistemic update that achieves our desired knowledge goal if the desired knowledge goal can be achieved by some epistemic update from our initial knowledge state. To rephrase using the language of $AAML$: if $M_s \models \exists\varphi$ then we want to find a specific $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$ such that $M_s \models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi$; if $M_s \not\models \exists\varphi$ then clearly we can't find any such action model. It should be clear that by using the synthesis procedure described in Theorem 9.2.11 we can find such an action model, when such an action model exists. In fact the action model given by Theorem 9.2.11 depends only on φ and not on M_s, so what we get is a single, specific action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{K}_{AM}$, corresponding to φ, such that $\models \exists\varphi \leftrightarrow \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi$ and $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$. That is, the same action model for φ can be executed on any initial Kripke model to achieve the desired knowledge goal, whenever that knowledge goal cab be achieved by some epistemic update from that initial Kripke model.

We note that as the synthesis procedure described in Theorem 9.2.11 relies on the expressive equivalence of $RAML_K$ and K, and the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula, the action model produced by the synthesis procedure may be non-elementary in size compared to the original formula. However if the original formula is already in $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ and in disjunctive normal form, then we note that the procedure constructs an action model that is linearithmic in size compared to the original disjunctive normal formula (size measured in bits). The number of states in the action model is linear in size compared to the original disjunctive normal formula. This can be noted as the construction step in Lemma 9.2.10 is performed at most once for each subformula of the original disjunctive normal formula and introduces only two new states, whilst the construction step in Lemma 9.2.9 introduces no new states. The number of relationships in the action model is also linear in size compared to the original disjunctive normal formula, as we note that each state has at most two in-bound edges for each agent, including possibly one reflexive state, and one edge from another state. As the number of states is linear in size compared to the original disjunctive normal formula, then a state can be represented with a logarithmic number of bits, so the accessibility relations can be represented in linearithmic space. As the preconditions of each state correspond to a subformula of the original disjunctive normal formula, or $\top$, then a subformula can be represented in logarithmic space, by identifying it as the ith symbol in the formula, so the precondition function can be represented in linearithmic space. If we had an improved provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ then the size of the action models produced by this synthesis procedure would be correspondingly improved. Bozzelli, et al. [25] showed that RML_K is at least doubly exponentially more succinct than K, a result that carries over to $AAML_K$, so there are limits to this improvement. However the synthesis procedure results in action models that have a great degree of redundancy, so the size of the action model may be reduced through other means. We leave the consideration of synthesis procedures with improved complexity to future work.

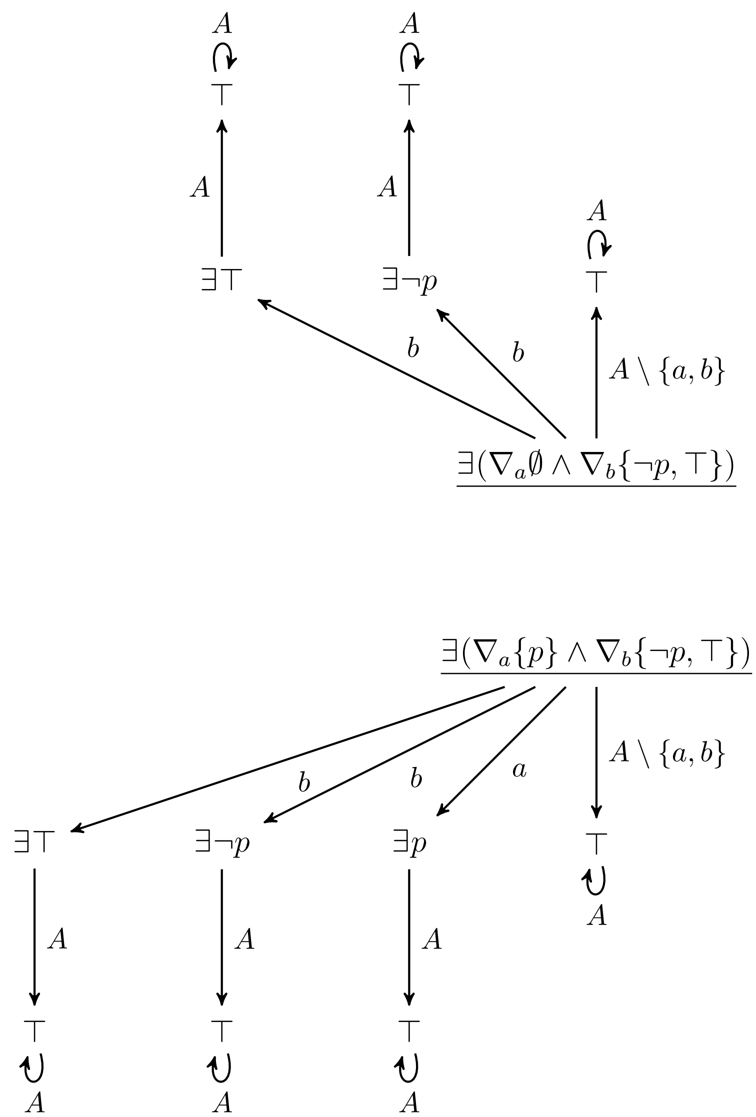
Finally we give an example of an application of the action models synthesised by the above procedure.

Example 9.2.19. Let $\varphi = \Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p$. Suppose that we want an action model M_T such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$ and $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists\varphi$. The action model M_T is in a sense a general-purpose action model for achieving φ. For any Kripke model either it is possible to achieve φ as the result of executing an action model, in which case we can execute M_T and result in φ being satisfied, or it is not possible to achieve φ as the result of executing any action model, in which case we can't execute M_T.

We note that φ is equivalent to the disjunctive normal formula $\nabla_a \emptyset \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\} \vee \nabla_a\{p\} \wedge \nabla_b\{\neg p, \top\}$. Then recursively following the constructions given in Lemma 9.2.9 and Lemma 9.2.10 we get the multi-pointed action model M_T shown in Figure 9.4. That $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}]\varphi$ and $\models \exists\varphi \rightarrow \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi$ can easily be demonstrated by applying the

$\mathbf{AML_K}$ axioms. We note that there is an amount of redundancy in the action model, such as multiple identical states with the precondition $\top$, and some states that are subsumed by other states, such as the $\exists\neg p$ states, which are subsumed by the $\exists\top$ states, which are in turn subsumed by the $\top$ states. We leave as an exercise to the reader the identification of the smaller action model that results from removing these redundancies. Automated techniques could in principle identify these redundancies and produce smaller action models.

Figure 9.4: An general-purpose action model $\mathsf{M}_\top$ for achieving $\Box_a p \wedge \neg\Box_b p$, produced by our synthesis procedure.



9.3 $\mathcal{K}45$

In this section we consider results specific to the logic $AAML_{K45}$ in the setting of $\mathcal{K}45$. The main result of this section is that the action model quantifiers of $AAML_{K45}$ are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of RML_{K45}. We show this equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied.

As in the previous section, we rely heavily on results from the action model logic AML_{K45} and the refinement modal logic RML_{K45}, particularly the axioms from both. We use the combined refinement action model logic $RAML_{K45}$ so that we can use results from AML_{K45} and RML_{K45} with a combined syntax, semantics and proof theory.

We first note that as the syntax and semantics of $RAML_{K45}$ are formed by combining the semantics of AML_{K45} and RML_{K45}, then AML_{K45} and RML_{K45} agree with $RAML_{K45}$ on formulas from their respective sublanguages.

Lemma 9.3.1. *The logics $RAML_{K45}$ and AML_{K45} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}45$: $M_s \models_{RAML_{K45}} \varphi$ iff $M_s \models_{AML_{K45}} \varphi$.*

Lemma 9.3.2. *The logics $RAML_{K45}$ and AML_{K45} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}45$: $M_s \models_{RAML_{K45}} \varphi$ iff $M_s \models_{RML_{K45}} \varphi$.*

These results follow directly from the definitions. We note that these results only apply for $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas respectively, and do not consider $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ formulas that contain both action model operators and quantifiers.

Given these results we can give a sound and complete axiomatisation for $RAML_{K45}$ by combining the axiomatisations for AML_{K45} and RML_{K45}.

Definition 9.3.3 (Axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{K45}}$)**.** The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{K45}}$ is a substitution schema consisting of the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{AML_{K45}}$ and the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$:

P	All propositional tautologies
K	$\vdash \Box_a(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\Box_a\varphi \to \Box_a\psi)$
4	$\vdash \Box_a\varphi \to \Box_a\Box_a\varphi$
5	$\vdash \Diamond_a\varphi \to \Box_a\Diamond_a\varphi$
AP	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}]p \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \to p)$
AN	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}]\neg\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \to \neg[\mathsf{M_s}]\varphi)$
AC	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}](\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow ([\mathsf{M_s}]\varphi \wedge [\mathsf{M_s}]\psi)$
AK	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}]\Box_a\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{sR}_a} [\mathsf{M_t}]\varphi)$
AU	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_T}]\varphi \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}} [\mathsf{M_t}]\varphi$
R	$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi)$
RP	$\vdash \forall_B\pi \leftrightarrow \pi$
RK45	$\vdash \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a\exists_B\gamma$ where $a \in B$
RComm	$\vdash \exists_B\nabla_a\Gamma_a \leftrightarrow \nabla_a\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\}$ where $a \notin B$
RDist	$\vdash \exists_B \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c\Gamma_c \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{c\in C} \exists_B\nabla_c\Gamma_c$
MP	From $\vdash \varphi \to \psi$ and $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \psi$
NecK	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \Box_a\varphi$
NecA	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash [\mathsf{M_T}]\varphi$
NecR	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \forall_B\varphi$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $a \in A$, $\mathsf{M_s} \in \mathcal{K45}_{AM}$, $p \in P$, $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $B, C \subseteq A$, and for every $a \in A$: Γ_a is a finite set of $(A \setminus \{a\})$-restricted modal formulas.

We note that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{K45}}$ is closed under substitution of equivalents.

Lemma 9.3.4. *Let $\varphi, \psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ be formulas and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. If $\vdash \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ then $\vdash \varphi[\psi\backslash p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\chi\backslash p]$.*

This is shown by combining the reasoning that $\mathbf{AML_{K45}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{K45}}$ are closed under substitution of equivalents.

We also note that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{K45}}$ is sound and complete.

Lemma 9.3.5. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RAML_{K45}}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic* $RAML_{K45}$.

Soundness and completeness follows from the same reasoning used to show soundness and completeness of $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ in Lemma 9.2.5. Soundness follows from the same reasoning that the axioms are sound in AML_{K45} and RML_{K45}. Completeness follows from a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ that is formed by combining the provably correct translations from $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

We note that, much like the provably correct translation for RML_{S5}, the provably correct translations we have presented here can result in a non-elementary increase in the size compared to the original formula.

The provably correct translation also implies that $RAML_{K45}$ is expressively equivalent to *K45*.

Corollary 9.3.6. *The logic* $RAML_{K45}$ *is expressively equivalent to K45.*

From expressive equivalence we have that RML_{K45} is compact and decidable.

Corollary 9.3.7. *The logic* $RAML_{K45}$ *is compact.*

Corollary 9.3.8. *The model-checking and satisfiability problems for the logic* $RAML_{K45}$ *are decidable.*

Similar to $RAML_K$, we note that most results from AML_{K45} and RML_{K45} generalise to $RAML_{K45}$ trivially thanks to a combination of $RAML_{K45}$ agreeing with AML_{K45} and RML_{K45} on their respective sublanguages, and the expressive equivalence of $RAML_{K45}$ and *K45*.

We now move on to our main result, that the action model quantifiers of $AAML_K$ are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of RML_K. We show this equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied. The converse we have already shown; if there exists a (possibly infinite) action model that results in a given formula being satisfied then by Proposition 4.1.22 the result of executing the action model is itself a refinement, so there exists a refinement where the formula is satisfied.

We show our result using an inductive construction for a given formula. Our construction is based on the construction used for $RAML_K$ in the previous section, and is very similar to the constructions used to show the soundness of the axioms **RK45**, **RComm**, and **RDist** in RML_{K45}. We reuse the alternating disjunctive normal form we used for RML_{K45}, defined in Definition 6.3.1, and we separate our inductive steps into two lemmas for each syntactic case from the alternating disjunctive normal form. In RML_{K45} we relied on the fact that B-restricted modal formulas are preserved in B-bisimilar Kripke models. We rely on a similar notion of B-bisimilarity for action models, which we define now.

Definition 9.3.9 (B-bisimilarity of action models)**.** Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{s})$ and $\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'} = ((\mathsf{S}', \mathsf{R}', \mathsf{pre}'), \mathsf{s}')$ be pointed action models. Then M_s and $\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$ are B-bisimilar and we write $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s} \simeq_B \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}$ if and only if for every $b \in B$ the following conditions, **pre**, **forth-**b and **back-**b holds:

pre $\models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \leftrightarrow \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$.

forth-b For every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_b$ there exists $\mathsf{t}' \in \mathsf{s}'\mathsf{R}'_b$ such that $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t} \simeq \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{t}'}$.

back-b For every $\mathsf{t}' \in \mathsf{s}'\mathsf{R}'_b$ there exists $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_b$ such that $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t} \simeq \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{t}'}$.

We show that B-bisimilar action models result in the same B-restricted modal formulas. Recall that B-restricted modal formulas were defined in Definition 6.1.1.

Lemma 9.3.10. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents, let M_s and $M'_{s'}$ be pointed Kripke models such that $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$ and let $\mathsf{M_s}$ and $\mathsf{M'_{s'}}$ be pointed action models such that $\mathsf{M_s} \simeq_B \mathsf{M'_{s'}}$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ and $\mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$ are B-restricted modal formulas. Then $M_s \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$, and (when they are defined) $M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s} \simeq_B M'_{s'} \otimes \mathsf{M'_{s'}}$.*

Proof. As $\mathsf{M_s} \simeq_B \mathsf{M'_{s'}}$ from **pre** we have that $\vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}) \leftrightarrow \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$. As $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$ from Lemma 6.2.2 we have that $M_s \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ if and only if $M'_{s'} \vDash \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$.

Suppose that $M_s \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ and $M'_{s'} \vDash \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$. Let $M''_{(s,\mathsf{s})} = M_s \otimes \mathsf{M_s}$ and let $M'''_{(s',\mathsf{s}'))} = M'_{s'} \otimes \mathsf{M'_{s'}}$. We show that $M''_{(s,\mathsf{s})} \simeq_B M'''_{(s',\mathsf{s}'))}$. Let $p \in P$ and $b \in B$.

atoms-p By construction $(s, \mathsf{s}) \in V''(p)$ if and only if $s \in V(p)$. As $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$ from **atoms-p** we have that $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(p)$. By construction $s' \in V'(p)$ if and only if $(s', \mathsf{s}') \in V'''(p)$.

forth-b Let $(t, \mathsf{t}) \in (s, \mathsf{s})R''_b$. By construction $t \in sR_b$, $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{s}\mathsf{R}_b$ and $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$. As $\mathsf{M_s} \simeq_B \mathsf{M'_{s'}}$ from **forth-b** there exists $\mathsf{t}' \in \mathsf{s}'\mathsf{R}'_b$ such that $\mathsf{M_t} \simeq \mathsf{M'_{t'}}$ and from **pre** we have that $\vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}) \leftrightarrow \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{t}')$. As $M_s \simeq_B M'_{s'}$ from **forth-b** there exists $t' \in s'R'_b$ such that $M_t \simeq M'_{t'}$ and from Proposition 3.1.11 as $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M'_{t'} \vDash \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{t}')$. Therefore $(t', \mathsf{t}') \in (s', \mathsf{s}')R'''_b$ and $M''_{(t,\mathsf{t})} \simeq M'''_{(t',\mathsf{t}')}$.

back-b Follows from symmetric reasoning to **forth-b**. □

Corollary 9.3.11. *Let $B \subseteq A$ be a set of agents and let $\mathsf{M_s}$ and $\mathsf{M'_{s'}}$ be pointed action models such that $\mathsf{M_s} \simeq_B \mathsf{M'_{s'}}$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s})$ and $\mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{s}')$ are B-restricted modal* *formulas. Then for every pointed Kripke model M_s and every B-restricted modal formula $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ we have that $M_s \models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{s}]\varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models [\mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{s}'}]\varphi$.*

Proof. This result follows from essentially the same reasoning as the analogous result, Proposition 3.2.13, for bisimilar action models, using Lemma 9.3.10 in place of the analogous Proposition 3.2.12. □

We use this lemma in the construction used for our main result. First, the case where the given formula is a disjunction is handled exactly as it was for $AAML_K$.

Lemma 9.3.12. *Let $B \subseteq A$, let $\varphi = \alpha \vee \beta \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, and let $\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha} \in \mathcal{K45}_{AM}$ and $\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta} \in \mathcal{K45}_{AM}$ be action models such that $\models [\mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}]\alpha$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{T}^\alpha}\rangle\alpha \leftrightarrow \exists_B\alpha$, $\models [\mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}]\beta$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{T}^\beta}\rangle\beta \leftrightarrow \exists_B\beta$, for every $\mathsf{t}^\alpha \in \mathsf{T}^\alpha$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\alpha(\mathsf{t}^\alpha)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\alpha_{\mathsf{t}^\alpha}$, and for every $\mathsf{t}^\beta \in \mathsf{T}^\beta$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^\beta(\mathsf{t}^\beta)$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^\beta_{\mathsf{t}^\beta}$. Then there exists an action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{K45}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}\rangle\varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B\varphi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.*

Proof. We use the same construction and reasoning as in the proof of Lemma 9.2.9, noting additionally that the disjoint union of two $\mathcal{K45}_{AM}$ action models is also a $\mathcal{K45}_{AM}$ action model. □

We next show the case where the given formula is a conjunction of a propositional formula and cover operators.

Lemma 9.3.13. *Let $B, C \subseteq A$, let $\varphi = \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c\in C} \nabla_c\Gamma_c \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ where $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, and for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_C$ let γ be a $(A \setminus \{c\})$-restricted modal formula, and let $\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}} = ((\mathsf{S}^{c,\gamma}, \mathsf{R}^{c,\gamma}, \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma}), \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}) \in \mathcal{K45}_{AM}$ be an action model such that $\models [\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}}]\gamma$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}}\rangle\gamma \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma$, and for every $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. Then there exists an action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in$*

$\mathcal{K}45_{AM}$ *such that* $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi \models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}\rangle\varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B\varphi$*, and for every* $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$*,* $M_s \in \mathcal{K}45$ *if* $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ *then* $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.

Proof. Without loss of generality we assume that each $\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}$ for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$ is disjoint.

We construct the action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{test} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{test})$ where:

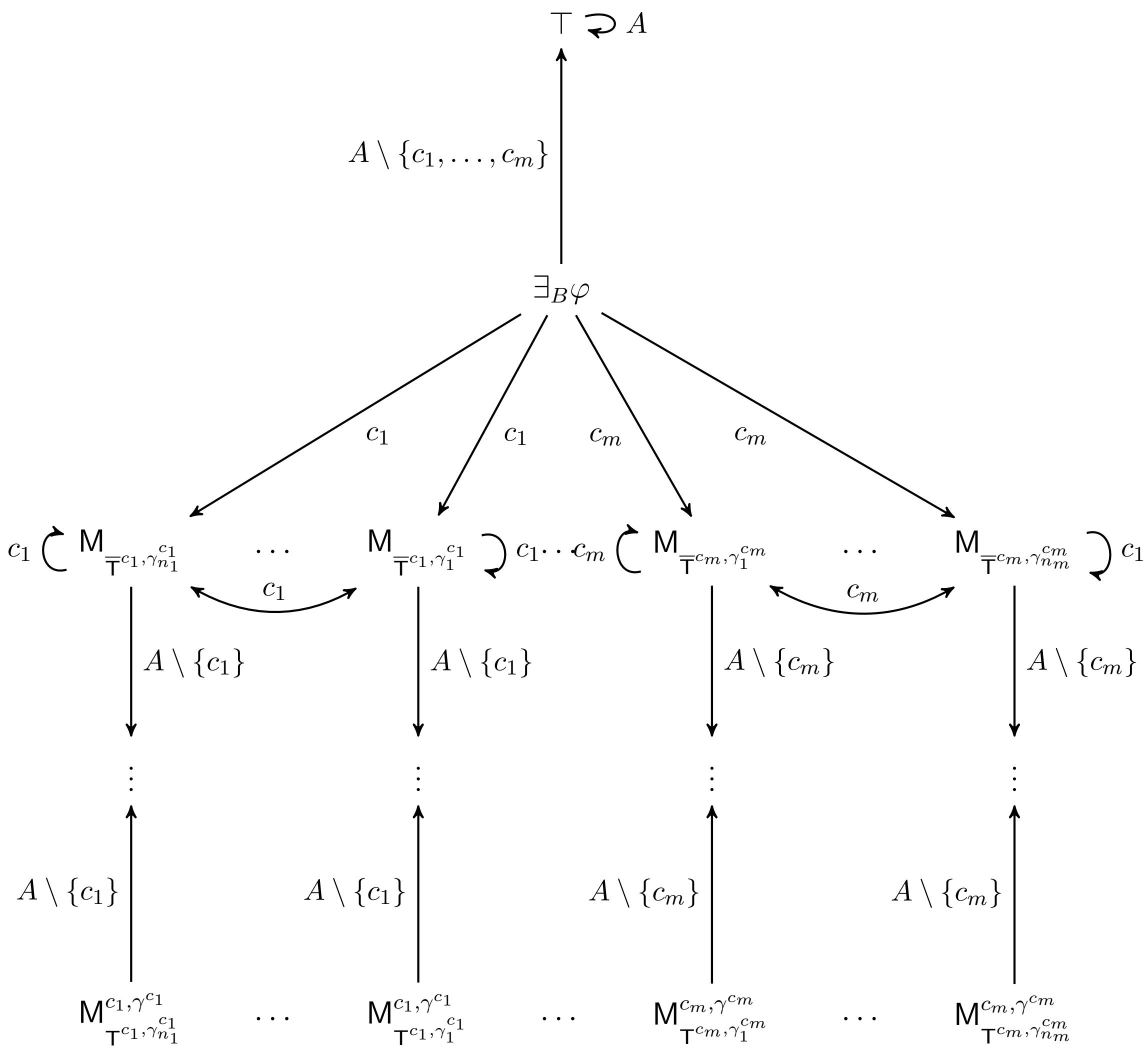
$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathsf{S} &= \{\mathsf{test}, \mathsf{skip}\} \cup \{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma} \mid c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_c, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}\} \cup \bigcup_{c\in C,\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \mathsf{S}^{c,\gamma} \\
\mathsf{R}_c &= \{(\mathsf{test}, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}) \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_c, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}\} \cup \{(\mathsf{skip}, \mathsf{skip})\} \\
&\quad \cup \{(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}) \mid \gamma, \gamma' \in \Gamma_c, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}, \mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}\} \\
&\quad \cup \{(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{d,\gamma}, \mathsf{u}^{d,\gamma}) \mid d \in C \setminus \{c\}, \gamma \in \Gamma_d, \mathsf{t}^{d,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{d,\gamma}, \mathsf{u}^{d,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{d,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c^{d,\gamma}\} \\
&\quad \cup \bigcup_{d\in C,\gamma\in\Gamma_d} \mathsf{R}_c^{d,\gamma} \\
\mathsf{R}_b &= \{(\mathsf{test}, \mathsf{skip}), (\mathsf{skip}, \mathsf{skip})\} \\
&\quad \cup \{(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{d,\gamma}, \mathsf{u}^{d,\gamma}) \mid d \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_d, \mathsf{t}^{d,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{d,\gamma}, \mathsf{u}^{d,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{d,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_b^{d,\gamma}\} \\
&\quad \cup \bigcup_{d\in C,\gamma\in\Gamma_d} \mathsf{R}_b^{d,\gamma} \text{ for } a \in A \setminus C \\
\mathsf{pre} &= \{(\mathsf{test}, \exists_B\varphi), (\mathsf{skip}, \top)\} \\
&\quad \cup \{(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}, \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})) \mid c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_C, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}\} \\
&\quad \cup \bigcup_{c\in C,\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $c \in C$, and $b \in A \setminus C$.

We note that by construction $\mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{K}45_{AM}$.

We call each state $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}$ a "proxy state" for the corresponding state $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}$. Similar to the construction used to show the soundness of the axiom **RK45** in RML_{K45} the intention is that each proxy state $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}$ is $(A\setminus\{c\})$-bisimilar to the corresponding state $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}$. In general we cannot have the $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}$ states be direct c-successors of test whilst also having $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \simeq \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. This is because our construction would require additional c-edges from the $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}$ states in order to satisfy the transitive

Figure 9.5: A schematic of the constructed action model.



and Euclidean properties of $\mathcal{K}45$. We introduce proxy states to act a proxy for the non-c-successors of the corresponding refinement state, so that $\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}} \simeq_{(A\setminus\{c\})} \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. As each γ is a $(A \setminus \{c\})$-restricted modal formula, and $(A \setminus \{c\})$-bisimilar action models agree on $(A \setminus \{c\})$-restricted modal formulas, this is enough to ensure that $\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}} \models \gamma$.

A schematic of the action model $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 9.5. This is similar to the construction used to show the soundness of the axiom **RK45** in RML_{K45}, but it deals with all agents in C at once, rather than a single agent at a time. Here we can see that each of the action models, $\mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_1}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_1,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}} \ldots \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_1}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_m,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}}$, are combined into the larger action model $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. We can see the use of the proxy states $\mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_1}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_1,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}} \ldots \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_1}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_m,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}}$, which have all of the $(A \setminus \{c\})$-successors of the respective action models. We note that the proxy states are $(A \setminus \{c\})$-bisimilar to the respective action models, and therefore result in the same respective $(A \setminus \{c\})$-restricted formulas $\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n$. We can also see that the proxy states have additional transitive and Euclidean edges in order to ensure that $\mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{K}45$, and these additional edges are why the proxy states are not fully bisimilar to the respective action models.

We also note for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$, $\mathsf{s}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{S}^{c,\gamma}$ that $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{c,\gamma}} \simeq \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{s}^{c,\gamma}}$, as by construction M contains the disjoint union of each $\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}$ and no outward-facing edges are added to any state from $\mathsf{S}^{c,\gamma}$ in M.

We further observe for every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$, $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$ that $\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}} \simeq_{(A\setminus\{c\})} \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$, as by construction the precondition and $(A\setminus\{c\})$-successors of $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}$ are the same as $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}$. As γ is a $(A \setminus \{c\})$-restricted modal formula then if we let $\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c,\gamma} = \{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma} \mid \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\}$ we have that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c,\gamma}}]\gamma$, and $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c,\gamma}} \rangle \gamma \leftrightarrow \exists_B \gamma$.

We show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\varphi$, and $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$ by using the same reasoning as in the proof of Lemma 9.2.10, but substituting occurrences of $\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c,\gamma}}$ with $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}}$, noting from above that these states each satisfy the corresponding formulas γ, as required in the proof of Lemma 9.2.10.

We next show that for every $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. Let $M_s \in \mathcal{K45}$ such that $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test})$. For every $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$, $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$, $t \in sR_c$ such that $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$ we have that $M_t \succeq_B M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. From above $\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \simeq \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ and so by Proposition 3.2.12 we have that $M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \simeq M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. From Corollary 4.1.5 and Proposition 4.1.11 we have that $M_t \succeq_B M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ (say via a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$).

Let $M'_{(s,\mathsf{test})} = ((S', R', V'), (s, \mathsf{test})) = M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathfrak{R} &= \{(s, (s, \mathsf{test}))\} \cup \{(t, (t, \mathsf{skip})) \mid t \in S\} \\ &\quad \cup \bigcup \{\{(t, (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}))\} \cup \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \mid c \in C, \gamma \in \Gamma_c, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}, t \in tR_c, M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})\}\end{aligned}$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{(s,\mathsf{test})}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $d \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-p**, **forth-d**, and **back-a**.

Case $(s, (s, \mathsf{test})) \in \mathfrak{R}$:

atoms-p By construction $s \in V(p)$ if and only if $(s, \mathsf{test}) \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Suppose that $d \in C$. Let $t \in sR_d$. By hypothesis $M_s \models \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c)$, and in particular $M_s \models \exists_B \nabla_d \Gamma_d$. As $d \notin B$, by the $\mathbf{AAML_{K45}}$ axiom **RComm** we have that $M_s \models \nabla_d \{\exists_B \gamma' \mid \gamma' \in \Gamma_d\}$ and by the definition of the cover operator we have that $M_s \models \Box_d \bigvee_{\gamma' \in \Gamma_d} \exists_B \gamma'$ so there exists $\gamma' \in \Gamma_d$ such that $M_t \models \exists_B \gamma'$. By hypothesis $\models \exists_B \gamma' \to \langle \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}} \rangle \gamma'$ so there exists $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}$ such that $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'})$. By construction $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{test}\mathsf{R}_d$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma'}) = \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma'})$ so $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma'})$, $(t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma'}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_d$, and $(t, (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma'})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $d \notin C$. Let $t \in sR_d$. By construction $\mathsf{skip} \in \mathsf{testR}_d$ and $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{skip})$, so $(t, \mathsf{skip}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_d$ and $(t, (t, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Suppose that $a \in C$. Let $(t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_a$ where $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ and $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$. By construction $t \in sR_a$ and $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma})$ so by construction $(t, (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $a \notin C$. Let $(t, \mathsf{skip}) \in (s, \mathsf{test})R'_a$. By construction $t \in sR_a$ and $(t, (t, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, (t, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t \in S$**:**

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $(t, \mathsf{skip}) \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By construction $\mathsf{skip} \in \mathsf{skipR}_d$ and $M_u \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{skip})$, so $(u, \mathsf{skip}) \in (t, \mathsf{skip})R'_d$ and $(u, (u, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $(u, \mathsf{skip}) \in (t, \mathsf{skip})R'_a$. By construction $u \in tR_a$ and $(u, (u, \mathsf{skip})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}$ **where** $c \in C$**,** $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$**,** $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$**,** $t \in S$**, and** $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$**:**

atoms-p By construction $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $(t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}) \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Suppose that $d = c$. Let $u \in tR_d$. As $M \in \mathcal{K}45$ then by transitivity $u \in sR_d$. By hypothesis $M_s \vDash \exists_B(\pi \wedge \bigwedge_{c \in C} \nabla_c \Gamma_c)$, and in particular $M_s \vDash \exists_B \nabla_d \Gamma_d$. As $d \notin B$, by the $\mathbf{AAML_{K45}}$ axiom **RComm** we have that $M_s \vDash \nabla_d \{\exists_B \gamma' \mid \gamma' \in \Gamma_d\}$ and by the definition of the cover operator we have that $M_s \vDash \Box_d \bigvee_{\gamma' \in \Gamma_d} \exists_B \gamma'$ so there exists $\gamma' \in \Gamma_d$ such that $M_u \vDash \exists_B \gamma'$. By hypothesis $\vDash \exists_B \gamma' \to \langle \mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}} \rangle \gamma'$ so there exists $\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}$ such that $M_u \vDash \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma'})$. By construction $\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'} \in \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_d$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}) = \mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma'})$ so $M_u \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})$, $(u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}) \in (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_d$, and $(u, (u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $d \neq c$. Let $u \in tR_d$. As $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$ then by hypothesis $(t, (t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. By **forth-$d$** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ there exists $(v, \mathsf{v}^{c,\gamma}) \in (t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})R'_d = (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_d$ such that $(u, (v, \mathsf{v}^{c,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Suppose that $a \in C$. Let $(u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}) \in (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_a$ where $\gamma' \in \Gamma_c$ and $\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}$. As $M \in \mathcal{K}45$ then by transitivity $u \in sR_d$. As $(u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}) \in S'$ then $M_u \models \mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})$ so by construction $(u, (u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $a \notin C$. Let $(u, \mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma}) \in (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_a$ where $\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a = \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a$. As $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$ then by hypothesis $(t, (t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. By **back-$a$** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ there exists $v \in tR_a$ such that $(v, (u, \mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ where $c \in C$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$, $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$, $t \in S$, and $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$:

atoms-p From **atoms-p** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ we have that $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $t' \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By **forth-d** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ there exists $u' \in t'R'_d$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $u' \in t'R'_a$. By **back-a** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. □

We combine the two previous lemmas into an inductive construction that works for all formulas.

Theorem 9.3.14. *Let $B \subseteq A$ and let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. There exists an action model* $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{T}) \in \mathcal{K}45_{AM}$ *such that* $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$, *and for every* $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ *if* $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ *then* $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.

Proof. We use the same reasoning used to show the analogous result for $AAML_K$, in Theorem 9.2.11, using Lemma 9.3.12 and Lemma 9.3.13 for the inductive steps, to inductively construct an action model. We convert the formula to alternating disjunctive normal form instead of disjunctive normal form, which ensures that the construction from Lemma 9.3.13 can be applied inductively to the formula, by satisfying the requirement that ∇_c operators are only applied to sets of $(A \setminus \{c\})$-restricted modal formulas. $\square$

Theorem 9.3.15. *The semantics of $AAML_{K45}$ and the semantics of $RAML_{K45}$ agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}45$: $M_s \models_{AAML_{K45}} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{AAML_{K45}} \varphi$.*

Proof. We use the same reasoning used to show the analogous result for $AAML_K$, in Theorem 9.2.12, using Theorem 9.3.14 in place of the analogous Theorem 9.2.11. $\square$

As a consequence of the equivalence between $AAML_{K45}$ and $RAML_{K45}$, we get as corollaries all of the results that we have previously shown for $RAML_{K45}$.

Corollary 9.3.16. *The logics $AAML_{K45}$ and AML_{K45} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{AML_K} \varphi$.*

Corollary 9.3.17. *The logics $AAML_{K45}$ and RML_{K45} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{RML_K} \varphi$.*

Corollary 9.3.18. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RAML_{K45}}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic $AAML_{K45}$.*

Corollary 9.3.19. *The logic $AAML_{K45}$ is expressively equivalent to K45.*

Corollary 9.3.20. *The logic $AAML_{K45}$ is compact.*

Corollary 9.3.21. *The model-checking and satisfiability problems for the logic $AAML_{K45}$ are decidable.*

Similar to $AAML_K$, discussed in the previous section, the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula. Therefore any algorithm that relies on the provably correct translation will have a non-elementary complexity. We leave the consideration of better complexity bounds and succinctness results for $AAML_{K45}$ to future work.

Also similar to $AAML_K$, the proof of Theorem 9.3.14 and the associated lemmas describe a recursive synthesis procedure that can be applied in order to construct action models that result in desired knowledge goals. The action model given by Theorem 9.4.11 depends only on the desired knowledge goal, and not on the initial knowledge state, so the action model can be executed on any initial Kripke model to achieve the desired knowledge goal, whenever that knowledge goal cab be achieved by some epistemic update from that initial Kripke model. Similar to $AAML_K$, as the synthesis procedure relies on the expressive equivalence of $RAML_{K45}$ and $K45$, and the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula, the action model produced by the synthesis procedure may be non-elementary in size compared to the original formula. If the original formula is already in $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ and in alternating disjunctive normal form, then the action model is linearithmic in size compared to the original alternating disjunctive normal formula. If we had an improved provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ then the size of the action models produced by this synthesis procedure would be correspondingly improved. We leave the consideration of synthesis procedures with improved complexity to future work.

9.4 $\mathcal{S5}$

In this section we consider results specific to the logic $AAML_{S5}$ in the setting of $\mathcal{S5}$. This setting is significant as it is the traditional setting for epistemic logic and dynamic epistemic logic. The main result of this section is that the action model quantifiers of $AAML_{S5}$ are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of RML_{S5}. We show this equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied.

As in the previous sections, we rely heavily on results from the action model logic AML_{S5} and the refinement modal logic RML_{S5}, particularly the axioms from both. We use the combined refinement action model logic $RAML_{S5}$ so that we can use results from AML_{S5} and RML_{S5} with a combined syntax, semantics and proof theory.

We first note that as the syntax and semantics of $RAML_{S5}$ are formed by combining the semantics of AML_{S5} and RML_{S5}, then AML_{S5} and RML_{S5} agree with $RAML_{S5}$ on formulas from their respective sublanguages.

Lemma 9.4.1. *The logics $RAML_{S5}$ and AML_{S5} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$: $M_s \models_{RAML_{S5}} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{AML_{S5}} \varphi$.*

Lemma 9.4.2. *The logics $RAML_{S5}$ and AML_{S5} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$: $M_s \models_{RAML_{S5}} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{RML_{S5}} \varphi$.*

These results follow directly from the definitions. We note that these results only apply for $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ formulas respectively, and do not consider $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ formulas that contain both action model operators and quantifiers.

Given this we can give a sound and complete axiomatisation for $RAML_{S5}$ by combining the axiomatisations for AML_{S5} and RML_{S5}.

Definition 9.4.3 (Axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{S5}}$)**.** The axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{S5}}$ is a substitution schema consisting of the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{AML_{S5}}$ and the axioms and rules of $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$:

P	All propositional tautologies
K	$\vdash \Box_a(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\Box_a\varphi \to \Box_a\psi)$
T	$\vdash \Box_a\varphi \to \varphi$
5	$\vdash \Diamond_a\varphi \to \Box_a\Diamond_a\varphi$
AP	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}]p \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre(s)} \to p)$
AN	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}]\neg\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre(s)} \to \neg[\mathsf{M_s}]\varphi)$
AC	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}](\varphi \wedge \psi) \leftrightarrow ([\mathsf{M_s}]\varphi \wedge [\mathsf{M_s}]\psi)$
AK	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_s}]\Box_a\varphi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre(s)} \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{sR}_a} [\mathsf{M_t}]\varphi)$
AU	$\vdash [\mathsf{M_T}]\varphi \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}\in\mathsf{T}} [\mathsf{M_t}]\varphi$
R	$\vdash \forall_B(\varphi \to \psi) \to (\forall_B\varphi \to \forall_B\psi)$
RP	$\vdash \forall_B\pi \leftrightarrow \pi$
RS5	$\vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \Diamond_a\exists_B\gamma)$ where $a \in B$
RComm	$\vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\{\exists_B\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a\})$ where $a \notin B$
RDist	$\vdash \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a\Gamma_a) \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{a\in A} \exists_B(\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a)$
MP	From $\vdash \varphi \to \psi$ and $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \psi$
NecK	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \Box_a\varphi$
NecA	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash [\mathsf{M_T}]\varphi$
NecR	From $\vdash \varphi$ infer $\vdash \forall_B\varphi$

where $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $a \in A$, $\mathsf{M_s} \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$, $p \in P$, $\pi \in \mathcal{L}_{pl}$, $B, C \subseteq A$, $\gamma_0 \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula and for every $a \in A$, $\gamma_0 \wedge \nabla_a\Gamma_a$ is an explicit formula.

We note that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{S5}}$ is closed under substitution of equivalents.

Lemma 9.4.4. *Let $\varphi, \psi, \chi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ be formulas and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. If $\vdash \psi \leftrightarrow \chi$ then $\vdash \varphi[\psi \backslash p] \leftrightarrow \varphi[\chi \backslash p]$.*

This is shown by combining the reasoning that $\mathbf{AML_{S5}}$ and $\mathbf{RML_{S5}}$ are closed under substitution of equivalents.

We also note that the axiomatisation $\mathbf{RAML_{S5}}$ is sound and complete.

Lemma 9.4.5. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RAML_{S5}}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic $RAML_{S5}$.*

Soundness and completeness follows from the same reasoning used to show soundness and completeness of $\mathbf{RAML_K}$ in Lemma 9.2.5. Soundness follows from the same reasoning that the axioms are sound in AML_{S5} and RML_{S5}. Completeness follows from a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ that is formed by combining the provably correct translations from $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$.

We note that, much like the provably correct translation for RML_{S5}, the provably correct translations we have presented here can result in a non-elementary increase in the size compared to the original formula.

The provably correct translation also implies that $RAML_{S5}$ is expressively equivalent to *S5*.

Corollary 9.4.6. *The logic $RAML_{S5}$ is expressively equivalent to the logic S5.*

From expressive equivalence we have that RML_{S5} is compact and decidable.

Corollary 9.4.7. *The logic $RAML_{S5}$ is compact.*

Corollary 9.4.8. *The model-checking and satisfiability problems for the logic $RAML_{S5}$ are decidable.*

Similar to $RAML_K$, we note that most results from AML_{S5} and RML_{S5} generalise to $RAML_{S5}$ trivially thanks to a combination of $RAML_{S5}$ agreeing with AML_{S5} and RML_{S5} on their respective sublanguages, and the expressive equivalence of $RAML_{S5}$ and $S5$.

We now move on to our main result, that the action model quantifiers of $AAML_{S5}$ are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of RML_{S5}. We show this equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied. The converse we have already shown; if there exists a (possibly infinite) action model that results in a given formula being satisfied then by Proposition 4.1.22 the result of executing the action model is itself a refinement, so there exists a refinement where the formula is satisfied.

We show our result using an inductive construction for a given formula. Our construction is based on the construction used for $RAML_K$ in the previous section, and is very similar to the constructions used to show the soundness of the axioms **RS5**, **RComm**, and **RDist** in RML_{S5}. We reuse the notion of explicit formulas we used for RML_{S5}, and we separate our inductive steps into two lemmas, one for disjunctions of formulas, and another for explicit formulas.

First, the case where the given formula is a disjunction is handled exactly as it was for $AAML_K$.

Lemma 9.4.9. *Let* $B \subseteq A$, *let* $\varphi = \alpha \vee \beta \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, *and let* $\mathsf{M}^{\alpha}_{\mathsf{T}^{\alpha}} \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ *and* $\mathsf{M}^{\beta}_{\mathsf{T}^{\beta}} \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ *be action models such that* $\models [\mathsf{M}^{\alpha}_{\mathsf{T}^{\alpha}}]\alpha$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^{\alpha}_{\mathsf{T}^{\alpha}} \rangle \alpha \leftrightarrow \exists_B \alpha$, $\models [\mathsf{M}^{\beta}_{\mathsf{T}^{\beta}}]\beta$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^{\beta}_{\mathsf{T}^{\beta}} \rangle \beta \leftrightarrow \exists_B \beta$, *for every* $\mathsf{t}^{\alpha} \in \mathsf{T}^{\alpha}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ *if* $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^{\alpha}(\mathsf{t}^{\alpha})$ *then* $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^{\alpha}_{\mathsf{t}^{\alpha}}$, *and for every* $\mathsf{t}^{\beta} \in \mathsf{T}^{\beta}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ *if* $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^{\beta}(\mathsf{t}^{\beta})$ *then* $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^{\beta}_{\mathsf{t}^{\beta}}$. *Then there exists an action model* $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}} \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ *such that* $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$, *and for every* $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ *if* $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ *then* $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}}$.

Proof. We use the same construction and reasoning as in the proof of Lemma 9.2.9, noting additionally that the disjoint union of two $\mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ action models is also a $\mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ action model. □

We next show the case where the given formula is an explicit formula.

Lemma 9.4.10. *Let $B \subseteq A$, let $\varphi = \gamma_0 \wedge \pi \wedge \bigwedge_{a\in A} \nabla_a \Gamma_a \in \mathcal{L}_{ml}$ be an explicit formula, and for every $a \in A$, $\gamma \in A$ let $\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}} = ((\mathsf{S}^{a,\gamma}, \mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}, \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}), \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}) \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ be an action model such that $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}}]\gamma$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}}\rangle\gamma \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma$, and for every $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}$. Then there exists an action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}\rangle\varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B\varphi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.*

Proof. Without loss of generality we assume that each $\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}$ for every $a \in A$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$ is disjoint.

We construct the action model $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{test})$ where:

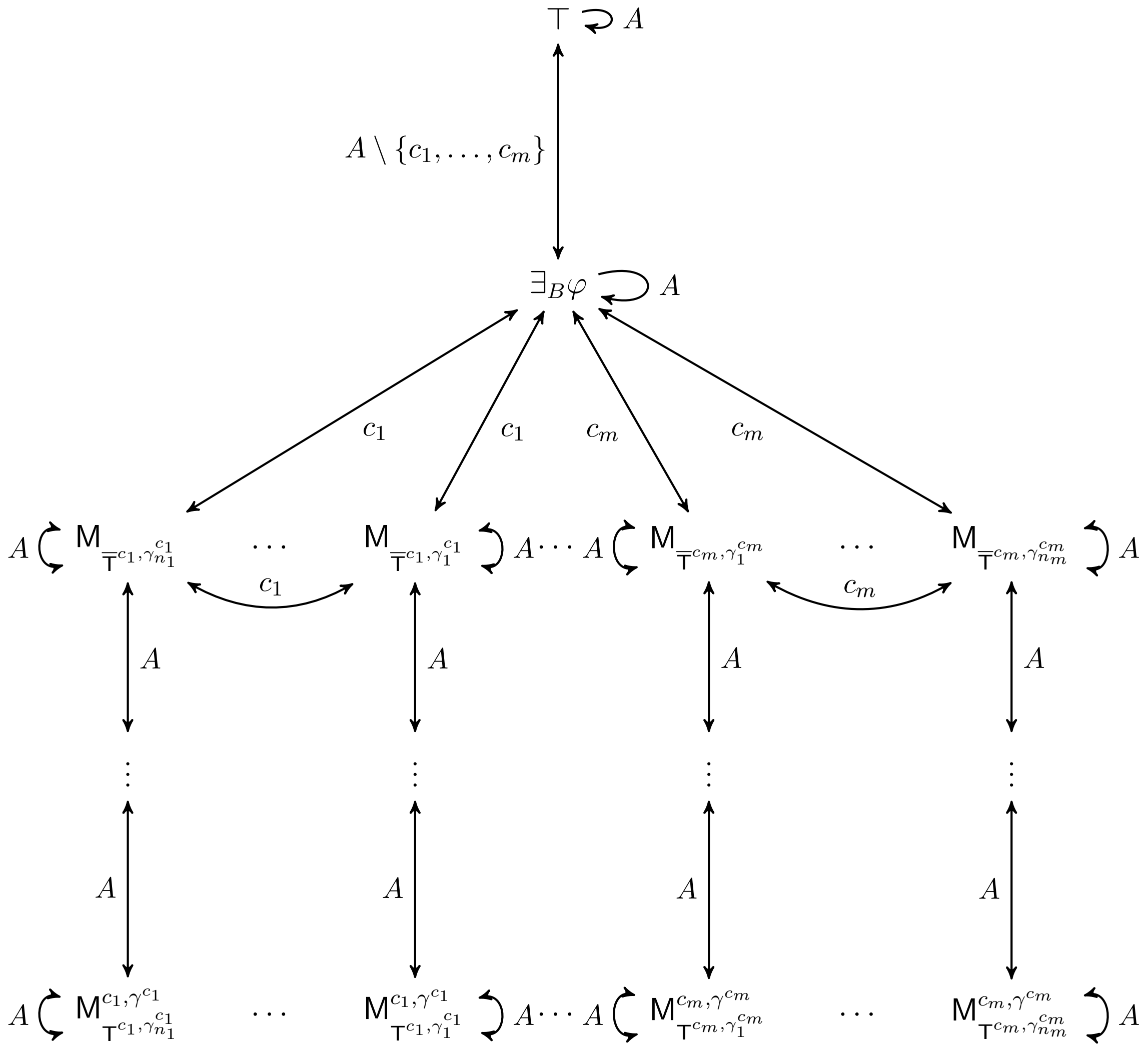
$$\begin{aligned}
\mathsf{S} &= \{\mathsf{test}\} \cup \{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma} \mid a \in A, \gamma \in \Gamma_a, \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}\} \cup \bigcup_{a\in A,\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \mathsf{S}^{a,\gamma} \\
\mathsf{R}_a &= (\{\mathsf{test}\} \cup \{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma} \mid \gamma \in \Gamma_a, \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}\})^2 \\
&\quad \cup \bigcup_{c\in A\setminus\{a\},\gamma\in\Gamma_c,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\in\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}} (\{\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma} \mid \mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{c,\gamma}_a \cap \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}\} \cup \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{c,\gamma}_a)^2 \\
&\quad \cup \bigcup_{c\in A,\gamma\in\Gamma_c} \mathsf{R}^{c,\gamma}_a \\
\mathsf{pre} &= \{(\mathsf{test}, \exists_B\varphi)\} \cup \{(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}, \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})) \mid a \in A, \gamma \in \Gamma_a, \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}\} \cup \\
&\quad \bigcup_{a\in A,\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}
\end{aligned}$$

where $a \in A$.

We note that by construction $\mathsf{M} \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$.

A schematic of the action model $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$ and an overview of our construction is shown in Figure 9.6. This is similar to the construction used to show

Figure 9.6: A schematic of the constructed action model.



the soundness of the axiom **RS5** in RML_{S5}, but it deals with all agents in C at once, rather than a single agent at a time. Here we can see that each of the action models, $\mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_1}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_1,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}} \ldots \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_1}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_m,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}_{\mathsf{T}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}}$, are combined into the larger action model $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. We can see the use of the proxy states $\mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_1}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_1,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_1,\gamma_{n_1}}} \ldots \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_1}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_m,\gamma_1}}, \ldots, \mathsf{M}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c_m,\gamma_{n_m}}}$, which have all of the $(A \setminus \{c\})$-successors of the respective action models. Unlike the construction used for $AAML_{K45}$ the proxy states are *not* $(A \setminus \{c\})$-bisimilar to the respective original action model states. This is because in order to ensure that $\mathsf{M}_{\in}\mathcal{S5}$ the $(A \setminus \{c\})$-edges from proxy states to original action model states must be symmetrical.

Unlike the constructions used in $AAML_K$ and $AAML_{K45}$, the construction used here does not preserve the bisimilarity of states from each of the action models $\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}$, so we need a different approach to show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}}]\varphi$, and $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$. There is a parallel here with the different problems experienced in RML_{S5} and the approach used to show the soundness of the axiomatisation of RML_{S5}, as compared to the approaches used for RML_K and RML_{K45}.

Let $\Delta = \{\delta' \leq \delta \mid c \in C, \lambda \in \Lambda_c, \delta \in \lambda\}$, as defined in the definition of explicit formulas in Definition 7.1.1. We show by induction on the structure of formulas in Δ, for every $\delta \in \Delta$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ that:

1. For every $a \in A$: $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\delta \to [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\delta$.

2. For every $a \in A$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$: $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta$.

3. For every $a \in A$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{S}^{a,\gamma}$: $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta$.

Let $\delta \in \Delta$, $a \in A$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$, and $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{S}^{a,\gamma}$. We show by cases that the above properties hold:

1. We show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\delta \to [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\delta$.

   Case $\delta = p$ where $p \in P$:

   By hypothesis $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\gamma_0$, and $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}\rangle\gamma_0 \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma_0$ and so we have $\models \langle \mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}\rangle\top \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma_0$. By **AU** and **AP** we have that $\models \bigvee_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}} \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma_0}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}) \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma_0$. For every $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}$ by construction $\mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}) = \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma_0}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0})$ so we have that $\models \bigvee_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}} \mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}) \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma_0$. We also have that $\models \varphi \to \gamma_0$ so $\models \exists_B\varphi \to \exists_B\gamma_0$ and $\models \exists_B\varphi \to \bigvee_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}} \mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0})$. Then $\models (\bigvee_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}} \mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}) \to p) \to (\exists_B\varphi \to p)$. By **AP** and **AU** we have that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]p \to [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]p$.

   Case $\delta = \neg\psi$ where $\psi \in \Delta$:

   Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

   Case $\delta = \psi \wedge \chi$ where $\psi, \chi \in \Delta$:

   Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

   Case $\delta = \Box_a\psi$ where $\psi \in \Delta$:

   By **AU** and **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}(\mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}) \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}\in\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction for every $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}$ we have $\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}\mathsf{R}_a = \{\mathsf{test}\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}$ so by **AU** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow \bigwedge_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}(\mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}) \to \Box_a([\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\psi \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi))$. By propositional reasoning we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\bigvee_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}} \mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}) \to \Box_a([\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\psi \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi))$. From above we have $\models \bigvee_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma_0}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}} \mathsf{pre}(\overline{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma_0}) \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma_0$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\gamma_0 \to \Box_a([\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\psi \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi))$. By construction $\mathsf{test}\mathsf{R}_a = \{\mathsf{test}\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a} \overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}$ so by **AU** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\exists_B\gamma_0 \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}\in\mathsf{test}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. From above $\models \exists_B\varphi \to$

$\exists_B \gamma_0$ and so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_a \psi \to (\exists_B \varphi \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u} \in \mathsf{test}\,\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$ By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_a \psi \to [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\Box_a \psi$.

Case $\delta = \Box_c \psi$ where $c \neq a$ and $\psi \in \Delta$:

By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c \psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}) \to \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u} \in \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction $\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c \psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}) \to \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u} \in \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c = \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c \psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}) \to \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u} \in \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c \psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c \psi$.

2. We show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta$.

Case $\delta = p$ where $p \in P$:

By construction $\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]p \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]p$ follows trivially from **AP**.

Case $\delta = \neg\psi$ where $\psi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \psi \wedge \chi$ where $\psi, \chi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \Box_a \psi$ where $\psi \in \Delta$:

As φ is an explicit formula then either $\models \gamma \to \Box_a \psi$ or $\models \gamma \to \neg\Box_a \psi$. Suppose that $\models \gamma \to \Box_a \psi$. By hypothesis $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]\gamma$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a \psi$. By the properties of explicit formulas for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ we have $\models \gamma' \to \psi$. By hypothesis for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}}]\gamma'$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$. By the induction hypothesis for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$, $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}$ from $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$ and so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$. By the properties of explicit formulas we have $\gamma_0 \in \Gamma_a$, so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\psi$ and by the induction hypothesis $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\psi$. By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a \psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}) \to$

$\Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}\in\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction $\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma})$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}\in\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a = \{\mathsf{test}\} \cup \bigcup_{\gamma'\in\Gamma_a} \overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma'}$ so by **AU** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow \Box_a([\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{test}]\psi \wedge \bigwedge_{\gamma'\in\Gamma_a} [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi))$. From above we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{test}]\psi$ and for every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$. Therefore $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi$. Suppose that $\models \gamma \rightarrow \neg\Box_a\psi$. By hypothesis $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}}]\gamma$ so we have $\models \neg[\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi$. By the properties of explicit formulas there exists $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ such that $\models \gamma' \rightarrow \neg\psi$. By hypothesis we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}}]\gamma'$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}}]\neg\psi$. Then for every $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}$ we have $\models \neg[\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$. For every $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}$ by the induction hypothesis we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$ and so $\models \neg[\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$. By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}\in\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. As $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma'} \in \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a$ and $\models \neg[\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\psi$ then $\models \neg[\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi$. Therefore $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi$.

Case $\delta = \Box_c\psi$ where $c \neq a$ and $\psi \in \Delta$:

By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}\in\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c = \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c$ or $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c = \{\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{a,\gamma} \mid \mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c \cap \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}\} \cup \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c$ where $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$. Suppose that $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c = \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c$. By construction $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma})$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}\in\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. From above $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c = \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}\in\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By the induction hypothesis for every $\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow \Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}\in\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c} [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi)$. By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi$. Suppose that $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_c = \{\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{a,\gamma} \mid \mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c \cap \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}\} \cup \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c$ where $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$. By the induction hypothesis for every $\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_c$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi$ and if $\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi$, so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \rightarrow$

$\Box_c \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma} \mathsf{R}_c^{a,\gamma}} [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi)$. By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_c\psi$.

3. We show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta$.

Case $\delta = p$ where $p \in P$:

By construction $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma})$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]p \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\delta$ follows trivially from **AP**.

Case $\delta = \neg\psi$ where $\psi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \psi \wedge \chi$ where $\psi, \chi \in \Delta$:

Follows directly from the induction hypothesis.

Case $\delta = \Box_a\psi$ where $\psi \in \Delta$:

By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) = \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma})$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a} [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{u}]\psi)$. By construction $\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a = \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_a$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_a} [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi)$. By the induction hypothesis for every $\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_a$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi$ so $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow (\mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}) \to \Box_a \bigwedge_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}\mathsf{R}^{a,\gamma}_a} [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{u}^{a,\gamma}}]\psi)$. By **AK** we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{s}^{a,\gamma}}]\Box_a\psi$.

Case $\delta = \Box_c\psi$ where $c \neq a$ and $\psi \in \Delta$:

As φ is an explicit formula then either $\models \gamma_0 \to \Box_c\psi$ or $\models \gamma_0 \to \neg\Box_c\psi$. Suppose that $\models \gamma_0 \to \Box_c\psi$. By hypothesis $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\gamma_0$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$. From the above cases we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$, and $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$, therefore $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$. By hypothesis $\models [\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma_0}}]\gamma_0$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$. From the above cases we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$, $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$, and $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \to [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\Box_c\psi$, therefore $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\Box_c\psi$. Therefore

$\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \rightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\Box_c\psi$. Suppose that $\models \gamma_0 \rightarrow \neg\Box_c\psi$. By hypothesis $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\gamma_0$ so we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\neg\Box_c\psi$ and $\models \neg[\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$. From the above cases we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$, and $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$, therefore $\models \neg[\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi$. Therefore $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\Box_c\psi \rightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\Box_c\psi$.

Then for every $a \in A$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\gamma_0 \rightarrow [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\gamma_0$ and for every $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$ we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}}]\gamma \leftrightarrow [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}}]\gamma$. By hypothesis we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma_0}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma_0}}]\gamma_0$ so from above we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\gamma_0$. For every $\gamma' \in \Gamma_a$ by hypothesis we have $\models [\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma'}}]\gamma'$ so from above we have $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma'}}]\gamma'$. By construction $\models \langle\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}}\rangle\top \leftrightarrow \langle\mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}}\rangle\top \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma$ and from above we have that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}}]\gamma$ so $\models \langle\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{a,\gamma}}\rangle\gamma \leftrightarrow \exists_B\gamma$.

We show that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\varphi$, and $\models \langle\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}\rangle\varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B\varphi$ by using similar reasoning to the proof of Lemma 9.2.10, but substituting occurrences of $\mathsf{M}_{\overline{\mathsf{T}}^{c,\gamma}}$ with $\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}}$, noting from above that these states have the same required properties, and noting that as $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\gamma_0$ handles the reflexive case in showing that $\models [\mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}]\Box_a \bigvee_{\gamma\in\Gamma_a}\gamma$.

Finally we show that for every $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}'(\mathsf{test})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}'_{\mathsf{test}}$. Let $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$ such that $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{test})$. For every $a \in A$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_a$, $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$, $t \in sR_a$ such that $M_t \models \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})$ let $M^{a,\gamma}_{(t,\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})} = ((S^{a,\gamma}, R^{a,\gamma}, V^{a,\gamma}), (t, \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})) = M_t \otimes \mathsf{M}^{a,\gamma}_{\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}$. Then we have that $M_t \succeq_B M^{a,\gamma}_{(t,\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})}$ (say via a B-refinement $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}}$). We also note that $S^{a,\gamma} \subseteq S'$ as for every $(u, \mathsf{u}) \in S^{a,\gamma}$ we must have $M_u \models \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{u})$, and by construction $\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{u}) = \mathsf{pre}^{a,\gamma}(\mathsf{u})$ so $M_u \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{u})$ and $(u, \mathsf{u}) \in s'$.

Let $M'_{(s,\mathsf{test})} = M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. We define $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ where:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathfrak{R} \;=\; & \{(t, (t, \mathsf{test})) \mid t \in S, M_t \models \exists_B\varphi\} \\ & \cup \bigcup\{\{(t, (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}))\} \cup \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}} \mid a \in A, \gamma \in \Gamma_a, \mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}, t \in tR_c, M_t \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma})\}\end{aligned}$$

We show that $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement from M_s to $M'_{(s,\mathsf{test})}$. Let $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $d \in A \setminus B$. We show by cases that the relationships in $\mathfrak{R}$ satisfy the conditions **atoms-p**, **forth-d**, and **back-a**.

Case $(t,(t,\mathsf{test}))\in\mathfrak{R}$ **where** $t\in S$ **and** $M_t\models\exists_B\varphi$**:**

atom-p By construction $s\in V(p)$ if and only if $(s,\mathsf{test})\in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u\in sR_d$. By construction $M_t\models\exists_B\varphi$, and in particular $M_t\models\exists_B(\gamma_0\wedge\nabla_d\Gamma_d)$. As $d\notin B$, by the $\mathbf{AAML_{S5}}$ axiom **RComm** we have that $M_t\models\exists_B\gamma_0\wedge\nabla_d\{\exists_B\gamma'\mid\gamma'\in\Gamma_d\}$ and by the definition of the cover operator we have that $M_t\models\Box_d\bigvee_{\gamma'\in\Gamma_d}\exists_B\gamma'$ so there exists $\gamma'\in\Gamma_d$ such that $M_u\models\exists_B\gamma'$. By hypothesis $\models\exists_B\gamma'\to\langle\mathsf{M}^{d,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{d,\gamma'}}\rangle\gamma'$ so there exists $\mathsf{t}^{d,\gamma'}\in\mathsf{T}^{d,\gamma'}$ such that $M_u\models\mathsf{pre}^{d,\gamma'}(\mathsf{t}^{d,\gamma'})$. By construction $\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{d,\gamma'}\in\mathsf{test}\mathsf{R}_d$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{d,\gamma'})=\mathsf{pre}^{d,\gamma'}(\mathsf{t}^{d,\gamma'})$ so $M_u\models\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{d,\gamma'})$, $(u,\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{d,\gamma'})\in(s,\mathsf{test})R'_d$, and $(u,(u,\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{d,\gamma'}))\in\mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $(u,\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma})\in(t,\mathsf{test})R'_a$ where $\gamma\in\Gamma_a$ and $\mathsf{t}^{a,\gamma}\in\mathsf{T}^{a,\gamma}$. By construction $u\in tR_a$ and $M_u\models\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma})$ so by construction $(u,(u,\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{a,\gamma}))\in\mathfrak{R}$. Let $(u,\mathsf{test})\in(t,\mathsf{test})R'_a$. By construction $u\in tR_a$ and $M_u\models\exists_B\varphi$ so $(u,(u,\mathsf{test}))\in\mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t,(t,\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}))\in\mathfrak{R}$ **where** $c\in A$**,** $\gamma\in\Gamma_c$**,** $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\in\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$**,** $t\in S$**, and** $M_t\models\mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$**:**

atom-p By construction $t\in V(p)$ if and only if $(t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})\in V'(p)$.

forth-d Suppose that $d=c$. Let $u\in tR_d$. As $M\in\mathcal{S5}$ then by transitivity $u\in sR_d$. By hypothesis $M_s\models\exists_B\varphi$, and in particular $M_s\models\exists_B(\gamma_0\wedge\nabla_d\Gamma_d)$. As $d\notin B$, by the $\mathbf{AAML_{S5}}$ axiom **RComm** we have that $M_s\models\exists_B\gamma_0\wedge\nabla_d\{\exists_B\gamma'\mid\gamma'\in\Gamma_d\}$ and by the definition of the cover operator we have that $M_s\models\Box_d\bigvee_{\gamma'\in\Gamma_d}\exists_B\gamma'$ so there exists $\gamma'\in\Gamma_d$ such that $M_u\models\exists_B\gamma'$. By hypothesis $\models\exists_B\gamma'\to\langle\mathsf{M}^{c,\gamma'}_{\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}}\rangle\gamma'$ so there exists $\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma'}\in\mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}$ such that $M_u\models\mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma'})$. By construction $\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}\in\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_d$ and $\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})=\mathsf{pre}^{c,\gamma'}(\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma'})$ so $M_u\models\mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})$, $(u,\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})\in(t,\bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_d$, and $(u,(u,\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}))\in\mathfrak{R}$.

Suppose that $d \neq c$. Let $u \in tR_d$. As $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$ then by hypothesis $(t, (t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$. By **forth-$d$** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ there exists $(v, \mathsf{v}^{c,\gamma}) \in (t, \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})R'_d = (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_d$ such that $(u, (v, \mathsf{v}^{c,\gamma})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a Let $(u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}) \in (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_a$ where $\gamma' \in \Gamma_c$ and $\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma'}$. As $M \in \mathcal{S5}$ then by transitivity $u \in sR_d$. As $(u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'}) \in S'$ then $M_u \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})$ so by construction $(u, (u, \bar{\mathsf{u}}^{c,\gamma'})) \in \mathfrak{R}$. Let $(u, \mathsf{test}) \in (t, \bar{\mathsf{t}}^{c,\gamma})R'_a$. By construction $u \in tR_a$ and $M_u \vDash \exists_B \varphi$ so $(u, (u, \mathsf{test})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Case $(t, (u, \mathsf{u})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$ where $c \in A$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_c$, $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$, $t \in S$, and $M_t \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma})$:

atom-p From **atoms-p** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ we have that $t \in V(p)$ if and only if $(u, \mathsf{u}) \in V^{c,\gamma}(p)$. By construction $(u, \mathsf{u}) \in V^{c,\gamma}(p)$ if and only if $u \in V(p)$ if and only if $(u, \mathsf{u}) \in V'(p)$.

forth-d Let $u \in tR_d$. By **forth-d** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ there exists $(v, \mathsf{v}) \in t'R_d^{c,\gamma}$ such that $(u, (v, \mathsf{v})) \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. By construction $\mathsf{v} \in \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_d^{c,\gamma} \subseteq \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}'_d$ so $(v, \mathsf{v}) \in t'R'_d$.

back-a Let $(v, \mathsf{v}) \in t'R'_a$. By construction $\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a = \mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a^{c,\gamma}$ or $\mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a = \{\bar{\mathsf{v}}^{c,\gamma} \mid \mathsf{v}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a^{c,\gamma} \cap \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}\} \cup \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a^{c,\gamma}$ where $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$. Suppose that $\mathsf{v} \in \mathsf{u}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a^{c,\gamma}$. By **back-$a$** for $\mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}}$ there exists $u \in tR_a$ such that $(u, u') \in \mathfrak{R}^{t,\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}} \subseteq \mathfrak{R}$. Suppose that $\mathsf{v} \in \{\bar{\mathsf{v}}^{c,\gamma} \mid \mathsf{v}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma}\mathsf{R}_a^{c,\gamma} \cap \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}\}$ where $\mathsf{t}^{c,\gamma} \in \mathsf{T}^{c,\gamma}$. By construction $v \in tR_a$ and $M_v \vDash \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{v})$ so $(v, (v, \mathsf{v})) \in \mathfrak{R}$.

Therefore $\mathfrak{R}$ is a B-refinement and $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_{\mathsf{test}}$. □

We combine the two previous lemmas into an inductive construction that works for all formulas.

Theorem 9.4.11. *Let $B \subseteq A$ and let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. There exists an action model $\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} = ((\mathsf{S}, \mathsf{R}, \mathsf{pre}), \mathsf{T}) \in \mathcal{S5}_{AM}$ such that $\models [\mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T}]\varphi$, $\models \langle \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{T} \rangle \varphi \leftrightarrow \exists_B \varphi$, and for every $\mathsf{t} \in \mathsf{T}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$ if $M_s \models \mathsf{pre}(\mathsf{t})$ then $M_s \succeq_B M_s \otimes \mathsf{M}_\mathsf{t}$.*

Proof (Sketch). We use the same reasoning used to show the analogous result for $AAML_K$, Theorem 9.2.11, using Lemma 9.4.9 and Lemma 9.4.10 for the inductive steps, to inductively construct an action model. We convert the formula to a disjunction of explicit formulas, which ensures that the construction from Lemma 9.4.10 can be applied inductively to the formula. As in the provably correct translation for RML_{S5} at each inductive step we must convert the given formula to a disjunction of explicit formulas, but the induction remains well-founded despite these additional conversion steps, as at each step the modal depth of the formula decreases. □

Theorem 9.4.12. *The semantics of $AAML_{S5}$ and the semantics of $RAML_{S5}$ agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aaml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{S5}$: $M_s \models_{AAML_{S5}} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{AAML_{S5}} \varphi$.*

Proof. We use the same reasoning used to show the analogous result for $AAML_K$, in Theorem 9.2.12, using Theorem 9.4.11 in place of the analogous Theorem 9.2.11. □

As a consequence of the equivalence between $AAML_{S5}$ and $RAML_{S5}$, we get as corollaries all of the results that we have previously shown for $RAML_{S5}$.

Corollary 9.4.13. *The logics $AAML_{S5}$ and AML_{S5} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{aml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{aml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{AML_K} \varphi$.*

Corollary 9.4.14. *The logics $AAML_{S5}$ and RML_{S5} agree on all formulas of $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$. That is, for every $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{rml}$, $M_s \in \mathcal{K}$: $M_s \models_{AAML_K} \varphi$ if and only if $M_s \models_{RML_K} \varphi$.*

Corollary 9.4.15. *The axiomatisation* $\mathbf{RAML_{S5}}$ *is sound and strongly complete with respect to the semantics of the logic* $AAML_{S5}$*.*

Corollary 9.4.16. *The logic* $AAML_{S5}$ *is expressively equivalent to the logic S5.*

Corollary 9.4.17. *The logic* $AAML_{S5}$ *is compact.*

Corollary 9.4.18. *The model-checking and satisfiability problems for the logic* $AAML_{S5}$ *are decidable.*

Similar to $AAML_K$, discussed in a previous section, the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula. Therefore any algorithm that relies on the provably correct translation will have a non-elementary complexity. We leave the consideration of better complexity bounds and succinctness results for $AAML_{S5}$ to future work.

Also similar to $AAML_K$, the proof of Theorem 9.4.11 and the associated lemmas describe a recursive synthesis procedure that can be applied in order to construct action models that result in desired knowledge goals. The action model given by Theorem 9.4.11 depends only on the desired knowledge goal, and not on the initial knowledge state, so the action model can be executed on any initial Kripke model to achieve the desired knowledge goal, whenever that knowledge goal cab be achieved by some epistemic update from that initial Kripke model. Similar to $AAML_K$, as the synthesis procedure relies on the expressive equivalence of $RAML_{S5}$ and *S5*, and the provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{aaml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ may result in a non-elementary increase in size compared to the original formula, the action model produced by the synthesis procedure may be non-elementary in size compared to the original formula. Unlike $AAML_K$, if the original formula is already in $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$ and is a disjunction of explicit formulas, then the action model may not be linearithmic in size compared to the original disjunction of explicit formulas. This is because unlike the synthesis procedure of $AAML_K$, which relies on disjunctive normal formulas, the subformulas of an explicit formula are not explicit formulas, and will require a conversion to a disjunction of explicit formulas in order to continue the synthesis procedure. This may result in an exponential increase in formula size at each step, which will also correspondingly increase the size of the synthesised action model. We leave the consideration of synthesis procedures with improved complexity to future work.

CHAPTER 10

Conclusion

In this work we considered a two logics for quantifying over epistemic updates: refinement modal logic, which quantifies over refinements, and action model logic, which quantifies over action models. Compared to previous dynamic epistemic logics such as the public announcement logic of Plaza [76] and Gerbrandy and Groenveld [47], and the action model logic of Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15, 14], which reason about the results of specific epistemic updates, the logics we consider reason about the results of arbitrary epistemic updates, allowing us to ask questions such as "Is there an epistemic update that results in the desired change in knowledge?", and "What is a specific epistemic update that results in the desired change in knowledge?". Compared to previous dynamic epistemic logics such as the arbitrary public announcement logic of Balbiani, et al. [11] and the group announcement logic (GAL) of Ågotnes, et al. [2, 74], which quantify over relatively restricted forms of epistemic updates, the logics we consider quantify over much more general forms of epistemic updates. Logics for quantifying over epistemic updates allow us to reason about the existence or non-existence of epistemic updates that result in desired epistemic goals. A closely related problem we have also considered is that of synthesising specific epistemic updates that achieve desired knowledge based goals. Such tools could see applications in the development of network protocols, the verification of secure computer systems, games, or in artificial intelligence.

10.1 Contributions

In Chapter 4 we recalled the refinement modal logic of van Ditmarsch and French [34] and generalised the semantics to other modal settings. Compared to previous treatments of *RML* [34, 35, 25] we considered only multi-agent variants of *RML*. We also used a multi-agent notion of B-refinement, which we believe to be more elegant in a multi-agent setting than the single-agent notion of a-refinements used previously [35]. We generalised many known results about refinements to B-refinements. A significant new result is a better partial correspondence between refinements and positive formulas. We showed that a modally saturated Kripke model is a refinement of another modally saturated Kripke model if the former satisfies all of the positive formulas satisfied by the latter. This is similar to the Hennessy-Milner property that shows the partial correspondence between bisimilarity and modal equivalence. This correspondence, along with the partial correspondence of refinements with the results of executing action models, provides a strong justification for our interpretation of refinements as a very general form of epistemic update. We showed a number of validities in *RML* that either apply to all modal settings, such as validities corresponding to modal axioms **K**, **T**, **4**, and the modal rule **NecK**, or apply to all or most of the modal settings we considered in this work, such as the Church-Rosser, McKinsey, and finality properties. We showed that many variants of *RML* are not closed under uniform substitution, and that in any variant of *RML* that is, the refinement quantifiers carry no meaning. We also showed that the no distinct pair of variants of *RML* that we consider in this work are sublogics of one another, thus for example, many results specific to RML_K do not trivially generalise to other variants of *RML*.

In Chapter 5, Chapter 6, and Chapter 7 we provided results specific to the logics RML_K, RML_{K45} and RML_{KD45}, and RML_{S5}, respectively. For each logic we presented a sound and complete axiomatisation. Each axiomatisation formed a set of reduction axioms, admitting a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to the underlying modal language $\mathcal{L}_{ml}$. We used these provably correct translations to show the completeness of the corresponding axiomatisations, to show that each variant of *RML* is expressively equivalent to its underlying modal logic, and to show that each variant of *RML* is compact and decidable.

In Chapter 8 we provided expressivity results specific to the logic RML_{K4}. We showed that RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than *K4* and strictly less expressive than $K4_\mu$ and $BQML_{K4}$. We showed that RML_{K4} is non-strictly less expressive than $BQML_{K4}$ by demonstrating a translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$. A corollary of this translation is that RML_{K4} is decidable, via the decidability of $BQML_{K4}$.

In Chapter 9 we introduced the arbitrary action model logic and provided results specific to the logics $AAML_K$, $AAML_{K45}$, and $AAML_{S5}$. *AAML* extends the action model logic of Baltag, Moss and Solecki [15, 14] with action model quantifiers, and was proposed by Balbiani, et al. [11] as a possible generalisation for *APAL*. For each logic we showed that the action model quantifiers of *AAML* are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of *RML*. As a consequence, most of the results for *RML* from the previous chapters also hold in *AAML* in these settings. We showed the equivalence by showing that if there exists a refinement that where a given formula is satisfied then we can construct a finite action model that results in that formula being satisfied. This forms a synthesis procedure for the epistemic planning problem for action model logic. This equivalence also further justifies our interpretation of refinement quantifiers as quantifiers for epistemic updates.

10.2 Related work

The refinement modal logic is somewhat related to the bisimulation quantified logic of Ghilardi and Zawadowski [48], and Visser [82]. Refinements are essentially generalisations of bisimulations, as a refinement is a bisimulation where the condition **forth-**a is relaxed for some agents. Bozzelli, et al. [25] partially characterised refinements as bisimulations followed by restrictions of the accessibility relation, and refinement quantifiers in RML_K as bisimulation quantifiers in $BQML_K$ along with a syntactic notion of relativisation that essentially corresponds to a restrictions of the accessibility relation. In Chapter 8 we adapted these results to the settings of RML_{K4} and $BQML_{K4}$. In principle these results could be adapted to other variants of *RML* and *BQML*.

The arbitrary action model logic introduced in this work solves many of the same problems as the DEL-sequents of Aucher [6, 7]. The DEL-sequents provide a sequent calculus for reasoning about arbitrary action models. In contrast to the arbitrary action model logic, the system of DEL-sequents does not extend the syntax or semantics of action model logic with quantifiers. Rather, all reasoning about arbitrary action models is performed at the meta-logical level. The particular case of epistemic planning with DEL-sequents gives a method to determine, given a formula describing an initial knowledge situation, and a formula describing a desired knowledge situation, a formula describing an action model that takes us from the initial situation to the desired situation. If the formula describing the action model is satisfiable then we can produce a specific action model that takes us from the initial situation to the desired situation. Otherwise if the formula describing the action model is unsatisfiable then we know that no such action model exists. This essentially corresponds to having a single action model quantifier at the meta-logical level, that can only quantify over quantifier-free formulas. With *AAML* we are able to directly express and reason about complex statements involving action model quantifiers at the logical level. For example, we can nest quantifiers to reason about the existence of an action model that results in a situation where all subsequent action model executions will preserve a given property. Having action model quantifiers in the logic also allowed us to show that action model quantifiers are equivalent to refinement quantifiers, and that action model quantifiers add no expressivity to modal logic in the settings we considered.

10.3 Future work

There are several immediate avenues for future work based on the results presented in this work.

We have not shown complexity or succinctness results for the multi-agent variants of *RML* and *AAML*. Bozzelli, van Ditmarsch and Pinchinat [25] gave complexity bounds for the decision problem and succinctness results for the single-agent variant of RML_K, and Achilleos and Lampis [1] provided complexity results for the model-checking problem in addition to tighter complexity bounds for the decision problem, both for the single-agent variant of RML_K. Hales, French and Davies [51] described a decision procedure for the single-agent variants of RML_{KD45} and RML_{S5}. Decision procedures for the multi-agent logics RML_K, RML_{K45}, RML_{KD45}, and RML_{S5}, can be formed by combining the provably correct translation for each with a decision procedure for the respective underlying modal logic. However the provably correct translations result in a non-elementary increase in formula size, so such decision procedures will have a non-elementary complexity, which is less than ideal.

Although we provided decidability and expressivity results for RML_{K4} we do not yet have a sound and complete axiomatisation. As RML_{K4} is strictly more expressive than $K4$ a provably correct translation from $\mathcal{L}_{rml}$ to modal logic is not possible, so a different strategy for proving the completeness of a candidate axiomatisation is required. A candidate axiomatisation must also greatly differ from the axiomatisations of RML_K, RML_{K45}, RML_{KD45}, and RML_{S5}, as these axiomatisations admit provably correct translations, which would be unsound in RML_{K4}.

As this work has focussed on generalising RML to different modal settings, a natural avenue for future work would be generalisation to even more modal settings. Bozzelli, et al. [24] suggest that refinement quantifiers may be applicable to any modal logic, not just epistemic modal logics. A strong candidate for future consideration is RML_{S4}, in the setting of reflexive and transitive Kripke frames. We have briefly considered expressivity and decidability results for RML_{S4}, and we conjecture that the expressivity results of RML_{K4} can be adapted to RML_{S4}. We conjecture that the expressivity of RML_{S4} lies strictly between that of the modal logic $S4$ and the modal μ-calculus $S4_{\mu}$, similar to the expressivity of RML_{K4}. Work on these results is on-going.

We have not yet considered the addition of common knowledge operators to RML and $AAML$. Many natural questions in epistemic logics and dynamic epistemic logics are about common knowledge, so it seems natural that we would want to consider common knowledge in connection with quantifiers over epistemic updates. In principle this would allow us to answer questions such as whether or not desired common knowledge is attainable, or how desired common knowledge can be achieved through a specific epistemic update.

Although we provided a synthesis procedure for $AAML$ we have not yet considered efficient or optimal synthesis procedures for $AAML$. The provided synthesis procedure relies on the expressive equivalence of $AAML$ with the corresponding underlying modal logic. Expressive equivalence of $AAML$ and modal logic is shown via a provably correct translation that results in a non-elementary increase in formula size, so a synthesis procedure that uses this provably correct translation will have a non-elementary complexity. In addition to an efficient synthesis procedure it would be desirable to have a synthesis procedure that results in "optimal" action models, such as by minimising the overall size of the action model as measured by the number of states, the size of the preconditions, and so on.

Finally, we have not yet considered in detail the relationship between *AAML* and the DEL-sequents of Aucher [6, 7]. In contrast to *AAML*, which introduces syntactic quantifiers over action models, the system of DEL-sequents does not extend the syntax or semantics of action model logic with quantifiers. However the DEL-sequents can answer similar questions to those considered by *AAML* by performing reasoning at the meta-logical level. We showed most of our results in *AAML* by showing that the action model quantifiers of *AAML* are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of *RML*, however it may be possible to show similar results by relating the action model quantifiers of *AAML* to the meta-logical reasoning that can be performed with the DEL-sequents. As we have shown that the action model quantifiers of *AAML* are equivalent to the refinement quantifiers of *RML* this also suggests that results in *AAML* derived from the DEL-sequents would also be valid in *RML*.

APPENDIX A

Modal μ-calculus

In this appendix we define the syntax and semantics of the modal μ-calculus. The modal μ-calculus extends modal logic with a least fixed point operator μ and a greatest fixed point operator ν. We use the modal μ-calculus in Chapter 8 to show that the refinement modal logic RML_{K4} is strictly less expressive than the modal μ-calculus $K4_{\mu}$. The proof of this result relies only on the semantics of the modal μ-calculus. For an introductory text on the modal μ-calculus we direct the reader to the book by Arnold and Niwinski [5].

Let X be a non-empty, countable set of variables.

Definition A.0.1 (Language of modal μ-calculus)**.** The *language of modal μ-calculus*, $\mathcal{L}_{\mu}$, is inductively defined as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid x \mid \neg\varphi \mid (\varphi \wedge \varphi) \mid \Box_a \varphi \mid \mu x.\varphi$$

where $p \in P$, $a \in A$ and $x \in X$, and in $\mu x.\varphi$ every free occurrence of x in φ occurs positively (i.e. within the scope of an even number of negations).

We use all of the standard abbreviations from modal logic, in addition to the abbreviation $\nu x.\varphi ::= \neg\mu x.\neg\varphi$.

We now define the semantics of the modal μ-calculus. The semantics are defined in terms of a parameterised class of Kripke frames, $\mathcal{C}$, which could stand for $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, etc. or for any other class of Kripke frames so defined.

Definition A.0.2 (Semantics of modal μ-calculus)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_\mu$, let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model and let $Val : x \to \mathcal{P}(S)$ be a function from variables to sets of states. The set of states $[\![\varphi]\!]_{Val} \subseteq S$ where φ is satisfied with respect to an assignment Val is defined inductively as follows:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
[\![p]\!]_{Val} & = & V(p) \\
[\![x]\!]_{Val} & = & Val(x) \\
[\![\varphi \wedge \psi]\!]_{Val} & = & [\![\varphi]\!]_{Val} \cap [\![\psi]\!]_{Val} \\
[\![\Box_a \varphi]\!]_{Val} & = & \{s \in S \mid sR_a \subseteq [\![\varphi]\!]_{Val}\} \\
[\![\mu x.\varphi]\!]_{Val} & = & \bigcap \{T \subseteq S \mid [\![\varphi]\!]_{Val[T/x]} \subseteq T\}
\end{array}$$

where $Val[T/x]$ is the assignment such that $Val[T/x](x) = T$ and $Val[T/x](y) = Val(y)$ for $y \neq x$.

APPENDIX B

Bisimulation quantified modal logic

In this appendix we define the syntax and semantics of the bisimulation quantified modal logic of Ghilardi and Zawadowski [48], and Visser [82]. The bisimulation quantified modal logic extends modal logic with quantifiers over the pointed Kripke models that are bisimilar to the currently considered Kripke model, except for the valuation of a given propositional atom. We use the bisimulation quantified modal logic in Chapter 8 to show that the refinement modal logic RML_{K4} is non-strictly less expressive than the bisimulation quantified modal logic $BQML_{K4}$. The proof of this result relies only on the semantics of the bisimulation quantified modal logic. We also note that RML_{K4} is decidable as a consequence of the decidability of $BQML_{K4}$.

We first define the notion of bisimulation used by bisimulation quantified modal logic. This is essentially the same as the standard definition of bisimulation, except that the condition **atoms** is relaxed for a designated propositional atom.

Definition B.0.1 (p-bisimulation)**.** Let $M = (S, R, V)$ and $M' = (S', R', V')$ be Kripke models, and let $p \in P$ be a propositional atom. A non-empty relation $\mathfrak{R} \subseteq S \times S'$ is a *p-bisimulation* if and only if for every $q \in P \setminus \{p\}$, $a \in A$ and $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ the following conditions, **atoms-q**, **forth-a** and **back-a** holds:

atoms-q $s \in V(q)$ if and only if $s' \in V'(q)$.

forth-a For every $t \in sR_a$ there exists $t' \in s'R'_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

back-a For every $t' \in s'R'_a$ there exists $t \in sR_a$ such that $(t, t') \in \mathfrak{R}$.

If there exists a p-bisimulation $\mathfrak{R}$ such that $(s, s') \in \mathfrak{R}$ then we say that M_s and $M'_{s'}$ are *p-bisimilar* and we denote this by $M_s \simeq_p M'_{s'}$.

We define the syntax of bisimulation quantified modal logic.

Definition B.0.2 (Language of bisimulation quantified modal logic)**.** The *language of bisimulation quantified modal logic*, $\mathcal{L}_{bqml}$, is defined inductively as:

$$\varphi ::= p \mid x \mid \neg\varphi \mid (\varphi \wedge \varphi) \mid \Box_a\varphi \mid \tilde{\forall} p.\varphi$$

where $p \in P$, and $a \in A$.

We use all of the standard abbreviations from modal logic, in addition to the abbreviation $\tilde{\exists} p.\varphi ::= \neg\tilde{\forall} p.\neg\varphi$.

The formula $\tilde{\forall} p.\varphi$ may be read as "in every p-bisimilar Kripke model φ is true" and the formula $\exists_B\varphi$ may be read as "in some p-bisimilar Kripke model φ is true".

We now define the semantics of the bisimulation quantified modal logic. The semantics are defined in terms of a parameterised class of Kripke frames, $\mathcal{C}$, which could stand for $\mathcal{K}$, $\mathcal{K}4$, $\mathcal{K}45$, etc. or for any other class of Kripke frames so defined. Similar to refinement modal logic, the parameterised class of Kripke frames restricts the p-bisimilar Kripke models that are considered by the bisimulation quantifiers.

Definition B.0.3 (Semantics of bisimulation quantified modal logic)**.** Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a class of Kripke frames, let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{bqml}$, and let $M_s = ((S, R, V), s) \in \mathcal{C}$ be a pointed Kripke model. The interpretation of the formula φ in the logic $BQML_C$

on the pointed Kripke model M_s is the same as its interpretation in modal logic, defined in Definition 3.1.7, with the additional inductive case:

$$M_s \models \tilde{\forall} p.\varphi \quad \text{iff} \quad \text{for every } M'_{s'} \in \mathcal{C} \text{ if } M_s \simeq_p M'_{s'} \text{ then } M'_{s'} \models \varphi$$

We note the following two results.

Proposition B.0.4. *The logic* $BQML_{K4}$ *is expressively equivalent to* $K4_\mu$

Proposition B.0.5. *The logic* $BQML_{K4}$ *is decidable.*

These results are shown by French [44].

Bibliography

[1] Achilleos, A., and Lampis, M. Closing a gap in the complexity of refinement modal logic. http://arxiv.org/abs/1309.5184 (ArXiv preprint), 2013.

[2] Ågotnes, T., and van Ditmarsch, H. Coalitions and announcements. In *Proc. of 7th AAMAS* (2008), L. Padgham, D. Parkes, J. Müller, and S. Parsons, Eds., IFAAMAS, pp. 673–680.

[3] Ågotnes, T., van Ditmarsch, H., and French, T. The undecidability of group announcements. In *Proceedings of the 2014 International Conference on Autonomous Agents and Multi-agent Systems* (2014), AAMAS '14, International Foundation for Autonomous Agents and Multiagent Systems, pp. 893–900.

[4] Alchourrón, C. E., Gärdenfors, P., and Makinson, D. On the logic of theory change: Partial meet contraction and revision functions. *Journal of Symbolic Logic 50* (1985), 510–530.

[5] Arnold, A., and Niwinski, D. *Rudiments of μ-calculus.* Elsevier, 2001.

[6] Aucher, G. DEL-sequents for progression. *Journal of Applied Non-classical Logics 21*, 3-4 (2011), 289–321.

[7] Aucher, G. DEL-sequents for regression and epistemic planning. *Journal of Applied Non-classical Logics 22*, 4 (2012), 337–367.

[8] Aumann, R. J. Agreeing to disagree. *Annals of Statistics 4(6)* (1976), 1236–1239.

[9] Aumann, R. J. Backward induction and common knowledge of rationality. *Games and Economic Behavior 8*, 1 (1995), 6–19.

[10] Balbiani, P., Baltag, A., van Ditmarsch, H., Herzig, A., Hoshi, T., and de Lima, T. 'Knowable' as 'known after an announcement'. *Review of Symbolic Logic 1(3)* (2008), 305–334.

[11] Balbiani, P., Baltag, A., van Ditmarsch, H., Herzig, A., Hoshi, T., and de Lima, T. What can we achieve by arbitrary announcements? A dynamic take on Fitch's knowability. In *Proc. of TARK XI* (Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium, 2007), D. Samet, Ed., Presses Universitaires de Louvain, pp. 42–51.

[12] Balbiani, P., van Ditmarsch, H., and Kudinov, A. Subset space logic with arbitrary announcements. In *Logic and its applications*. Springer, 2013, pp. 233–244.

[13] Baltag, A. A logic of epistemic actions. In *(Electronic) Proc. of the ESSLLI 1999 workshop on Foundations and Applications of Collective Agent-Based Systems* (1999), W. van der Hoek, J.-J. Meyer, and C. Witteveen, Eds., Utrecht University.

[14] Baltag, A., and Moss, L. S. Logics for epistemic programs. *Synthese 139* (2004), 165–224. Knowledge, Rationality & Action 1–60.

[15] Baltag, A., Moss, L. S., and Solecki, S. The logic of public announcements, common knowledge, and private suspicions. In *Proc. of 7th TARK* (1998), I. Gilboa, Ed., Morgan Kaufmann, pp. 43–56.

[16] Barwise, J. Scenes and other situations. *Journal of Philosophy 78*, 7 (1981), 369–397.

[17] van Benthem, J. Correspondence theory. In *Handbook of Philosophical Logic*, vol. 2. Springer, 1984, pp. 167–247.

[18] van Benthem, J. Semantic parallels in natural language and computation. In *Logic Colloquium '87* (Amsterdam, 1989), H.-D. Ebbinghaus, J. Fernandez-Prida, M. Garrido, D. Lascar, and M. R. Artalejo, Eds., North-Holland.

[19] van Benthem, J. Logic and the flow of information. In *Proc. of the 9th International Congress of Logic, Methodology and Philosophy of Science (1991)* (1994), D. Prawitz, B. Skyrms, and D. Westerstahl, Eds., Elsevier Science B.V. Also available as: Report LP-91-10, ILLC, University of Amsterdam.

[20] van Benthem, J. *Exploring logical dynamics*. CSLI Publications, Stanford, 1996.

[21] van Benthem, J. What one may come to know. *Analysis 64(2)* (2004), 95–105.

[22] van Benthem, J., van Eijck, J., and Kooi, B. Logics of communication and change. *Information and Computation 204(11)* (2006), 1620–1662.

[23] Blackburn, P., de Rijke, M., and Venema, Y. *Modal Logic*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2001. Cambridge Tracts in Theoretical Computer Science 53.

[24] Bozzelli, L., van Ditmarsch, H., French, T., Hales, J., and Pinchinat, S. Refinement modal logic. *Information and Computation* (2014). http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ic.2014.07.013.

[25] Bozzelli, L., van Ditmarsch, H., and Pinchinat, S. The complexity of one-agent refinement modal logic. *Logics in Artificial Intelligence* (2014), 120–133.

[26] Bílková, M., Palmigiano, A., and Venema, Y. Proof systems for the coalgebraic cover modality. In *Advances in Modal Logic 7* (2008), C. Areces and R. Goldblatt, Eds., vol. 7, College Publications, pp. 1–21.

[27] Carnap, R. Modalities and quantification. *Journal of Symbolic Logic 11*, 2 (1946), 33–64.

[28] Carnap, R. *Meaning and necessity: a study in semantics and modal logic.* University of Chicago Press, 1947.

[29] Chellas, B. F. *Modal logic: an introduction*, vol. 316. Cambridge Univ Press, 1980.

[30] Dabrowski, A., Moss, L. S., and Parikh, R. Topological reasoning and the logic of knowledge. *Annals of Pure and Applied Logic 78*, 1 (1996), 73–110.

[31] van Ditmarsch, H. The logic of knowledge games: showing a card. In *Proc. of the BNAIC 99* (Maastricht University, 1999), E. Postma and M. Gyssens, Eds., pp. 35–42.

[32] van Ditmarsch, H. *Knowledge games.* PhD thesis, University of Groningen, 2000. ILLC Dissertation Series DS-2000-06.

[33] van Ditmarsch, H. Descriptions of game actions. *Journal of Logic, Language and Information 11* (2002), 349–365.

[34] van Ditmarsch, H., and French, T. Simulation and information. In *Knowledge Representation for Agents and Multi-Agent Systems* (2009), J. Broersen and J.-J. Meyer, Eds., LNAI 5605, Springer, pp. 51–65.

[35] van Ditmarsch, H., French, T., and Pinchinat, S. Future event logic - axioms and complexity. In *Advances in Modal Logic 8* (London, 2010), L. Beklemishev, V. Goranko, and V. Shehtman, Eds., vol. 8, College Publications, pp. 77–99. Proc. of the eighth conference "Advances in Modal Logic".

[36] van Ditmarsch, H., van der Hoek, W., and Kooi, B. *Dynamic Epistemic Logic*, vol. 337 of *Synthese Library*. Springer, 2007.

[37] van Ditmarsch, H., van der Hoek, W., and Kooi, B. Arbitrary arrow update logics. Presented at the AiML Groningen poster session, 2014.

[38] Doyle, J. A truth maintenance system. *Artificial intelligence 12*, 3 (1979), 231–272.

[39] van Emde Boas, P., Groenendijk, J., and Stokhof, M. The conway paradox: Its solution in an epistemic framework. In *Proceedings of the third Amsterdam Montague Symposion* (1980), pp. 159–182.

[40] Fagin, R., Halpern, J. Y., Moses, Y., and Vardi, M. Y. A model-theoretic analysis of knowledge. *Journal of the ACM (JACM) 38*, 2 (1991), 382–428.

[41] Fagin, R., Halpern, J. Y., Moses, Y., and Vardi, M. Y. *Reasoning about Knowledge.* MIT Press, Cambridge MA, 1995.

[42] Fagin, R., and Vardi, M. Y. An internal semantics for modal logic. In *Proceedings of the seventeenth annual ACM symposium on Theory of computing* (1985), pp. 305–315.

[43] Fitch, F. B. A logical analysis of some value concepts. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic 28*, 2 (1963), 135–142.

[44] French, T. Bisimulation quantified modal logics: Decidability. *Advances in Modal Logic 6* (2006), 147–166.

[45] French, T., and van Ditmarsch, H. Undecidability for arbitrary public announcement logic. In *Advances in Modal Logic 7* (London, 2008), C. Areces and R. Goldblatt, Eds., vol. 7, College Publications, pp. 23–42. Proc. of the seventh conference "Advances in Modal Logic".

[46] French, T., Hales, J., and Tay, E. A composable language for action models. *Advances in Modal Logic 10* (2014), 197–216.

[47] Gerbrandy, J. D., and Groeneveld, W. Reasoning about information change. *Journal of Logic, Language, and Information 6* (1997), 147–169.

[48] Ghilardi, S., and Zawadowski, M. From bisimulation quantifiers to classifying toposes. In *Advances in Modal Logic 4* (2002), vol. 4, College Publications, pp. 193–220.

[49] Goranko, V., and Otto, M. Model theory of modal logic. In *The Handbook of Modal Logic*, J. van Benthem, P. Blackburn, and F. Wolter, Eds. Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 2006, pp. 246–329.

[50] Hales, J. Arbitrary action model logic and action model synthesis. In *Proc. of the 2013 28th Annual IEEE/ACM Symposium on Logic in Computer Science* (2013), IEEE, pp. 253–262.

[51] Hales, J., French, T., and Davies, R. Refinement quantified logics of knowledge. *Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science 278* (2011), 85–98.

[52] Hales, J., French, T., and Davies, R. Refinement quantified logics of knowledge and belief for multiple agents. In *Advances in Modal Logic 9* (London, 2012), T. Bolander, T. Braüner, S. Ghilardi, and L. S. Moss, Eds., vol. 9, College Publications, pp. 317–338. Proc. of the ninth conference "Advances in Modal Logic".

[53] Halpern, J. Y., and Moses, Y. Knowledge and common knowledge in a distributed environment. In *Proc. of the 3rd ACM Symposium on Principles of Distributed Computing (PODS)* (1984), pp. 50–61.

[54] Harper, W. L. Rational conceptual change. In *Proc. of the Biennial Meeting of the Philosophy of Science Association* (1976), vol. 1976, pp. 462–494.

[55] Hintikka, J. Quantifiers in deontic logic. *Societas Scientiarumi Fennica, Commentationes Humanarum Literarum 23*, 4 (1957), 1–23.

[56] Hintikka, J. Modality and quantification. *Theoria 27*, 3 (1961), 119–128.

[57] Hintikka, J. *Knowledge and belief.* Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York, 1962.

[58] Hughes, G. E., and Cresswell, M. J. *A New Introduction to Modal Logic.* Routledge, London and New York, 1996.

[59] Janin, D., and Walukiewicz, I. Automata for the modal μ-calculus and related results. In *Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science 1995* (1995), LNCS 969, Springer, pp. 552–562. Proc. of 20th MFCS.

[60] Jaspars, J. O. M. *Calculi for Constructive Communication.* PhD thesis, University of Tilburg, 1994. ILLC Dissertation Series DS-1994-4, ITK Dissertation Series 1994-1.

[61] Kooi, B., and Renne, B. Arrow update logic. *Review of Symbolic Logic 4(4)* (2011), 536–559.

[62] Kooi, B., and Renne, B. Generalized arrow update logic. In *Proceedings of the 13th Conference on Theoretical Aspects of Rationality and Knowledge* (2011), ACM, pp. 205–211.

[63] Kripke, S. A. A completeness theorem in modal logic. *Journal of Symbolic Logic 24* (1959), 1–14.

[64] Kripke, S. A. Semantical analysis of modal logic i: normal modal propositional calculi. *Zeitschrift für Mathematische Logik und Grundlagen der Mathematik 9*, 5-6 (1963), 67–96.

[65] Langford, C. H., and Lewis, C. I. *Symbolic logic (2nd edition).* Dover Publications, New York, 1959.

[66] Lehmann, D. Knowledge, common knowledge and related puzzles. In *Proceedings of the third annual ACM symposium on Principles of distributed computing* (1984), pp. 62–67.

[67] Levi, I. *The Enterprise of Knowledge: An Essay on Knowledge, Credal Probobility, and Chance.* MIT press, 1983.

[68] Lewis, D. K. *Convention, a Philosophical Study.* Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1969.

[69] Lindström, S., and Rabinowicz, W. Belief change for introspective agents. *Spinning Ideas, Electronic Essays Dedicated to Peter Gärdenfors on His Fiftieth Birthday* (1999).

[70] Lindström, S., and Rabinowicz, W. DDL unlimited: dynamic doxastic logic for introspective agents. *Erkenntnis 50*, 2 (1999), 353–385.

[71] McCarthy, J., Sato, M., Hayashi, T., and Igarashi, S. On the model theory of knowledge. Tech. rep., DTIC Document, 1979.

[72] Mertens, J.-F., and Zamir, S. Formulation of Bayesian analysis for games with incomplete information. *International Journal of Game Theory 14*, 1 (1985), 1–29.

[73] Milner, R. A calculus of communicating systems. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science 92* (1980).

[74] Ågotnes, T., Balbiani, P., van Ditmarsch, H., and Seban, P. Group announcement logic. *Journal of Applied Logic 8* (2010), 62–81.

[75] Park, D. Concurrency and automata on infinite sequences. *Theoretical Computer Science* (1981), 167–183.

[76] Plaza, J. A. Logics of public communications. In *Proc. of the 4th International Symposium on Methodologies for Intelligent Systems* (1989), M. Emrich, M. Pfeifer, M. Hadzikadic, and Z. Ras, Eds., Oak Ridge National Laboratory, pp. 201–216.

[77] de Rijke, M. Meeting some neighbours. In *Logic and information flow* (Cambridge MA, 1994), J. van Eijck and A. Visser, Eds., MIT Press, pp. 170–195.

[78] SEGERBERG, K. Default logic as dynamic doxastic logic. *Erkenntnis 50* (1999), 333–352.

[79] SEGERBERG, K. Two traditions in the logic of belief: bringing them together. In *Logic, Language, and Reasoning* (Dordrecht, 1999), H. Ohlbach and U. Reyle, Eds., Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 135–147.

[80] TARSKI, A. On the calculus of relations. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic 6*, 03 (1941), 73–89.

[81] VAN DITMARSCH, H., FRENCH, T., AND VELÁZQUEZ-QUESADA, F. R. Action models for knowledge and awareness. In *Proceedings of the 11th International Conference on Autonomous Agents and Multiagent Systems-Volume 2* (2012), International Foundation for Autonomous Agents and Multiagent Systems, pp. 1091–1098.

[82] VISSER, A., ET AL. Uniform interpolation and layered bisimulation. *Gödel '96 6* (1996), 139–164.

[83] WÁNG, Y. N., AND ÅGOTNES, T. Multi-agent subset space logic. In *Proceedings of the Twenty-Third international joint conference on Artificial Intelligence* (2013), AAAI Press, pp. 1155–1161.

[84] WÁNG, Y. N., AND ÅGOTNES, T. Subset space public announcement logic. In *Logic and Its Applications*. Springer, 2013, pp. 245–257.

[85] WEN, X., LIU, H., AND HUANG, F. An alternative logic for knowability. In *Logic, Rationality, and Interaction*. Springer, 2011, pp. 342–355.

[86] VON WRIGHT, G. H. *An essay in modal logic*, vol. 5. North-Holland Pub. Co., Amsterdam, 1951.